

Committee on World Food Security

High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition

Agroecological approaches and other innovations for sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance food security and nutrition

V0 DRAFT REPORT

4 October 2018

Submitted by the HLPE to open electronic consultation
until 5 November 2018

This V0 draft is publicly available on the HLPE consultation platform:

http://www.fao.org/fsnforum/cfs-hlpe/discussions/agroecology_innovation-v0

Please read the consultation cover letter on pages 2 and 3 of this document

Comments can be sent by e-mail to: cfs-hlpe@fao.org or to fsn-moderator@fao.org.

This consultation will be used by the HLPE to further elaborate the report, which will then be submitted to peer review, before its finalization and approval by the HLPE Steering Committee.

DISCLAIMER

HLPE V0 drafts are deliberately presented early enough in the process - as a work-in-progress, with their range of imperfections – to allow sufficient time to give proper consideration to the feedback received so that it can play a really useful role in the elaboration of the report. It is a key part of the scientific dialogue between the HLPE Project Team and Steering Committee, and the rest of the knowledge community.

This V0 draft may be thoroughly corrected, modified, expanded and revised after the present consultation.

In order to strengthen this draft, the HLPE would welcome submission of material, evidence-based suggestions, references, and examples, in particular addressing the important questions in the cover letter (pages 2 and 3).

For this reason we kindly invite you not to cite nor quote elements from this V0. Please only refer to the final publication for quotations.

Figures are intended as placeholders and will not be reproduced as they are in the final publication. Do not copy or quote.

**COVER Letter from the
HLPE to this V0 Consultation**

**Agroecological approaches and other innovations for sustainable
agriculture and food systems that enhance food security and
nutrition**

During its 44th Plenary Session (9-13 October 2017), the CFS requested the HLPE to produce a report on *“Agroecological approaches and other innovations for sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance food security and nutrition”*, to be presented at CFS 46th Plenary session in October 2019.

As part of the process of elaboration of its reports, the HLPE is organizing a consultation to seek inputs, suggestions, and comments on the present preliminary V0 draft (for more details on the different steps of the process, see the Appendix in the V0 draft). The results of this consultation will be used by the HLPE to further elaborate the report, which will then be submitted to external expert review, before finalization and approval by the HLPE Steering Committee.

HLPE V0 drafts prepared by the Project Team are deliberately presented early enough in the process - as a work-in-progress, with their range of imperfections – to allow sufficient time to give proper consideration to the feedbacks received so that it can play a really useful role in the elaboration of the report. It is a key part of the inclusive and knowledge-based dialogue between the HLPE Project Team and Steering Committee, and the whole knowledge community.

In that respect, the present V0 draft identifies areas for recommendations at a very early stage, and the HLPE would welcome suggestions or proposals. In order to strengthen the report, the HLPE would welcome submission of material, evidence-based suggestions, references, and concrete examples, in particular addressing the following important questions:

1. The V0 draft is wide-ranging in analyzing the contribution of agroecological and other innovative approaches to ensuring food security and nutrition (FSN). Is the draft useful in clarifying the main concepts? Do you think that the draft appropriately covers agroecology as one of the possible innovative approaches? Does the draft strike the right balance between agroecology and other innovative approaches?
2. Have an appropriate range of innovative approaches been identified and documented in the draft? If there are key gaps in coverage of approaches, what are these and how would they be appropriately incorporated in the draft? Does the draft illustrate correctly the contributions of these approaches to FSN and sustainable development? The HLPE acknowledges that these approaches could be better articulated in the draft, and their main points of convergence or divergence among these approaches could be better illustrated. Could the following set of “salient dimensions” help to characterize and compare these different approaches: human-rights base, farm size, local or global markets and food systems (short or long supply chain), labor or capital intensity (including mechanization), specialization or diversification, dependence to external (chemical) inputs or circular economy, ownership and use of modern knowledge and technology or use of local and traditional knowledge and practices?
3. The V0 draft outlines 17 key agroecological principles and organizes them in four overarching and interlinked operational principles for more sustainable food systems (SFS): resource efficiency, resilience, social equity / responsibility and ecological footprint. Are there any key aspects of agroecology that are not reflected in this set of 17 principles? Could the set of principles be more concise, and if so, which principles could be combined or reformulated to achieve this?
4. The V0 draft is structured around a conceptual framework that links innovative approaches to FSN outcomes via their contribution to the four abovementioned overarching operational principles of SFS and, thus, to the different dimensions of FSN. Along with the four agreed dimensions of FSN (availability, access, stability, utilization), the V0 draft also discusses a fifth dimension: agency. Do you think that this framework addresses the key issues? Is it applied

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 appropriately and consistently across the different chapters of the draft to structure its overall
2 narrative and main findings?
- 3 5. The V0 draft provides an opportunity to identify knowledge gaps, where more evidence is
4 required to assess the contribution that agroecology and other innovative approaches can make
5 progressing towards more sustainable food systems for enhanced FSN. Do you think that the
6 key knowledge gaps are appropriately identified, that their underlying causes are sufficiently
7 articulated in the draft? Is the draft missing any important knowledge gap? Is this assessment of
8 the state of knowledge in the draft based on the best up-to-date available scientific evidence or
9 does the draft miss critical references? How could the draft better integrate and consider local,
10 traditional and empirical knowledge?
- 11 6. Chapter 2 suggests a typology of innovations. Do you think this typology is useful in structuring
12 the exploration of what innovations are required to support FSN, identifying key drivers of, and
13 barriers to, innovation (in Chapter 3) and the enabling conditions required to foster innovation
14 (in Chapter 4)? Are there significant drivers, barriers or enabling conditions that are not
15 adequately considered in the draft?
- 16 7. A series of divergent narratives are documented in Chapter 3 to help tease out key barriers and
17 constraints to innovation for FSN. Is this presentation of these divergent narratives
18 comprehensive, appropriate and correctly articulated? How could the presentation of the main
19 controversies at stake and the related available evidence be improved?
- 20 8. This preliminary version of the report presents tentative priorities for action in Chapter 4, as well
21 as recommendations to enable innovative approaches to contribute to the radical
22 transformations of current food systems needed to enhance FSN and sustainability. Do you
23 think these preliminary findings can form an appropriate basis for further elaboration, in
24 particular to design innovation policies? Do you think that key recommendations or priorities for
25 action are missing or inadequately covered in the draft?
- 26 9. Throughout the V0 draft there has been an attempt to indicate, sometimes with placeholders,
27 specific case studies that would illustrate the main narrative with concrete examples and
28 experience. Are the set of case studies appropriate in terms of subject and regional balance?
29 Can you suggest further case studies that could help to enrich and strengthen the report?
- 30 10. Are there any major omissions or gaps in the V0 draft? Are topics under- or over-represented in
31 relation to their importance? Are any facts or conclusions refuted, questionable or assertions
32 with no evidence-base? If any of these are an issue, please share supporting evidence.

33

34 We thank in advance all the contributors for being kind enough to read, comment and suggest inputs on
35 this V0 draft of the report. We look forward to a rich and fruitful consultation.

36

37

The HLPE Project Team and Steering Committee

38

HLPE Project Team

39

Project Team Leader: Fergus Lloyd Sinclair (United Kingdom)

40

Project Team Members: Mary Ann Augustin (Australia), Rachel Bezner-Kerr (Canada), Dilfuza Egamberdieva (Uzbekistan), Oluwole Abiodun Fatunbi (Nigeria), Barbara Gemmill Herren (USA, Switzerland), Abid Hussain (Pakistan), Florence Mtambanengwe (Zimbabwe), André Luiz Rodrigues Gonçalves (Brazil), Alexander Wezel (Germany).

41

42

43

44

45

HLPE Steering Committee

46

Chairperson: Mr Patrick Caron (France), **Vice-Chairperson:** Mr Mahmoud El Solh (Lebanon),

47

Steering Committee Members: Mr Martin Cole (Australia), Ms Louise O. Fresco (the Netherlands),

48

Mr Alex Godoy-Faúndez (Chile), Ms Maria Kadlečíková (Slovakia), Ms Eileen Theresa Kennedy (United States of

49

America), Mr Muhammad Khan (Pakistan), Mr Xiande Li (People's Republic of China), Mr Paul Mapfumo

50

(Zimbabwe), Mr Mohammad Saeid Noori Naeini (Islamic Republic of Iran), Ms Elisabetta Gioconda Iole Giovanna

51

Recine (Brazil), Ms Shiney Varghese (India), Mr Martin Yemefack (Cameroon), Mr Rami Zurayk (Lebanon).

52

53

Experts participate in the work of the HLPE in their individual capacities, and not as representatives of their respective governments, institutions or organizations

54

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1	Contents	
2		
3	FOREWORD	8
4	SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	9
5	Summary	9
6	Recommendations	9
7	INTRODUCTION	13
8	1 AN AGROECOLOGICAL APPROACH TO FOOD SECURITY AND	
9	NUTRITION	16
10	1.1 Agroecology: a science, a set of practices and a social movement	16
11	1.1.1 Agroecology as a science	18
12	1.1.2 Agroecology as a set of practices	20
13	1.1.3 Agroecology as a social movement:	22
14	1.2 Principles of agroecology	23
15	1.2.1 Key principles of agroecology	23
16	1.2.2 Application of agroecological principles across scales and their contribution to food	
17	security and nutrition	25
18	1.2.3 Contribution of agroecology to the Sustainable Development Goals	28
19	1.3 Contested areas and knowledge gaps in agroecology	28
20	1.4 Definition of an agroecological approach to FSN for the present report	30
21	1.5 Summary	30
22	2 INNOVATION FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS	31
23	2.1 Innovation theory and practice	31
24	2.1.1 Typology of innovation	32
25	2.1.2 Approaches to innovation	33
26	2.2 Using the conceptual framework for achieving food security and nutrition to assess	
27	innovative approaches	37
28	2.3 Innovative approaches towards sustainable food systems for FSN	37
29	2.3.1 Rights-based approaches, encompassing food sovereignty, women’s empowerment	
30	and right to food	38
31	2.3.2 Sustainable intensification (encompassing Conservation Agriculture and Ecological	
32	intensification)	42
33	2.3.3 Organic agriculture.....	45
34	2.3.4 Agroforestry.....	46
35	2.3.5 Climate smart agriculture	49
36	2.3.6 Permaculture.....	50
37	2.3.7 Nutrition sensitive agriculture	52
38	2.3.8 Sustainable food value chains	54
39	2.4 Reducing food losses and waste	56
40	2.5 Contribution of approaches to FSN outcomes and impact	58
41	3 DRIVERS AND CHALLENGES TO INNOVATION FOR SFS	60
42	3.1 Drivers of, and barriers to, innovation for FSN	60
43	3.1.1 Drivers of innovation	60
44	3.1.2 Barriers to innovation	61

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1	3.2 Diverging narratives	61
2	3.2.1 Scale: can innovation approaches embrace both small- and large-scale operations? ..	62
3	3.2.2 Can agroecology feed the world?	66
4	3.2.3 Are global science and local knowledge opposed in agroecological thinking and	
5	practice?	70
6	3.2.4 How is agroecology valued?	72
7	3.2.5 Access to technology and innovation: who benefits?	74
8	3.2.6 Can genetically modified organisms be part of SFS for FSN?	76
9	3.3 Roles of agroecology and other innovations for enhancing FSN	80
10	4 ENABLING CONDITIONS FOR INNOVATION IN SFS FOR FSN	82
11	4.1 Key elements of policies for SFSs for FSN	82
12	4.2 Enabling conditions for appropriate institutional arrangements for SFSs for FSN	83
13	4.2.1 Support for diversified farming systems.....	83
14	4.2.2 Recognising the role of policy over access to natural resources	84
15	4.2.3 Leveraging purchasing powers	84
16	4.2.4 Supporting equitable and sustainable food value chains	85
17	4.2.5 Public education and awareness raising	85
18	4.2.6 Supporting the involvement of civil society groups in governance forums	86
19	4.3 Reconfiguring knowledge generation and sharing and strengthening investment in	
20	research and development.	86
21	4.3.1 Public and private investment in research	87
22	4.3.2 Knowledge sharing, training, and responding to community priorities	88
23	4.4 Acknowledge and enhance the specific role of women and youth for innovation	89
24	CONCLUSION	90
25	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	91
26	APPENDIX	92
27	The HLPE project cycle	92
28	REFERENCES	94
29		

30 List of Figures

31	Figure 1	Approaches seeking to create sustainable food systems that contribute to food security	
32		and nutrition	15
33	Figure 2	Historical evolution of agroecology	19
34	Figure 3	Examples of agro-ecological approaches to pest management	21
35	Figure 4	Agroecology and sustainable diets as complementary and intersecting concepts	28
36	Figure 5	A typology of agricultural innovation.....	33
37	Figure 6	Framework showing how innovation approaches contribute to SFS for FSN via their	
38		specific principles	37
39	Figure 7	Evolution of the agroforestry paradigm	47
40	Figure 8	Major ways in which agroforestry impacts smallholder livelihoods	48
41	Figure 9	Distribution of FLW along the food chain in the different world regions	57
42	Figure 10	Production of key food groups by farm size	64
43	Figure 11	Determinants of hunger	73
44	Figure 12	Synergies and trade-offs between ecosystem services and yield in five “innovation	
45		systems”	74

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1	Figure 13	HLPE project cycle	93
2	List of Definitions		
3	Definition 1	Approach to FSN.....	15
4	Definition 2	Agroecological approach to FSN	30
5	Definition 3	Definitions of Food Losses, Food Waste & Food Quality Loss or Waste	56
6	List of Tables		
7	Table 1	Scale of application of agroecological principles and contribution to food security and nutrition.....	25
8			
9	Table 2	Elements of successful strategies for implementing ZBNF in India.....	26
10	Table 3	Comparison table between the nine approaches to innovations in sustainable food systems.....	36
11			
12	Table 4	Scale comparisons of approaches to innovation based on principles of each approach as documented in Chapter 2.....	62
13			
14	Table 5	Key features of recent food systems typologies, which serve to distinguish elements across a complex continuum from traditional to ‘modern’.	63
15			
16	Table 6	Formal and informal elements of agroecological science, practice and movement	72
17	List of Boxes		
18	Box 1	Proliferation of definitions of agroecology.....	17
19	Box 2	Agroecological approaches and practices to control Fall armyworm in Africa	21
20	Box 3	Rede Ecovida in Southern Brazil.....	22
21	Box 4	A consolidated set of agroecological principles.....	24
22	Box 5	Zero Budget Natural Farming – Scaling out Agroecology in India	26
23	Box 6	Participatory Agroecology Research to address Food Security and Nutrition in Malawi	27
24	Box 7	Key aspects involved in addressing FSN	34
25	Box 8	Example of sustainable food value chain: Freshveggies PGS in Uganda	55
26	Box 9	Participatory Guarantee System in Bolivia linked to institutions - Tarija School Feeding Program	56
27			
28	Box 10	Comparison of industrial vs diversified agroecological farming	67
29	Box 11	Food security estimates based on calorie requirement.....	68
30	Box 12	The Agroecological Knowledge Toolkit	71
31	Box 13	Boundary work and boundary objects	71
32	Box 14	Planetary Boundaries	75
33	Box 15	Case of South Africa.....	78
34	Box 16	Case of Burkina Faso	78
35	Box 17	GM maize	78
36	Box 18	Green and organic participatory guarantee schemes in India.....	83
37	Box 19	Agroecological movement in Cuba.....	84
38	Box 20	Land rights and public procurement policy as a key dimension of SFSs for FSN. Food Sovereignty and Fome Zero: Connecting Public Food Procurement Programmes to Sustainable Rural Development in Brazil	84
39			
40			
41	Box 21	Decentralisation of forest authority in Kenya, issues of agency in community control of forest resources	84
42			
43	Box 22	Case of Belo Horizonte, Brazil – city invests to address food security and nutrition	85
44	Box 23	Kom Kelluhayin Corporation, Chile.....	85

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1	Box 24	Example of agroecological territory transition in Brazil.....	86
2	Box 25	The African Orphan Crops Consortium and African Plant Breeding Academy.....	87
3	Box 26	The blueMoon agribusiness incubator in Ethiopia.....	89
4			

1 **FOREWORD**

2 *To be developed.*

3

SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Summary

To be developed

Recommendations

This section of the report is presented now only as a very preliminary draft. It will be discussed during the next HLPE Steering Committee in November. It presents broad areas for possible recommendations and will be further developed in the next iterations, in light of contributions from the open consultation.

Major changes in policy, investment, education and training are required to support innovation that will achieve FSN globally. While there are steps being taken in appropriate directions in many countries, there is an urgent imperative for them to be extended and accelerated if SDG 2 to end hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture, is to be achieved by 2030.

1. INCREASE INVESTMENT IN SMALL AND MEDIUM SIZED AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD ENTERPRISES

States, local governments and the private sector should review the current policy and investment climate that in many contexts favours economies of scale associated with larger farm and business sizes to consider the public advantages attainable through maintaining smaller, more labor intensive units that have positive social impacts and fewer negative environmental externalities. Specifically they should:

- a) Increase public investment in support of small and medium-sized farms that currently provide the majority of the food supply. For example by shifting agricultural subsidies to be based on holistic indicators of sustainable food systems (SFSs) (see recommendation 2) that support development of diversified farming systems and multifunctional landscapes.
- b) Support value chain innovation platforms that encourage private sector actors to participate in upgrading food value chains by investing in and rewarding socially and environmentally sustainable small and medium sized farm producers and aggregation mechanisms.
- c) Support, through provision of financing mechanisms, the creation of a green economy, especially supporting young entrepreneurs, women and community enterprises that capture and retain value in rural localities.

2. RECONFIGURE AND INTEGRATE EDUCATION, TRAINING AND RESEARCH ON SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE FOR FSN

States, local authorities, academic institutions, INGOs, NGOs and civil society should encourage knowledge generation and sharing, education and training that are integrated and respond to community needs and priorities for SFSs for FSN. Specifically they should:

- a) Redesign primary, secondary school and university curricula to include SFSs for FSN which integrate hands-on experiential learning.
- b) Ensure training programs for agricultural extension and public health workers promote sustainable food production for FSN.
- c) Increase public investment in research and development programs in agro-ecological and other approaches towards more SFSs for enhanced FSN, including through the CGIAR and national systems.
- d) Support the integration of agricultural research with development praxis to strengthen capacity of development initiatives to address local needs, generate evidence on the performance of sustainable agricultural options in real world contexts and focus research on development imperatives as experienced in the implementation of SFSs for FSN.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 e) Create networks of “lighthouses” or innovation platforms that foster farmer-to-farmer knowledge
2 sharing and create communities of practice.
- 3 f) Develop practical, scientifically grounded methods for assessing SFSs for FSN using appropriate
4 metrics and indicators that, in particular, capture ecological footprints and nutritional outcomes.

5 **3. RECOGNISE THE ROLE OF POLICY OVER ACCESS TO NATURAL RESOURCES**

6 **States and local authorities should:**

- 7 a) Provide support for customary land rights for small-scale producers, and respect for the Voluntary
8 Guidelines on Responsible Governance of Tenure for Land, Fisheries and Forest, adopted by the
9 CFS in 2012.
- 10 b) Address access to land and land tenure, especially for young people, women and socially
11 marginalised people, including regulation of large-scale land acquisitions where appropriate.
- 12 c) Develop or reform national and regional seed legislation and intellectual property legislation to
13 support the informal exchange and access to diverse, traditional seed varieties.

14 **4. SUPPORT EQUITABLE AND SUSTAINABLE FOOD VALUE CHAINS**

15 **States, local authorities and private sector actors should:**

- 16 a) Strengthen local authorities’ (e.g. municipalities) capacity to design local policies that support
17 diversified, sustainable, equitable markets that enhance connections between producers and
18 consumers.
- 19 b) Provide public facilities to host farmers markets, fairs and festivals for agroecological and other
20 diversified sustainable local producers.
- 21 c) Facilitate the registration of agroecological and other sustainable food producers with trade and
22 food safety authorities that accommodate their size and production capacity.
- 23 d) Support the creation of viable farmer associations, that share knowledge and create strong
24 networks to leverage required inputs (including alternative inputs, such as cover crop seed).
- 25 e) Recognize participatory guarantee systems (PGS) as a valid means to certify organic, ecological
26 and agro-ecological producers for local and domestic markets, which are often most feasible for
27 low-income, small-scale producers to access.

28 **5. LEVERAGE PUBLIC PROGRAMS TO FOSTER SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS** 29 **FOR FSN**

30 **States and local authorities should:**

- 31 a) Design and implement innovative social protection programs that strengthen FSN for both
32 producers and consumers through public policies.
- 33 b) Integrate nutrition sensitive agriculture into sustainable agricultural development policies and
34 programmes, including for example the promotion of home gardens with micronutrient-rich
35 legumes, vegetables and tubers, small livestock such as poultry, or programmes with an explicit
36 focus on nutrition education and gender equity.
- 37 c) Develop domestic policies on rights to food that domesticate the international covenants and
38 agreement establishing this obligation; this may mean making food security programmes into legal
39 entitlements rather than social benefit programmes.
- 40 d) Use public procurement, including for school nutrition, as an avenue to address food security and
41 better nutrition and forge linkages with agro-ecological producers.
- 42 e) Collect more accurate data on the amount and location of food losses and waste, and strategies to
43 reduce these, with the involvement and collaboration of all stakeholders along the supply chain.

44 •

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

6. FOSTER DEMOCRATIC AND PARTICIPATORY APPROACHES FOR POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

States should ensure that marginalized groups (e.g. small-scale smallholder farmers, farm and estate workers, women, young people, indigenous groups and low-income urban dwellers) have a voice in the development of policy relating to SFS for FSN through methods such as:

- a) Territorial management planning to identify relevant ecological practices, protection of common areas for water, forest and other resources at a regional level. This should include development of policy processes and social capital at local landscape scales so that policies can be implemented through inclusive bodies operating at the scale at which provision and trade-offs amongst key ecosystem services (provisioning, regulating, supporting and cultural) can be managed.
- b) Inter-ministerial mechanisms at national level to bring together ministries of agriculture, health, gender, environment and education, with mechanisms to include diverse stakeholders, including the rural poor, women, young people and other relevant stakeholders in planning and implementing measures to build SFS for FSN.
- c) Development of national FSN policies to set long term goals at national and regional levels, fostering democratic, grass-roots consultative processes including involvement of scientists, indigenous groups, farmer cooperatives, and other stakeholders.

7. DEVELOPMENT AND STRENGTHENING OF LINKAGES BETWEEN URBAN COMMUNITIES AND FOOD PRODUCTION SYSTEMS

States and local authorities should:

- a) Support greater food justice and food sovereignty for the urban poor, including consumer cooperatives and multi-stakeholder platforms focused on local and regional markets.

8. REORIENT THE INTERNATIONAL GOVERNANCE SYSTEM, TOWARDS SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS FOR FSN

States and intergovernmental organizations should:

- a) Develop and apply at an international level, a broader set of metrics to assess SFSs, including nutritional yield, ecological footprints, equity, access, agency and other multidimensional performance measures of agricultural production and food value chains.
- b) Reorient global governance systems such as the World Trade Organization and the International Monetary Fund to allow more democratic grassroots civil society input into policies, to strengthen SFSs for FSN.
- c) Encourage UN agencies such as IFAD, UNEP, WHO and FAO to adopt an SFS for FSN approach in their programmes and increase collaboration in this area.

9. ADDRESS SOCIAL INEQUALITIES ESPECIALLY IN RESPECT OF GENDER AND YOUNG PEOPLE, UNDERLINING NUTRITIONAL ASPECTS OF FOOD SYSTEMS

States and intergovernmental organisations should, in addition to the measures specifically mentioning gender and young people already integrated into recommendations 1-8:

- a) Undertake a holistic assessment of the issue of employment in agriculture; appreciating that many “alternative” systems have greater labor needs but also greater capacity to create to “contributive justice”- promotes work that develops people’s capabilities and their potential, and is done under fair conditions.
- b) Develop interventions that provide strategies and tools to deliver nutrition sensitive agriculture, including homestead food production systems, aquaculture, dairy, small livestock rearing, crop diversity and value chains for nutritious foods

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 c) Support farmer-led food sovereignty and agro-ecological approaches that advocate for women's
2 formal rights to land access, and more equitable family and community relationships
- 3 d) Reorient institutions and organizations to explicitly address gender inequalities, including girls'
4 access to education
- 5 e) Recognize the particular constraints and challenges that young people face in trying to establish
6 diversified farming systems, such as their access to land.
- 7 f) Recognize that a key mediator of food security and nutrition is through gender equity in access
8 and control over resources and assets, women's allocation of food, health and care, time use and
9 women's own health and nutritional status.

10

11

1 INTRODUCTION

2 The UN Committee on World Food Security (CFS) has tasked its High Level Panel of Experts on Food
3 Security and Nutrition to produce this report on “*Agroecological approaches and other innovations for*
4 *sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance food security and nutrition*” recognizing that the
5 global food system is not meeting the needs of the current world population, with around 820 million
6 people hungry (FAO *et al.*, 2018). This will be exacerbated as the world faces mounting challenges of
7 continued population increase, urbanization and climate change into the future. While world food
8 production measured in calories has generally risen faster than population, current food systems result
9 in food and nutritional insecurity in some regions alongside epidemics of obesity in others, while the
10 natural resource base that ultimately sustains productivity in the long run is being severely impacted
11 by climate change, degradation of ecosystem functions and loss of biodiversity. The global food
12 system is at a crossroad, and new directions are needed. There are increasing calls for agroecology,
13 seen as counter to business as usual industrial agriculture, to play a greater role in achieving global
14 food security and nutrition (FSN) (De Schutter, 2010; HLPE 2016, 2017a, 2017b; UNGA, 2013).

15 There is a search for new agricultural and food system solutions that can address these challenges,
16 this generates debate while the global community struggles to find consensus. More sustainable food
17 systems are needed that ensure sufficient food production while also safeguarding socio-economic
18 standards and environmental protection. Agroecological approaches are becoming increasingly
19 prominent in this debate because they are seen to have such attributes, alongside a number of other
20 approaches to changing food systems. It will be the capacity offered by such approaches to facilitate
21 and sustain change – that is, to generate innovation that will determine the extent of their success in
22 making effective transformations of the global food system.

23 In commissioning this report, CFS takes as the key metric within this report, “the potential contribution
24 of agroecological and other innovative approaches, practices and technologies to creating sustainable
25 food systems that contribute to food security and nutrition”.¹ Recognising the current dialogue around
26 the scope of both sustainable food systems and food security and nutrition, the HLPE has
27 incorporated concepts and aspects of both of these that build on previous HLPE publications but
28 extend the scope to better address sustainability of food systems and their nutritional outcomes.

29 Sustainable Food Systems

30 The HLPE (2014) has defined sustainable food systems (SFS) as food systems that: “*ensure food*
31 *security and nutrition for all in such a way that the economic, social and environmental bases to*
32 *generate food security and nutrition of future generations are not compromised.*”

33 Three interwoven operational principles for sustainable agriculture development, that could be applied
34 more broadly not only to agriculture but to whole food systems to design pathways towards
35 sustainable development and enhanced FSN were proposed by HLPE (2016): (i) **improve resource**
36 **efficiency**, (ii) **strengthen resilience**, (iii) **secure social equity / responsibility**, which address
37 rational use of inputs and scarce resources, contending with climate change, and bringing social
38 dimensions more centrally into food systems. Agroecology and related approaches such as
39 agroforestry, permaculture and organic agriculture bring attention to an important fourth aspect,
40 fundamental to their innovative nature: the application of ecological concepts and principles to the
41 design and management of sustainable food systems, harnessing natural processes, and creating
42 beneficial biological interactions and synergies among the components of agroecosystems. To capture
43 these important processes that are the cornerstone of approaches and innovations explored in this
44 report, a fourth operational principal for sustainable development is proposed, to (iv) **enhance**
45 **ecological footprint**. While minimizing environmental impacts have sometimes been included as part
46 of improving resource efficiency, in the context of agroecology with a large focus on ecological
47 processes, it is important to expand the operational principles to include a dimension that sufficiently
48 addresses broader environmental externalities, both positive and negative of agriculture and food
49 systems, by including the ecological footprint.

50 Food Security and Nutrition

51 “*Food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient,*
52 *safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life*”

¹ See: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-mu246e.pdf>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

(FAO, 1996). Conceptually, food security and nutrition overlap, with food security a necessary but not sufficient condition for nutrition security (Jones *et al.*, 2015). This HLPE report examines the evidence for different approaches on both food security and nutrition. FAO defines nutrition security as: “a situation that exists when secure access to an appropriately nutritious diet is coupled with a sanitary environment, adequate health services and care, in order to ensure a healthy and active life for all household members.” The four pillars of food security, as embraced by several international organizations include the following (FAO, 2006):

1. **Availability:** availability of sufficient quantities of food of appropriate quality, supplied through domestic production or imports.
2. **Access:** access by individuals to adequate resources (entitlements²) for acquiring appropriate foods for a nutritious diet. This dimension includes physical access to food (proximity) and economical access (affordability) (HLPE, 2017).
3. **Utilization:** utilization of food through adequate diet, clean water, sanitation and health care to reach a state of nutritional well-being where all physiological needs are met. This dimension highlights the importance of non-food inputs in FSN.
4. **Stability:** to be food secure, a population, household or individual must have access to adequate food at all times. They should not risk losing access to adequate food as a consequence of natural, financial, or social shocks as well as seasonal variability. Stability therefore refers both to availability and access, but also to stability of the abovementioned non-food inputs.

The discourse on empowerment associated with access to food (that encompasses agriculture and natural resource management, ‘access’ has two critical dimensions, asset-based agency, which is what is currently emphasised under access as the second FSN pillar above, and institution-based opportunity structures (or agency), essentially concerned with where powers reside, and their transfer where necessary to effect empowerment (Sen, 1982, Chomba *et al.*, 2016), that is central in debates around the democratisation of food systems.

Increasing evidence since the four pillars were first articulated indicate a need for more explicit ways of addressing critical aspects of human empowerment, recognition of rights and reinforcement of community capacities (in particular with respect to water and sanitation, infant and young child nutrition, and the education of women) to make progress in achieving FSN outcomes (Smith and Haddad 2015). Respecting this discourse and the evolving understanding of what is needed to make enduring impacts on food insecurity and insufficient nutrition, the framework for working towards FSN used in this report incorporates a fifth pillar on ‘agency’ in keeping with its emergence as a critical dimension of FSN (Rocha 2009, Chappell 2018):

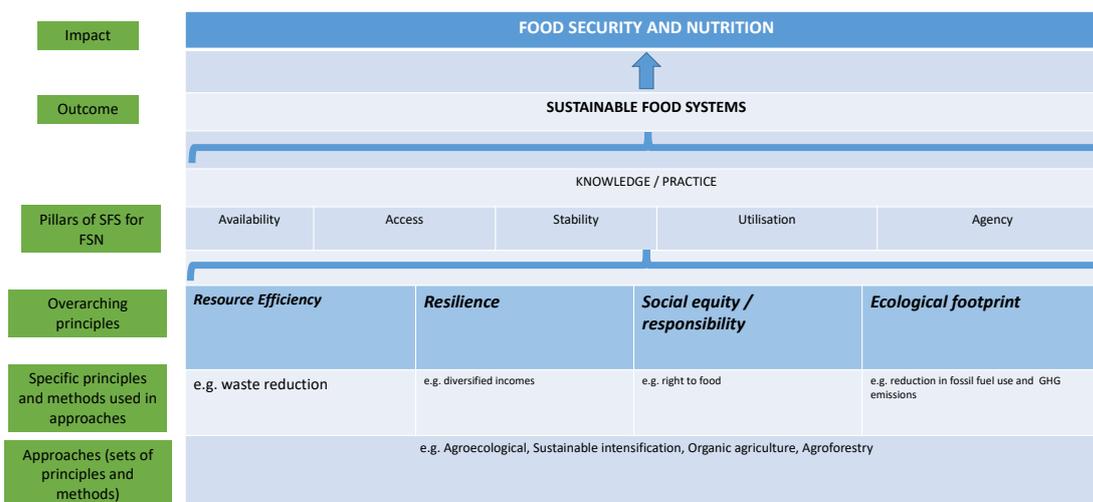
5. **Agency:** empowerment of citizens in defining and securing their own food and nutritional security, requiring sociopolitical systems wherein policies and practices may be brought forth by the will of citizens and be reflected in governance structures to enable the achievement of FSN for all. This includes access to accurate information, the right to such information and to other aspects of food security, and the ability to secure such rights.

Figure 1 suggests a conceptual framework for addressing FSN that relates approaches to outcomes and impact via the application of specific principles associated with approaches that contribute to the generic operational principles underpinning the five pillars.

² Entitlements are defined as the set of all commodity bundles over which a person can establish command given the legal, political, economic and social arrangements of the community in which they live (including traditional rights such as access to common resources. (FAO, 2006)

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Figure 1 Approaches seeking to create sustainable food systems that contribute to food security and nutrition



Definition 1 Approach to FSN

We define an approach to FSN as a set of principles, practices and methods that is widely understood, promoted and practiced with the intention of enhancing FSN.

There is no single approach that embraces the entire agriculture and food system from production to consumption and there is a lot of overlap as well as distinctions amongst the approaches that do exist. This report focuses on prominent approaches currently being applied to FSN and how they use and apply innovation and innovation systems, with varying degrees of success, in developing SFSs that contribute to FSN. This embraces innovations and approaches to innovation other than those within the agroecological domain. The report examines the current discourse on innovation and innovation systems, of relevance to the current challenges of SFSs for FSN.

Structure of the report

This report comprises four chapters. The first deals with what an agroecological approach to FSN comprises, charting the emergence of agroecology as a science, a set of practices and a social movement. The second deals with the nature of innovation systems appropriate for addressing FSN exploring and comparing nine prominent approaches. These approaches and the innovation systems associated with them are each embedded in particular world views and value systems, and often these views diverge. Key divergent narratives and areas of controversy arising in the discourse over different pathways toward SFSs are identified and presented in Chapter 3. The intention is not to resolve such controversies, but to clarify their nature and present the areas where different views and values bring different perspectives to a common issue. Chapter 4 concludes, on the basis of the approaches presented and the divergent narratives explored, to address the drivers, barriers and enabling conditions for innovative approaches to contribute to the radical transformation of current food systems needed to enhance FSN and sustainability.

1 AN AGROECOLOGICAL APPROACH TO FOOD SECURITY AND NUTRITION

Agroecology is a dynamic concept that has gained prominence in scientific, agricultural and political discourse in recent years (IAASTD, 2009; IPES-Food, 2016), with the United Nations (UN) Special Rapporteur on the right to food highlighting agroecology as a viable approach to progress towards FSN (De Schutter, 2010). In September 2014, FAO organized an International Symposium on Agroecology for FSN, followed in 2015, by three regional meetings in Latin America, Africa and Asia (FAO, 2015a, 2015b; FAO, 2016), a further three regional meetings in 2016 in Latin America, China and Europe, and the most recent in 2017 in North Africa (FAO, 2018a). A second International Symposium was convened by FAO in April 2018, key outcomes of which are documented in Chapter 4 and have informed the development of the recommendations in this report.

This chapter begins by describing how the concept of agroecology has emerged from constituent elements of agriculture and ecology to embrace a science, a set of practices, as well as a social movement. An overview of each of these dimensions with examples and definitions is provided.

In the second part of the chapter, the progressive definition and development of agroecological principles is presented alongside how they have been broadened in recent years to include new dimensions. These principles are summarized for this report and also analyzed in relation to their scale of application, how they contribute directly or indirectly to FSN and how agroecology contributes to achievement of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

The third part of this chapter outlines contested areas in current debates within agroecology which stem from varying perspectives, focus, proponents and goals. Major knowledge gaps are also highlighted. Finally, this section defines agroecological approaches to FSN for the purpose of this report.

1.1 Agroecology: a science, a set of practices and a social movement

There is a proliferation of definitions of agroecology as different institutions and countries provide definitions for agroecology that reflect their concerns and priorities (**Box 1**). The HLPE has described agroecology in relation to FSN, from a scientific and technical perspective, as the application of ecological concepts and principles to farming systems, focusing on the interactions between plants, animals, humans and the environment, to foster sustainable agricultural development in order to ensure FSN for all, now and in the future (HLPE, 2016). This conflates agroecology itself with an agroecological approach to FSN, focusses on farming rather than whole food systems and attempts to separate scientific and technical dimensions of agroecology from the social and political dimensions, rather than embracing a transdisciplinary outlook. For this report there is a need to define and characterise agroecological approaches for sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance FSN. This involves distinguishing agroecology *per se* from an agroecological approach to FSN, applying the concept to whole agri-food systems (Thompson and Scoones, 2009) and recognising that the transdisciplinary nature of an agroecological approach embraces **science**, a **set of practices** and a **social movement** (Wezel *et al.*, 2009; Wezel and Silva, 2017, Agroecology Europe 2017).

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 As outlined in the introduction, agroecology is the application of ecological principles in agriculture.
2 This is a complex concept because ecology refers to both the branch of biology dealing with
3 interactions amongst organisms and with their environment (Tansley, 1935) and a political movement
4 concerned with protection of the environment (Sills, 1974), while agriculture is the set of practices
5 through which people produce food³ (Spedding, 1996). Although ecological science began as a sub-
6 division within biology it has more recently emerged as an interdisciplinary field with many different
7 branches, including political ecology (Robbins, 2004), many of which link biological, physical and
8 social sciences. Agriculture, as a concept is also evolving, with an increasing realisation that it is often
9 not useful to separate production of food, from other aspects of whole food systems that embrace the
10 production and consumption of food and all that is involved between these along food chains (Jones
11 and Street, 1990). These trends in ecology and agriculture come together in an emerging
12 transdisciplinary focus on understanding and managing coupled social-ecological systems (Berkes
13 and Folk, 1998) that are gaining increasing prominence as concerns mount about human activity and
14 agriculture in particular, leading to planetary boundaries being exceeded (Steffen *et al.*, 2015). A key
15 reason that agroecology is gaining traction in the discourse on achieving FSN is because it is
16 perceived to bridge ecological and social dimensions associated with development of resilient food
17 systems in the face of climate and other global change (Caron, 2014).

18

Box 1 Proliferation of definitions of agroecology

Agroecology emphasizes the importance of collaborative, transdisciplinary and participatory approaches across agricultural, food, nutritional and social sciences.

As a science, commonly used definitions are: (i) *the integrative study of the ecology of the entire food system, encompassing ecological, economic and social dimensions* or in brief, *the ecology of the food system* (Francis *et al.*, 2003, Dalgaard *et al.*, 2003), (ii) *the application of ecological concepts and principles to the design and management of sustainable food systems* (Gliessman, 2007); and more recently (iii) *the integration of research, education, action and change that brings sustainability to all parts of the food system: ecological, economic, and social* (Gliessman, 2018).

As a set of agricultural practices, agroecology seeks ways to improve agricultural systems by harnessing natural processes, creating beneficial biological interactions and synergies among the components of agroecosystems (Gliessman, 1990) and using in the best way ecological processes and ecosystem services for the development and implementation of practices (Wezel *et al.*, 2014). Moreover, agroecology is also seen as a transdisciplinary, participatory, and action-oriented approach (Méndez *et al.*, 2013; Gliessman, 2018).

As a social movement, agroecology is seen as a solution to current challenges such as climate change and malnutrition, contrasting with the predominant so-called industrial model and transforming it to build locally relevant food systems that strengthen the economic viability of rural areas based on short marketing chains, fair and safe food production. It defends diverse forms of smallholder food production and family farming, farmers and rural communities, food sovereignty, local knowledge, social justice, local identity and culture, and indigenous rights for seeds and breeds (Altieri and Toledo, 2011; Rosset *et al.*, 2011; Nyéléni, 2015). This dimension of agroecology as a political movement is becoming increasingly important (Gonzalez de Molina, 2013; Toledo and Barrera-Bassols, 2017).

Source: (FAO, 2017) Agroecology Europe (2017).

19

20

21

³ Spedding (1996) defines agriculture as a human activity carried out primarily to produce food and fibre (and fuel, as well as many other materials) by the deliberate and controlled use of (mainly terrestrial) plants and animals.

1 1.1.1 Agroecology as a science

2 The term “agroecology” appeared for the first time in the scientific literature at the beginning of the
3 twentieth century to designate the application of ecological methods and principles in agricultural
4 **sciences**, including zoology, agronomy and crop physiology (**Figure 2b**) (Bensin, 1928, 1930;
5 Friederichs, 1930; Klages, 1942; Gliessman, 1997; Wezel *et al.*, 2009; Wezel and Soldat, 2009). In the
6 1950s and 1960s, Tischler published several articles on agroecological research, analysing different
7 components (plants, animals, soils, climate) and their interactions, as well as the impact of human
8 management on them. His book was probably the first book with the title “Agroecology” (Tischler,
9 1965).

10 The concept of “agroecosystem”, considered as a domesticated, human-managed ecosystem, was
11 introduced by Odum (1969). At this time, agroecology began to move beyond the field and farm scales
12 to embrace whole agroecosystems (Altieri, 1987, 1989; Conway, 1987; Marten, 1988; Wezel *et al.*,
13 2009; Wezel and Soldat, 2009).

14 Building on these reflections, Altieri (1995) defined agroecology as “*the application of ecological*
15 *concepts and principles to the design and management of sustainable agroecosystems*”.

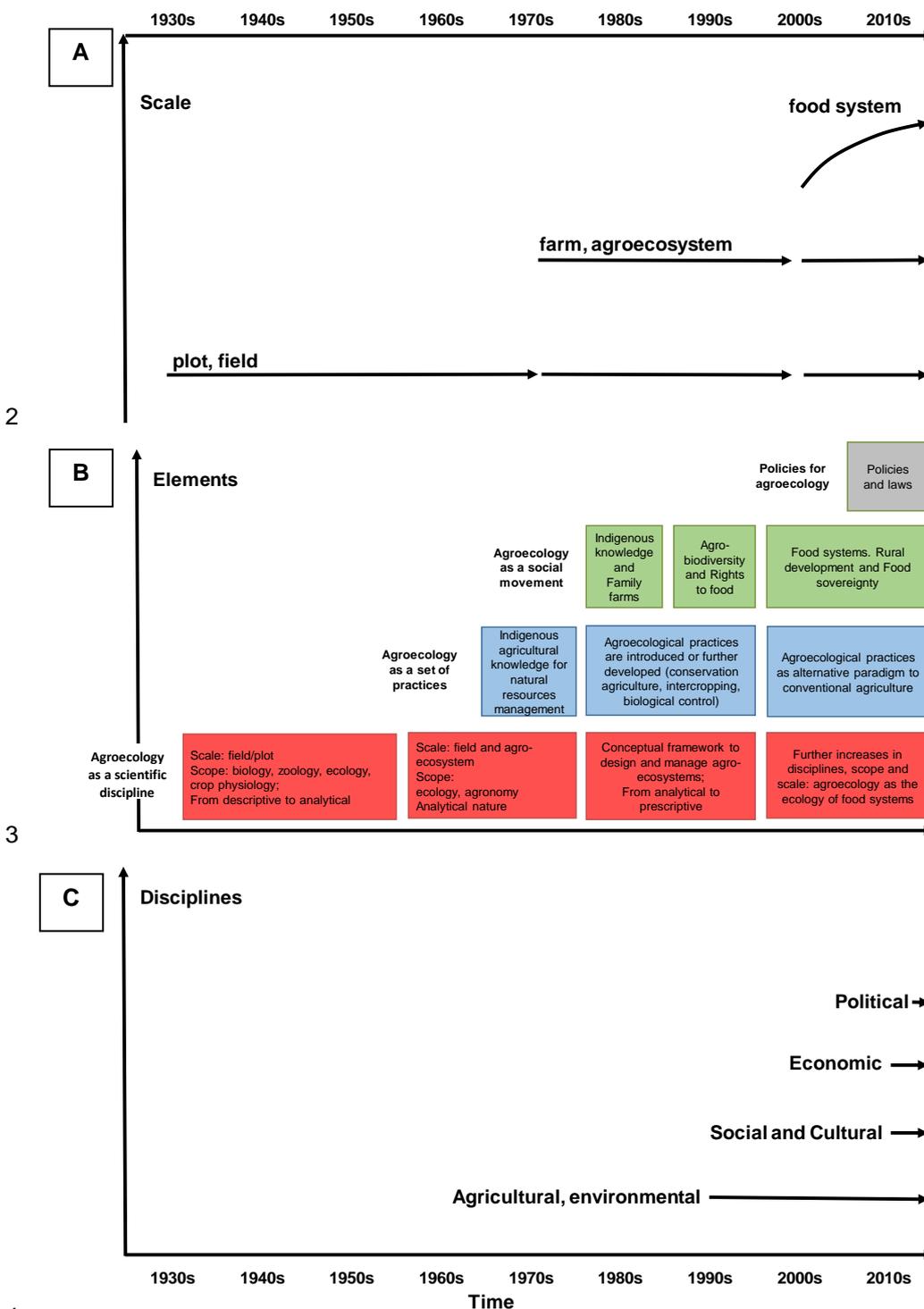
16 A few years later, the focus of agroecology was further broadened and the food systems dimension
17 began to be included in definitions and applications (Francis *et al.*, 2003; Gliessman, 2007; Wezel and
18 David, 2012) as also reflected by FAO (COAG/2016/6) in stating that: “*Agroecological innovations*
19 *apply ecological principles - such as recycling, resource use efficiency, reducing external inputs,*
20 *diversification, integration, soil health and synergies, for the design of farming systems that strengthen*
21 *the interactions between plants, animals, humans and the environment for food security and nutrition*”.
22 The realization that a combination of different scientific disciplines needed to be integrated in
23 agroecology led to it being described as “*an integrated discipline that includes elements from*
24 *agronomy, ecology, sociology and economics*” (Dalgaard *et al.*, 2003), and the interdisciplinary nature
25 of the approach, combining natural and social sciences has since become increasingly important
26 (Wezel *et al.*, 2015). The food systems’ approach also includes the relationship and linkages between
27 rural and urban areas, and more recently has led to the development of urban agroecology (Morales *et*
28 *al.* 2018).

29 Agroecological approaches embrace the local knowledge of food producers (farmers, pastoralists,
30 fisherfolk, forest dwellers and indigenous peoples) as providing useful insights to improve food
31 systems (Vanloqueren and Baret, 2009; Cerdan *et al.*, 2012). The challenge is to combine the latest
32 insights from science with the local knowledge and practical experience of small food producers
33 through transdisciplinary, participatory and action-oriented approaches (Stilgoe *et al.*, 2013; Pimbert,
34 2015; Méndez *et al.*, 2013, 2015). In Latin America, the “*Campesino a Campesino*” movement,
35 encouraging a horizontal process of generation and exchange of knowledge, ideas and innovations,
36 among farmers, played a central role in the scaling-up of agroecology (Holt-Gimenez, 2006; Altieri *et*
37 *al.*, 2012).

38 In the historical evolution of agroecology as a science (**Figure 2a**), the scale and dimension of
39 research in agroecology have been enlarged from (i) the plot, field, or animal scale to (ii) the farm or
40 agroecosystem scale and, finally, to (iii) the whole food system, which is increasingly becoming the
41 ultimate focus for agroecology (Wezel and Soldat, 2009).

42

1 **Figure 2 Historical evolution of agroecology**



4
 5 Sources: (a) scales (adapted from Wezel *et al.*, 2009), (b) elements, showing the emergence of the three
 6 major facets of agroecology (science, practice and social movement) with key topics and the nature and scope
 7 of research (adapted from Silici, 2014, based on Wezel *et al.*, 2009 and Wezel and Soldat, 2009), and (c)
 8 disciplinary basis of principles articulated within agroecology` (see Section 1.2).
 9

1 1.1.2 Agroecology as a set of practices

2 In the 1960s, in particular following the publication of Rachel Carson's book "Silent Spring" (Carson,
3 1962), concerns emerged about unexpected impacts of the intensive use of chemical inputs in
4 agriculture on the environment, particularly the concentration of pesticide residues through food chains
5 impacting birds of prey. Partly in response to this a set of agroecological practices emerged (**Figure**
6 **2b**) aiming at moving away from what has been called an "industrial agriculture model", dominated by
7 large-scale specialized farms, relying heavily on fossil fuel and external chemical inputs, towards more
8 environmentally-friendly and sustainable agricultural systems, optimizing the use of biological
9 processes and ecosystem functions (Rosset and Altieri, 1997; Wezel *et al.*, 2009; Vanloqueren and
10 Baret, 2009; Altieri *et al.*, 2012; Wibbelmann *et al.*, 2013; Pimbert, 2015; IPES-Food, 2016; FAO,
11 2016b; Wezel *et al.*, 2014; Wezel, 2017). This was summarised by Altieri, 2002 as designing complex
12 and resilient agroecosystems that, by "*assembling crops, animals, trees, soils and other factors in*
13 *spatially and temporally diversified schemes, favor natural processes and biological interactions that*
14 *optimize synergies so that diversified farms are able to sponsor their own soil fertility, crop protection*
15 *and productivity*".

16 Although the term "agroecological practices", attempts to define which specific practices qualify as
17 agroecological, are only recently emerging: "agricultural practices aiming to produce significant
18 amounts of food while valuing ecological processes and ecosystem services by integrating them as
19 fundamental elements" (Wezel *et al.*, 2014). But there is no definitive set of practices proscribed as
20 agroecological (Wezel, 2017). It might be easier to discuss practices as being more or less
21 agroecological, depending on the extent to which: (i) they make use of ecological processes as
22 opposed to external inputs, (ii) they are equitable, environmentally friendly and locally adapted and
23 owned.

24 Agroecological practices try to harness, maintain and enhance biological and ecological processes in
25 agricultural production, in order to reduce the use of external inputs (including fossil fuel and
26 agrochemicals) and to create more stable, resilient and productive agroecosystems including
27 developing appropriate responses to new pest epidemics such as the recent spread of fall armyworm
28 in Africa (see **Box 2**). They involve processes that decrease the use of external inputs and enhance
29 ecological footprint, such as nutrient cycling, biological nitrogen fixation, natural regulation of pests
30 and diseases, soil and water conservation, biodiversity conservation, and carbon sequestration, and in
31 so doing contribute to improving the sustainability of agroecosystems. Agroecological farming
32 emphasizes diversification, mixed cultivation, intercropping, cultivar mixtures, habitat management
33 techniques for crop auxiliaries, biological pest control, improvement of soil structure and health,
34 biological nitrogen fixation, recycling of nutrients, energy and "waste" as inputs to the production
35 process, as with use of manure and compost (Reijntjes *et al.*, 1992; Altieri 1995; Nicholls *et al.*, 2016;
36 Wezel *et al.*, 2014; Wezel, 2017).

37 Some of these practices have already been applied to varying extents in different parts of the world for
38 decades, while others have been more recently developed with as yet a limited level of adoption
39 (Wezel *et al.*, 2014; Wezel and Silva, 2017). For example, organic fertilisation, split fertilisation,
40 reduced tillage, drip irrigation, biological pest control, and cultivar choice are already widely integrated
41 into temperate agriculture, while biofertilizers, natural pesticides, crop choice and rotations,
42 intercropping and relay intercropping, agroforestry, allelopathic plants, direct seeding into living cover
43 crops or mulch; and integration of semi-natural landscape elements at field and farm and landscape
44 scales while prevalent in some tropical contexts are less evident in temperate agriculture.

45

Box 2 Agroecological approaches and practices to control Fall armyworm in Africa

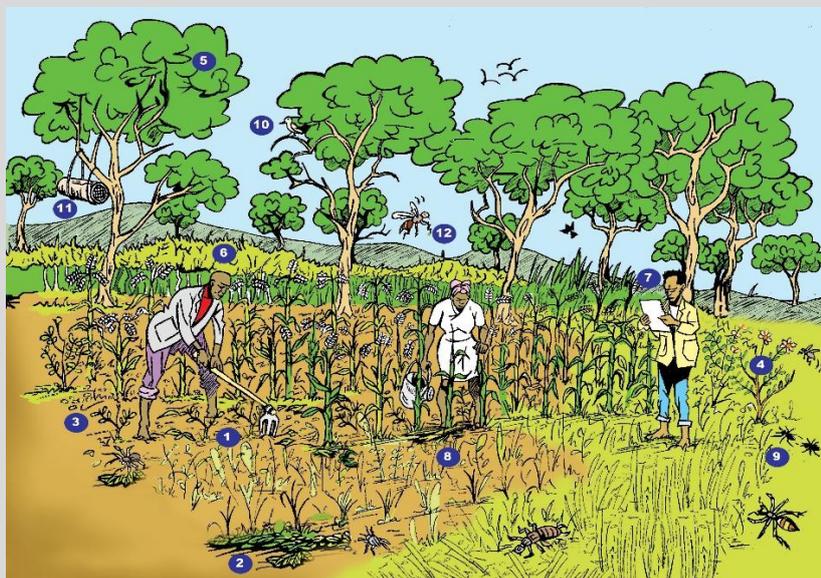
Fall armyworm (FAW), a voracious agricultural pest native from North and South America, was first detected on the African continent in 2016 (Goergen *et al.*, 2016). Since then it has spread to virtually every corner of sub-Saharan Africa affecting thousands of hectares of crop land. It has been predicted that FAW could cause up to \$US13 billion per annum in crop losses across sub-Saharan Africa (Abrahams *et al.*, 2017), thereby threatening the livelihoods of millions of poor African farmers. In their haste to respond to FAW, governments have sometimes promoted indiscriminate use of chemical pesticides which, aside from human health and environmental risks, are likely to undermine pest management strategies that depend to a large degree on natural enemies (Abate *et al.*, 2000; van Huis and Meerman, 1997; Wyckhuys and O'Neil, 2010). Subsidizing pesticides can create a dependency that neither governments nor smallholder farmers can afford in the long term (Hruska and Gladstone, 1988).

Agroecological approaches (**Figure 3**) offer culturally appropriate low-cost pest control strategies that can be readily integrated into existing efforts to improve farmer incomes and resilience through sustainable intensification and climate smart agriculture. Such approaches include (i) sustainable soil and land management, which improves crop health and resilience to pest attack (Altieri and Nicholls, 2003); (ii) inter-cropping, which can

- (a) reduce egg laying by pests through volatile chemical deterrence (Midega *et al.*, 2018),
- (b) increase pest mortality when dispersing among plants (van Huis, 1981), and
- (c) provide habitat for natural enemies within the field environment (Rivers *et al.*, 2016); and

(iii) diversifying the farm environment through crop rotation, agroforestry, and management of (semi-) natural habitats at multiple spatial scales, which provides habitat for a variety of natural enemies (Maas *et al.*, 2013; Meagher *et al.*, 2016; Wyckhuys and O'Neil, 2007). Agroecological approaches are now being advocated as a core component of integrated pest management programmes for FAW in sub-Saharan Africa in combination with crop breeding, classical biological control and selective use of chemical pesticides (Thierfelder *et al.*, 2018).

Figure 3 Examples of agro-ecological approaches to pest management



(1) minimum soil disturbance enhances biological properties of soil, and (2) mulching of crop residues protects the soil surface and adds carbon - both improving soil fertility and crop resilience to pest attack, mulch also provides habitat for insect predators of FAW especially spiders, earwigs, beetles and ants (Clark, 1993; Rivers *et al.*, 2016); (3) planting leguminous inter-crops or cover crops improves soil fertility management through nitrogen fixation, diversifies the field environment for beneficial insects, including insect predators and parasitoids, and through the production of olfactory cues can deter pests from laying eggs (Midega *et al.*, 2018), also in the case of FAW intercrops may trap the ballooning first instar larvae, increasing their mortality (van Huis, 1981); (4) shrubs / trees with flowers or extra flora nectaries support populations of ants and small wasps (Bàrberi *et al.*, 2010; Sisay *et al.*, 2018); (5) boundary trees (e.g. fodder trees, fuelwood trees, shelter trees) provide perches and roosts for birds and bats that predate FAW and increase the structural diversity of the farm habitat through shade and shelter (Maas *et al.*, 2016; Morris *et al.*, 2015); (6) crop rotation – improves soil fertility management and

diversifies the farm environment (Meagher et al., 2016; Rivers et al., 2016; Wyckhuys and O’Neil, 2007); (7) regular scouting by the farmer to identify pests and assess damage enables informed pest management decisions (McGrath et al., 2018); (8) weeds allowed to grow between the maize rows and along field margin can provide habitat for insect predators of FAW and encourage parasitoids and predatory wasps through provision of nectar, however, weeds can also compete with the crop and sometimes provide alternative hosts for pests including FAW, hence detailed understanding of their effects is required (van Huis, 1981); (9) diverse field margins provide habitat for generalist predators, such as spiders, beetles, earwigs and ants (Bàrberi et al., 2010); (10) insectivorous birds and bats provide an important role in reducing pest abundance in diverse agro-ecological systems (Maas et al., 2016); (11) nest site provision for predatory wasps or ants could be used to enhance the local abundance of insect predators (Morris et al., 2015; Offenber, 2015); (12) predatory wasp – these wasps hunt pest caterpillars (Sousa et al., 2011)

1 1.1.3 Agroecology as a social movement:

2 Agroecology has become the political umbrella under which many social movements and peasant
3 organizations around the world defend their collective rights and advocate for a diversity of agriculture
4 and food systems practised by small-scale food producers in different places (Anderson *et al.*, 2015,
5 Nyéléni, 2015). These social movements advocate for a strong connection to be made between
6 agroecology, the right to food and food sovereignty. In February 2015, eight years after a first
7 International Forum for Food Sovereignty (Nyéléni, 2007), diverse social movements and
8 organizations, representing small-scale food producers claiming to produce together some 70 percent
9 of the food consumed globally, gathered in Nyéléni, Mali, for an International Forum on Agroecology
10 (Nyéléni, 2015). In their final declaration, they consider “*agroecology as a key element in the*
11 *construction of food sovereignty*”. For them, agroecology is not only “*a narrow set of technologies*” but,
12 above all, a political struggle, requiring people to “*challenge and transform structures of power in*
13 *society*”, addressing power imbalances and conflicts of interest, in order to “*generate local knowledge,*
14 *promote social justice, nurture identity and culture, and strengthen the economic viability of rural*
15 *areas*” Agroecological approaches often arise in response to agrarian crises, and in concert with
16 broader efforts of social movements to initiate wide-spread change (Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho *et*
17 *al.*, 2018; **Box 3**).

Box 3 Rede Ecovida in Southern Brazil⁴

The *Rede Ecovida* or ‘Ecolife Network’ is a decentralized system of cooperatives, farmer groups and non-profit organizations who practice agroecology in 150 municipalities in three southern states in Brazil. The network developed in the 1970s as part of broader social movements mobilizing around issues of environmental damage from agriculture, alongside high levels of social inequality and uneven distribution of land ownership. *Ecovida* currently is made up of 29 farmers’ organizations, 2700 farming households, 10 cooperatives, 25 associations, 180 farmers’ markets and 30 agro-industries. These groups promote a solidarity economy between producers and consumers in local markets, which go beyond profit. These markets include door-to-door sales, community canteens, farmers markets and restaurants that stretch amongst three states in Brazil. The network uses participatory certification, which ensures that farmers develop relationships with one another and with urban consumers to ensure their practices are rooted in agroecology. In this way the network promotes principles of horizontality, solidarity, justice and care for nature.

Source: Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho *et al.*, 2018

18
19 Traditional agricultural systems, in their diversity, are the results of the co-evolution of ecosystems and
20 human communities across many generations. Therefore, agroecosystems cannot be separated from
21 the human communities living in them: social and political dynamics are, therefore, at the heart of
22 agroecology (Altieri, 2004; Wibbelmann *et al.*, 2013; Ploeg and Ventura, 2014).

23 In order to protect, promote and raise awareness on these traditional agroecosystems, in 2002 FAO
24 started the initiative for the conservation of *Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems* (GIAHS)
25 (FAO, 2002; Koohafkan and Altieri, 2010; Koohafkan and Cruz, 2011; FAO, 2016c; HLPE, 2017b).
26 GIAHS are outstanding landscapes of aesthetic beauty that combine agricultural biodiversity, resilient
27 ecosystems, local communities and a valuable cultural heritage. Located in specific sites around the

⁴ See also: <https://www.ecovida.org.br>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 world, they sustainably provide multiple goods and services, food and livelihood security for millions of
2 small-scale farmers. These agricultural systems are threatened by many factors including climate
3 change and increased competition for natural resources. They are also subject to out migration
4 because of low economic viability, resulting in traditional farming practices being abandoned and
5 endemic species and breeds being lost. It is thought that these ancestral agricultural systems could
6 constitute the foundation for contemporary and future agricultural innovations where their cultural,
7 ecological and agricultural diversity is still evident and they can be maintained as unique systems of
8 agriculture. There are 50 GIAHS sites in 20 countries six of which, located in China, Philippines,
9 Tanzania, United Arab Emirates, Iran and Republic of Korea are also UNESCO World Heritage Sites.
10 Some GIAHS sites in China are sustaining themselves through dynamic engagement with new
11 technologies through working with e-business companies like Alibaba to promote their agricultural
12 heritage products.

13 1.2 Principles of agroecology

14 During its historical evolution, agroecology has expanded beyond the field, farm and agroecosystem
15 scale to encompass, over the last decade, the whole food system. This is now reflected in the recent
16 articulation of principles of agroecology, and the contribution that agroecology is anticipated to make
17 to the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) (UN, 2015). This is developed in the following
18 section that looks at the application of agroecological principles across scales and their contribution to
19 FSN.

20 1.2.1 Key principles of agroecology

21 Several different sets of agroecological principles can be found in the scientific literature – Reijntjes *et*
22 *al.*, (1992), Altieri (1995), Altieri and Nicolls (2005), Stassart *et al.*, (2012), Dumont *et al.*, (2013),
23 Nicholls *et al.*, (2016) – that are summarized in Migliorini and Wezel (2018), and more recently FAO
24 (2018) and CIDSE (2018). Today, agroecology is associated with a set of principles for agricultural
25 and ecological management of agri-food systems as well as some wider ranging socio-economic,
26 cultural and political principles. These latter principles have emerged only recently in the literature,
27 arising from the activity of agroecological social movements (**Figure 2c**).

28 It is argued by many that so-called “industrial” agroecosystems require systemic change to become
29 sustainable and to address food security and nutrition, and that simply implementing some practices
30 and changing some technology is not sufficient; rather the application of agroecological principles and
31 a redesign of farming systems is required (IPES-Food 2016; Nicholls *et al.*, 2016). These principles
32 refer to the promotion of ecological processes and services including soil, water, air and biodiversity
33 aspects. The different principles include: (i) recycling of biomass; (ii) enhancement of functional
34 biodiversity; (iii) provision of favourable soil conditions for plant growth; (iv) minimization of losses; (v)
35 diversification of species and genetic resources in the agroecosystem; and (vi) enhancement of
36 beneficial biological interactions and synergies. The principles of Nicolls *et al.*, (2016) are based on
37 principles previously articulated by Reijntjes *et al.*, (1992) in relation to low-external-input and
38 sustainable agriculture. For agroecological practices involving animals Dumont *et al.*, (2013) added
39 other more specific animal production principles of: (i) adopting management practices aiming to
40 improve animal health; and (ii) enhancing diversity within animal production systems to strengthen
41 their resilience. Peeters and Wezel (2017) defined agroecological principles specifically for grass-
42 based farming systems. Stassart *et al.*, (2012) and Dumont *et al.*, (2016) added further socio-
43 economic principles for agroecology relating to social equity, democratic governance, creating
44 collective knowledge, financial independence, market access and autonomy, and diversity of
45 knowledge and know-how.

46 FAO recently listed ten elements as guiding principles for agroecology (FAO, 2018b). In guiding
47 countries to transform their food and agricultural systems, to mainstream sustainable agriculture on a
48 large scale, and to achieve zero hunger and other SDGs, the ten elements of agroecology emanated
49 from FAO’s global and regional dialogues. The ten elements represent a synthesis effort, based upon
50 seminal scientific literature on agroecology (in particular Altieri, 1995, and Gliessman, 2007),
51 complemented by discussions held during FAO multi-stakeholder seminars, civil society values on
52 agroecology, and the review of international and FAO experts. These ten elements are incorporated in
53 the summary list of principles below. FAO states that it is increasingly recognized that agroecology
54 addresses, beyond the design framework for sustainable agroecosystems, the economic and social

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 dimensions of food systems in an indivisible way. It follows from this that agroecological principles are
2 considered as general elements of a sustainable food system.

3 CIDSE (Coopération Internationale pour le Développement et la Solidarité) (2018) also developed,
4 together with different civil society organizations, a set of principles of agroecology. They grouped the
5 different principles into four categories: environmental, social and cultural, economic, and political.
6 Some of these principles refer to the demand and visions of many civil society organizations and their
7 quest to support smallholder and family farming and sustainable livelihoods in the Global South with
8 fair production and market conditions.

9 The appearance of these four categories of principles in the literature is shown in **Figure 2c**.

10 To make sense of the wide range of different publications that articulate an increasing number of
11 principles, they are consolidated around the four overarching principles of sustainable food systems
12 for FSN (**Figure 1**) that were set out in the introduction of this report (see **Box 4**). The consolidation
13 involved reducing the number of principles from the three major sources (Nicholls *et al.*, 2016; FAO,
14 2018; and CIDSE, 2018) to a minimum, non-repetitive list by combining and reformulating them
15 accordingly. Each principle was then allocated to the overarching pathways towards SFS for FSN
16 principle to which it most clearly contributed, that is either (i) resource efficiency; (ii) environmental
17 footprint; (iii) resilience; or (iv) social equity/responsibility. There were more agroecological principles
18 allocated to resilience and social equity/responsibility than the other two categories, although some
19 have relevance across categories. For example, principles 3 and 6 relate to resource efficiency as well
20 as resilience, and 5 to the environmental footprint as well as resilience.

Box 4 A consolidated set of agroecological principles

Resource efficiency

1. Optimize the use of local renewable resources and close resource cycles of nutrients and biomass.

Environmental footprint

2. Reduce or eliminate the dependency on external inputs.

Resilience

3. Secure and enhance soil health for improved plant growth, particularly by managing organic matter and by enhancing soil biological activity.
4. Ensure animal health and welfare.
5. Maintain and enhance diversity of species and genetic resources and maintaining biodiversity in the agroecosystem over time and space at the field, farm and landscape levels.
6. Enhance positive ecological interaction, synergy, integration, and complementarities between the elements of agroecosystems (plants, animals, trees, soil, water).
7. Diversify on-farm incomes by giving small-scale farmers greater financial independence and value addition opportunities and enabling them to respond to demand of consumers.

Social equity/responsibility

8. Enhance co-creation of knowledge inclusive of local, indigenous and traditional knowledge and innovation.
9. Promote horizontal (farmer-to-farmer) sharing of knowledge, skills and innovations, together with equal knowledge exchange between farmers and researchers.
10. Build food systems based on the culture, identity, tradition, social and gender equity, innovation and knowledge of local communities and livelihoods.
11. Develop healthy, diversified, seasonally and culturally appropriate diets.
12. Support fair, dignified and robust livelihoods for all actors engaged in food systems, especially small-scale food producers.
13. Increase proximity and confidence between producers and consumers through promotion of fair and short distribution networks and by re-embedding food systems into local economies.
14. Support fair trade, fair employment, and fair treatment of intellectual property rights.
15. Recognize and support the needs and interests of family farmers, smallholders and peasant food producers as sustainable managers and guardians of natural and genetic resources.
16. Encourage social organization and greater participation and decision-making of food producers and consumers to support decentralized governance and local adaptive management of food and agricultural systems.

21

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1.2.2 Application of agroecological principles across scales and their contribution to food security and nutrition

As the scope of agroecology has progressively expanded from the farmer's field to the global food system, it is useful to look at how agroecological principles apply across scales. Whereas principle 3 only applies to the field scale, principles 1, 2, 4 and 5 apply at both the field and farm or agroecosystem scales (Table 1). Seven principles apply at both the farm or agroecosystem and the food system scales, and three to the food system scale only.

Table 1 Scale of application of agroecological principles and contribution to food security and nutrition

Principle	Scale application FI = field, FA = farm, agroecosystem, FO = food system	Contribution to food security D = direct, I = indirect, NA = not applicable
1. Optimize the use of local renewable resources and close resource cycles of nutrients and biomass.	FI, FA	I
2. Reduce or eliminate the dependency on external inputs.	FA, FO	D
3. Secure and enhance soil health for improved plant growth, particularly by managing organic matter and by enhancing soil biological activity.	FI	I
4. Ensure animal health and welfare	FI, FA	I
5. Maintain and enhance diversity of species and genetic resources and maintaining biodiversity in the agroecosystem over time and space at the field, farm and landscape levels	FI, FA	I
6. Enhance positive ecological interaction, synergy, integration and complementarities between the elements of agroecosystems (plants, animals, trees, soil, water).	FI, FA	I
7. Diversify on-farm incomes by giving small-scale farmers greater financial independence and value addition opportunities and enabling them to respond to demand of consumers.	FA, FO	D
8. Enhance co-creation of knowledge inclusive of local, indigenous and traditional knowledge and innovation.	FA, FO	I
9. Promote horizontal (farmer-to-farmer) sharing of knowledge, skills, and innovations, together with equal knowledge exchange between farmers and researchers.	FA, FO	I
10. Build food systems based on the culture, identity, tradition, social and gender equity, innovation and knowledge of local communities and livelihoods.	FA, FO	I
11. Develop healthy, diversified, seasonally and culturally appropriate diets.	FA, FO	D
12. Support fair, dignified and robust livelihoods for all actors engaged in food systems, especially small-scale food producers.	FA, FO	D
13. Increase proximity and confidence between producers and consumers through promotion of fair and short distribution networks and by re-embedding food systems in to local economies.	FA	D
14. Support fair trade, fair employment and fair treatment of intellectual property rights	FA, FO	I or D
15. Recognize and supporting needs and interests of family farmer, smallholder and peasant food producers as sustainable managers and guardians of natural and genetic resources	FA, FO	I
16. Encourage social organization and greater participation and decision-making of food producers and consumers to support decentralized governance and local adaptive management of food and agricultural systems	FO	D

A crucial question is how the defined agroecological principles relate to FSN. If they are applied, seven out of the 16 can have a direct contribution to FSN, whereas for nine it is less direct. In the case of principle 2 for example, reducing the dependency on external inputs, can reduce food insecurity in particular for smallholders and for poor farmers because less money is spent on buying inputs and so there is less reliance on credit, and therefore, potentially more resources to buy food (Snapp *et al.*, 2010; Kangmennaang *et al.*, 2014; Hwang *et al.*, 2016). This is a primary motivation for the Zero Budget Natural Farming (ZBNF) agroecological movement in India (Box 5).

Box 5 Zero Budget Natural Farming – Scaling out Agroecology in India

Zero Budget Natural Farming (ZBNF), is both a set of farming methods, and a grassroots peasant movement in India. ZBNF began in the southern Indian state of Karnataka, where it is estimated that 100,000 farmer families use the methods, while at the national level, it is estimated that millions of farmers use ZBNF (Khadse *et al.* 2018). In 2015 the Government of Andhra Pradesh announced a policy aimed at reaching 500 000 farmers with ZBNF by 2020. As such ZBNF is a successful example of scaling out agroecology.

Interest in ZBNF methods arose in part from the high rates of farmer debt arising from the cost of fertilizer, seed, mechanized agriculture and irrigation, which has been linked to high suicide rates. More than a quarter of a million farmers have committed suicide in India in the last two decades. ‘Zero Budget’, which means not relying on credit, and not buying inputs, promises to put an end to heavy debt, by drastically reducing production costs. ‘Natural farming’ means farming *with* Nature and *without* chemicals. ZBNF methods include mulching, intercropping, controlled irrigation, contour bunds, local earthworm species and the use of fermented microbial culture and seed treatment which combines cow dung, sugar, pulse flour, urine and soil. At the local level ZBNF operates mainly through volunteers, who come from farmer organizations, community leaders and the founder of the movement, Subhash Palekar, an agricultural scientist who has written many publications on the methods. At the state level, intensive 5-day training camps are held by Palekar, with support from volunteers and allied organizations. A survey of 97 ZBNF farmers reported increased yield, seed diversity, produce quality, household food autonomy, income, and health, alongside reduced farm expenses and credit needs (Khadse *et al.* 2018).

The successful implementation of agroecological approaches by farmers in India has relied on several key strategies (Table 2).

Table 2 Elements of successful strategies for implementing ZBNF in India

Strategic element	ZBNF application
Charismatic leadership	A highly charismatic teacher, Subhash Palekar has played a key role in motivating and promoting ZBNF methods through books, training and other public venues.
Horizontal pedagogical practices	While Palekar teaches in a more vertical manner, most of the teaching is done through farmer-to-farmer exchanges and mentoring.
Favorable public policy	Training is provided at the state level in several Indian states. The state of Andhra Pradesh pledges to support 500,000 farmers get trained in ZBNF by 2020.
Local and favorable markets	At least 8 shops exclusively retail ZBNF produce in cities such as Bangalore and Mysore but marketing remains a challenge.
Social organization	State organized training camps and informal networks support training and ongoing support for ZBNF with links to allied organizations.
Effective farming practices	Farmers report improved yields, food quality, income and reduced farm expenses and credit yields.
Cultural legitimacy	ZBNF framed in socially and culturally significant ways, addressing the credit and debt concerns of farmers, and linking practices to spiritual and socially relevant concepts.

Sources: <http://www.fao.org/3/BU710EN/bu710en.pdf>; <http://www.fao.org/3/a-bl990e.pdf> and Khadse *et al.* 2018

- 1
- 2 Similarly, the impact of FSN applies to diversifying on-farm incomes principle (7). The principle 11 of
- 3 developing healthy and diversified diets, impacts nutrition also directly, with maintaining and
- 4 enhancing biodiversity (principle 5) having an indirect effect (Bellon *et al.*, 2016; Demeke *et al.*, 2017;
- 5 Lachat *et al.*, 2018; Jones *et al.*, 2014; Powell *et al.*, 2015). Enhancing co-creation of knowledge, and
- 6 building food systems based on the culture, identity, tradition, social and gender equity, innovation and
- 7 knowledge systems of local communities can also have positive impacts on FSN (Box 6).

1

Box 6 Participatory Agroecology Research to address Food Security and Nutrition in Malawi

Using participatory education and agroecology in Malawi, thousands of rural families have seen dramatic improvements in maternal and child nutrition, food security, crop diversity, land management practices and gender equality. Central to the success of this long term program were iterative, participatory, transdisciplinary research methods that used multiple measures to assess and improve farming and social change with participating farmers (Bezner Kerr and Chirwa 2004; Nyantakyi-Frimpong *et al.* 2017). Agroecology education was integrated with nutrition and social equity issues through interactive, dialogue-based methods, such as recipe days, discussion groups and theatre (Satzinger *et al.* 2008; Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2016a; Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018a). Peer-driven farmer-led methods mobilized communities to test and use agroecological practices such as legume intercrops, compost, agroforestry and crop diversification (Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2007; Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018b; Owoputi *et al.* 2018). When farmers used more agroecological practices, such as the incorporation of nutrient-rich legumes into maize-based cropping systems, yields stabilized, fertilizer costs fell and soil cover increased (Snapp *et al.* 2010; Kangmennaang *et al.* 2017; Owoputi *et al.* 2018). Households using agroecological practices who participated in community education programs had significant improvements in child growth, food security, maternal dietary diversity and self-reported health (Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2010; Owoputi *et al.* 2018; Nyantakyi-Frimpong *et al.* 2016a). There was also evidence of improved gender and other forms of social equity in communities for households with HIV positive family members (Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018c; Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2016b; Nyantakyi-Frimpong *et al.* 2016b). In households where spouses began discussing farming practices with each other, there was higher levels of food security and dietary diversity. Farmers began to take more pride in their own experimentation, traditional knowledge and ability to mentor others (Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018b). Some communities organized to share seeds and agroecological knowledge, and reported greater resilience under conditions of poor rainfall due to improved soil quality (Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018b; 2018c).

Key findings from the case study:

- Farmer-to-farmer teachings and experimentation were the primary teaching approach and were effective at sharing knowledge;
- Unequal social relations including gender inequalities were assessed, discussed and improved over time;
- Relevant educational strategies were developed by local communities to address these inequalities in an iterative way;
- Linking agroecology to food security and nutrition outcomes took at least 2 years before this goal was realized, and required transdisciplinary and participatory approaches.

Source: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-br095e.pdf>, <http://www.fao.org/agroecology/detail/en/c/461072/>

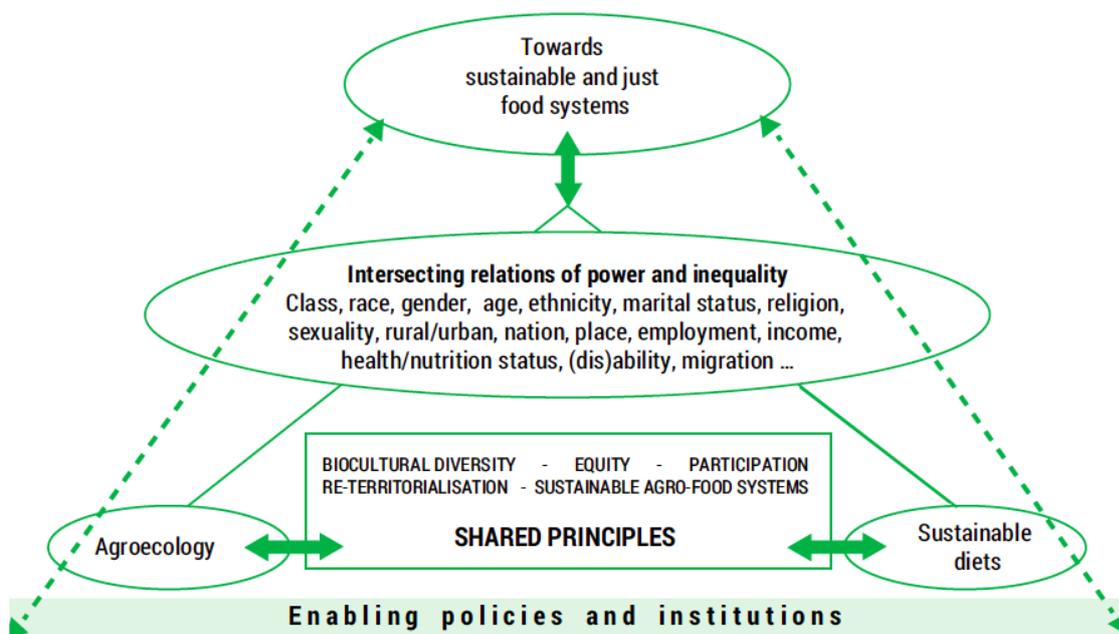
2

3 A direct link to FSN is also clear for principle 12. Improved livelihoods for farm labourers, producers,
4 market intermediaries, entrepreneurs and processors may enable them to achieve higher incomes and
5 therefore purchase food. Increased proximity of producers and consumers and re-embedded local
6 food systems principle (13) may contribute to improving local economies. For example, producers can
7 profit from getting a higher share of revenue if less is taken by intermediaries or long supply chain
8 actors for marketing and distribution of produce. Also, local food enterprises and retailers can increase
9 their price margins and get better linked and known to local consumers. An important point here is also
10 that producers can respond more effectively to the real food needs and demand of local consumers.
11 This latter point is strongly supported by social organizations which foster greater participation and
12 decision-making of food producers and consumers (principle 16).

13 The other nine principles are more indirectly linked to FSN. For instance, principles 1 and 3 support
14 optimizing and securing agricultural production and therefore also potentially food security. Recent
15 studies have noted that for agroecology to significantly impact food security and nutrition and generate
16 sustainable diets, power inequalities must be addressed within the food system at multiple scales and
17 in different dimensions (Mier y Teran Gimenez Cacho *et al.* 2018; Pimbert and Lemke 2018, **Figure**
18 **4**). Horizontal teaching methods (principle 8 and 9) are ways that agroecology already addresses
19 social inequities; principles 10-16 articulate how other inequities can be addressed within an
20 agroecological approach.

21

1 **Figure 4 Agroecology and sustainable diets as complementary and intersecting concepts**



2
 3 *Source:* Pimbert and Lemke 2018 using concepts from Rosset and Altieri, 2017 for agroecology, Burlingame
 4 and Dernini 2012 for sustainable diets and Collins, 2000 for intersectionality.

5 **1.2.3 Contribution of agroecology to the Sustainable Development Goals**

6 The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (UN, 2015) defined 17 Sustainable Development
 7 Goals (SDGs) that should be reached by 2030. They were defined in 2015 and entered into force in
 8 2016. Agroecology contributes directly to 10 of the 17 SDGs through integrated practices that cut
 9 across many areas (FAO, 2018c), addressing poverty and hunger, education, gender equality, decent
 10 work and economic growth, reduced inequalities, responsible consumption and production, climate
 11 action, life on land, and peace and justice. Along with the SDGs, agroecology can also contribute to
 12 realizing the aims of the Paris Climate Agreement, the Convention on Biological Diversity and the
 13 United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification (FAO, 2018c).

14 The pathways through which agroecology can contribute to reach the SDGs are manifold.
 15 Agroecology seeks to transform food and agriculture systems, addressing the root causes of problems
 16 and providing holistic and long-term solutions (FAO, 2018c) that considers the complexity of farming
 17 systems within their socio-environmental contexts (Petersen and Arbenz 2018). Import pathways for
 18 this transformation are co-creation of knowledge, sharing and innovation, including the combination of
 19 local, traditional and practical knowledge with multi-disciplinary science (FAO, 2018c). Further
 20 pathways to scale-up agroecology and thus to contribute to the SDGs are support of agroecology by
 21 public policies, strengthening rural institutions, establishment of networks of knowledge exchange,
 22 improving access to markets for smallholder and family farmers, and promote diversity in production
 23 and practices that also allow to improve the link between production and consumption at local or
 24 territorial levels (FAO, 2018c; Petersen and Arbenz, 2018).

25 **1.3 Contested areas and knowledge gaps in agroecology**

26 Debates, controversies and diverging narratives emerge around agroecology. A key area of
 27 contestation is whether political and social dimensions of food production should be considered part of
 28 agroecology (Méndez *et al.* 2013; Rosset and Altieri, 2017; Sanderson Bellamy and Ioris, 2017;
 29 Giraldo and Rosset, 2018). One stream of scholars and social movements argue, in keeping with
 30 earlier debates about agricultural technologies, that without recognizing the social and political
 31 implications of agroecology, there will be negative social, environmental and food security
 32 consequences for marginalized groups (de Molina, 2013). This argument is in line with earlier work on
 33 agricultural technology about the significance of the political, social and economic context for

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 addressing FSN (Bezner Kerr, 2012; Gómez *et al.*, 2013; Stone and Glover 2017). Some scholars
2 propose terms such as *political or transformative agroecology* for those approaches which consider
3 political and social factors to address FSN at a broader scale, contrasted to a more technical-focused
4 agroecology at the field scale (Méndez *et al.* 2013; Sanderson Bellamy and Ioris, 2017). Relatedly,
5 several scholars have drawn attention to the context-specific gender and social inequalities which can
6 have differential labor, cost and other economic impacts of agroecological approaches, and in turn can
7 FSN outcomes (Bezner Kerr *et al.*, 2018; Batello *et al.*, 2019). Some scholars note that agroecology,
8 when embedded within a larger food systems policy intervention or food sovereignty initiative, can
9 have a positive impact on FSN (Kanter *et al.*, 2015; Wittman and Blesh, 2017).

10 Another key area of debate and scholarship relates to the role and extent of indigenous and local food
11 producers in scientific knowledge generation and significance of cultural context for shaping this
12 knowledge, including the role of women, elders, ceremonies, community organizations and
13 opportunities for interaction with scientists (Etkin, 2011; Méndez *et al.* 2013; Snapp and Pound, 2017;
14 International Institute for Environment and Development, 2018). Some argue that traditional
15 knowledge is deep, but narrow, while Western scientific knowledge is broad but shallow, and that
16 agroecology involves the co-production of knowledge through the mutual shaping of the different
17 knowledge streams (Vandermeer and Perfecto, 2013). Scholars and indigenous groups also debate
18 the notion that traditional indigenous knowledge is 'new' scientific knowledge and caution about the
19 dangers of such knowledge being taken out of socio-ecological knowledge (Barthel *et al.*, 2013;
20 Massicotte, 2014; International Institute for Environment and Development, 2018).

21 Agroecological knowledge often arises from the struggles and efforts of marginalized food producers,
22 providing opportunities for new ways of approaching food production that sustain FSN. Debates about
23 the roles of farmers and social movements in agroecological research relate to the potential to 'scale-
24 out' agroecology effectively. Several scholars and social movements in the 'political agroecology'
25 stream have emphasized the significance of democratic processes in agroecological knowledge
26 generation, with the process of small producer-led, decentralized, autonomous knowledge generation
27 as important as the specific technical knowledge being studied (Massicotte, 2014).

28 The extent to which agroecology effectively addresses gender, ethnic minorities and other social
29 inequalities which influence FSN without explicit attempts to do so is also a point of debate
30 (Massicotte, 2014; Bezner Kerr *et al.*, 2018). There are related debates as to how to measure the
31 impact of agroecological approaches. One debate, related to using multi-cropping instead of
32 monocultures, is about the yield gap measurement and whether to measure total crop output versus
33 single crops (Altieri 2000). Another challenge of assessing impact of agroecological practices is that
34 farmers may selectively apply them, making it difficult to isolate what practices are having an effect
35 (Altieri and Toledo 2011).

36 Further, another question is whether or not agroecology can feed the world, particularly if the
37 urbanization trend is considered (Chen 2007; Satterthwaite *et al.*, 2010). Some authors argue that
38 agroecology is capable to assure sufficient food, others see the need to primarily increase total food
39 production (see more in chapter 3). Some argue that agroecological production requires more labour
40 and it is more adapted to smallholder farms, and in opposite, there is a need of large operating farms
41 to produce food under limitations of work force. Others suggest that agroecology provides dignified,
42 meaningful work for smallholder rural producers, particularly since it encourages experimentation,
43 ongoing learning and sharing with peers (Bezner Kerr *et al.*, 2018). Agroecology encourages greater
44 autonomy, a crucial characteristic of meaningful work, by encouraging farmers and farmworkers
45 become skilled workers that are harder to replace. Having higher crop and animal diversity with a
46 wider range of products that can change the producer- retailer relationships; and reducing
47 dependency on external inputs which provides greater freedom in how to spend income (Timmerman
48 and Félix 2015).

49 Finally, there is a growing debate about similarities, difference and convergence of organic agriculture
50 and agroecology (Migliorini and Wezel 2018). Whereas organic agriculture includes certification, this is
51 not the case for agroecology, although some initiatives of some stakeholder groups and companies
52 are under way. Discussions include also if synthetic pesticides and chemical fertilizers should be
53 excluded from agroecological production, as under organic agriculture, or be acceptable to a certain
54 degree or in defined situations.

55
56 There are a number of knowledge gaps in agroecology research, in part due to the severely limited
57 public investment in agroecological research (Miles *et al.*, 2017; Pimbert and Moeller, 2018). Relevant

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 to this report, two key gaps are how to effectively link agroecology to public policies to address FSN,
2 and what are the economic and social impacts of agroecology, for different groups in communities,
3 including labor costs and FSN (Sanderson Bellamy and Ioris, 2017; Bezner Kerr *et al.*, 2018). A third
4 related research gap is whether there is a yield gap between industrial and agroecological systems;
5 although several studies suggest that there are comparable yields, higher yield stability, particular
6 under extreme weather conditions, and increased profitability for those using agroecological methods,
7 further research is required, in a wider range of socio-ecological conditions (d'Annolfo *et al.*, 2017;
8 Sanderson Bellamy and Ioris, 2017). Relatedly, developing standardized methodological methods for
9 assessing agroecological impacts is another gap (Sanderson Bellamy and Ioris, 2017). How to scale
10 out agroecological approaches in ways which foster democratic processes and address the needs of
11 marginalized groups is another gap, with some evidence for context-specific methods being effective
12 at addressing food security, nutrition and sustainable food systems, if political and economic barriers
13 are addressed (IPES, 2016; Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho *et al.* 2018).

14 Another research gap is related to the resilience of production systems. In the context of climate
15 change, the design of resilient agricultural systems is an imperative to cope with global warming and
16 increased climate variability. Resiliency is particularly important in areas where is most likely to be
17 affected by extreme climate events such as prolonged droughts, floods, heavy winds, etc. (Ching *et al.*,
18 2011; Koochafkan *et al.*, 2012; Rhodes 2013; Scialabba and Müller-Lindenlauf 2010; Altieri *et al.*,
19 2015). Some studies indicate that agroecological systems are more adapted to such context, and even
20 can help to mitigate the effects of climate change (Holt-Giménez 2002). However, further research is
21 needed to better understand the processes that support more resilient systems in different contexts.

22 Efforts to support knowledge exchange and networks may be crucial dimensions in building resilience
23 (Rogé *et al.* 2014; Bezner Kerr *et al.* 2018).

24 **1.4 Definition of an agroecological approach to FSN for the present** 25 **report**

26 As discussed above, there are an increasing number of definitions for agroecology provided in recent
27 years, that have different nuance depending on the authors, institutions or civil society organizations
28 that provide them. What they have in common is the goal to develop sustainable food systems that
29 can address FSN. Regarding these different definitions and the specific focus of this report on FSN,
30 rather than presenting yet another definition of agroecology *per se*, a definition of an agroecological
31 approach to FSN is proffered based on the analysis and information presented in this chapter
32 (**Definition 1**).

Definition 2 Agroecological approach to FSN

An agroecological approach to FSN recognizes that agri-food systems are coupled social-ecological systems from production of food to its consumption with all that goes on in-between. It involves agroecological science, agroecological practices and an agroecological social movement, as well as their holistic integration to address FSN. Agroecological approaches favour the use of natural processes over external inputs, closed cycles with minimal negative externalities and stress the importance of local knowledge and participatory processes which develop knowledge and practice through experience, as well as more conventional scientific methods, and address social inequalities.

33 **1.5 Summary**

34 This chapter has outlined how agroecology has developed over the last century, from a field level,
35 agronomy and ecology focused science, to a transdisciplinary, participatory science, movement and
36 set of practices with an extensive scientific evidence base on agroecosystem, farm-based
37 environmental impacts, and emerging evidence around the implications for socio-ecological systems
38 and communities at food system scale. Key principles of agroecology are drawn from the literature and
39 consolidated for this report, and it is shown how they have indirect and direct impacts on FSN within a
40 sustainable food system, and operate at a range of scales. Some key contested areas that fuel current
41 debates within agroecology are outlined and knowledge gaps identified. Finally, a definition of what an
42 agroecological approach to FSN constitutes is provided.

2 INNOVATION FOR SUSTAINABLE FOOD SYSTEMS

This chapter discusses the nature of innovation systems associated with different approaches to sustainable agriculture transitions, with an emphasis on the social process of innovation and on the livelihood benefits derived. Salient characteristics of successful innovation processes in this context are identified. Using these characteristics as criteria, nine prominent approaches to innovation around SFSs are compared. A conceptual framework is presented showing how different innovation approaches use their specific principles to contribute to both the operational principles of sustainable agriculture and food systems, and to the dimensions of food security. Reducing food loss and waste, which is a critical cross-cutting issue for FSN amongst these approaches, is discussed and then each approach (Rights based approaches, Sustainable Intensification, Organic Agriculture, Agroforestry, Climate Smart Agriculture, Permaculture, Nutrition sensitive agriculture, and Sustainable food value chains) are considered in turn, exploring their principles, their origins and manifestations, and their differential contributions to food security and nutrition, as documented in the existing evidence base.

2.1 Innovation theory and practice

Innovation was first defined by Schumpeter (1939) as any way of “*doing things differently*”. This early definition, addressed to the economic community, recognized not only technological changes, but also improvements in infrastructures and markets, as well as organizational changes. Elaborations of different types of innovation have often focused on applications in economic contexts, or from the perspective of a firm; for example, the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) and Eurostat (2005) distinguished four broad types of innovations: on product, on process, on marketing method and on organization. Typologies of innovation have most often been defined for the measurement of scientific and technological activities in the manufacturing and service industries, of limited relevance for FSN. Similarly, innovation system theory had originally been developed focusing on the flow of technology and related information, among people, enterprises and institutions including universities and research bodies, thus most relevant to technological and industrial contexts (Nelson 1993; OECD 2001; Patel & Pavitt 1994).

In the present discussion of innovation theory and practice, this report recognizes that the concept of innovation derives its meaning within the framework specific contexts and needs. Agricultural innovation has been a major engine for transformation of food production and farming over the last century, with many technological innovations in agriculture having generated significant negative externalities (TEEB 2018). It is increasingly recognized that innovation in food and agriculture needs to address major social challenges to ensure a transition to more sustainable food systems that can deliver enhanced FSN. This implies a need to approach agricultural innovation in a new transdisciplinary way. This section examines the current discourse on innovation and innovation systems, of relevance to the current challenges of sustainable food systems for food security and nutrition.

Innovation theorists have clarified that “innovative” is a transient dimension, in that what is called innovative today may be simply a footnote in history tomorrow. Innovation has been clearly distinguished from research and invention by Schumpeter (1939), stating that: “innovation is possible without anything we should identify as invention, and invention does not necessarily induce innovation”. The World Bank (2010) further explains this distinction defining innovation as “the dissemination of something new in a given context, not as something new in absolute terms “. Therefore “what is not disseminated and used is not an innovation”. More recent definitions have extended this to include “what is used and has resulted in substantial social and or economic benefit to the user” (FAO, 2014). In short, innovation is not just a synonym for something new, but rather a process, product or arrangement that allows for new benefit when it is used.

Some observers of agricultural innovation systems identify the most recent phase in the evolution of how knowledge is put to use in the agriculture sector involving more emphasis on facilitating local innovation (Saravanan and Suchiradipta, 2017). Agricultural innovation systems pay increasingly greater attention to building innovation capacities of stakeholders in a multi-stakeholder process, with a strong focus on innovations emerging from the grassroots (Assefa *et al.*, 2009). These developments are linked to the realization that socio-economic and ecological context of farmers and communities that determine what innovations are appropriate, vary at fine scale (Coe *et al.*, 2016) and a consequent interest in how best to traverse scales to promote horizontal learning amongst farmers.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Promising developments include facilitation of farmer networking (Nelson *et al.*, 2016), use of citizen
2 science, involving recent developments in ICT to collate and share information involving large
3 numbers of participating farmers (van Etten *et al.*, 2016 Dehnen-Schmutz *et al.*, 2016) and a paradigm
4 shift from research 'for' to research 'in' development, where planned comparisons are built into
5 development praxis (Coe *et al.*, 2014). These all involve forms of multi-stakeholder innovation
6 platforms (Shut et al, 2018) with an increasing interest in how these can operate at multiple scales. For
7 example, aggregation of village-level landcare groups in Kapchorwa in Uganda to create fora at
8 landscape and regional scales capable of leveraging infrastructural change through influencing local
9 and national government and private sector actors (Catacutan et al, 2014).

10 Bringing these strands together, FAO recently defined innovation, as “the process by which individuals
11 or organizations master and implement the design and production of goods and services that are new
12 to them, irrespective of whether they are new to their competitors, their country or the world” (FAO,
13 2016b). Innovation systems have been defined as “networks of organizations, enterprises and
14 individuals focused on bringing new products, new processes and new forms of organization into
15 economic use, together with the institutions and policies that affect their behaviour and performance”
16 (World Bank, 2012). Innovation platforms have been described as “bring[ing] together groups of
17 individuals (who often represent organisations) with different backgrounds, expertise and interests –
18 farmers, traders, food processors, researchers, government officials, and provide them with a space
19 for learning, action and change (World Bank, 2006).

20 For the purposes of this report, these definitions are adopted with the following modifications.

Definition 3 Innovations in the context of FSN

- **Innovation:** the process by which individuals, communities or organizations generate changes, including the design, production or recycling of goods and services and the relevant institutional relations that are new to their context and promote transformative differences for stakeholders.
- **Innovation systems:** networks of organizations, communities, enterprises and individuals focused on generating changes, in the form of processes, forms of organization, disseminating knowledge or bringing new products into use, together with the institutions and policies that affect their behaviour and performance.
- **Innovation platforms:** initiatives or efforts that bring together diverse stakeholders to create space for learning, action and change.

2.1.1 Typology of innovation

22 Many reviews of innovation in agriculture refer back to Rogers' “Diffusion of Innovations” (first
23 published in 1962, with a fifth edition from 2003). In this seminal book, Rogers characterized stages of
24 innovation as phases within which individuals participate: from innovators, early adopters, the late
25 majority adopters, and those laggards averse to change (Rogers, 2003). However, this
26 characterization assumes that innovation – taken as the adoption of externally introduced technologies
27 – is always progress, that innovations are technology-based, and that they disrupt past ways of
28 conducting business (Joly 2018). Newer conceptualizations of innovation place much more emphasis
29 on social processes of innovation, the fundamental role of local knowledge and adaptation, and the
30 need for change to be built on continuity with the past and to be embedded in local circumstances
31 (Joly 2018; van der Veen, 2010). In a number of respects, a “renewal of innovation” is underway (Joly,
32 2018), with a discourse that embraces: democratising innovation, promoting ways that communities of
33 people can share information and knowledge across distributed networks (von Hippen 2004),
34 responsible innovation that seeks to steer innovation towards social problems, under inclusive and
35 participatory forms of governance (von Schomberg 2011; Guston 2006), and that invokes moral and
36 collective perspectives and transformative change through the co-production of knowledge (Schot &
37 Steinmueller 2016). All of these aspects of “innovation renewal” have strong linkages to the
38 transformations of food systems, for example participatory plant breeding is noted as an example of
39 democratising innovation (Bonneuil *et al.*, 2006).
40

41 From the current discourse, an imperative for assessing successful innovation systems should be not
42 the perceived economic benefit of a new product or practice as calculated in a controlled or research

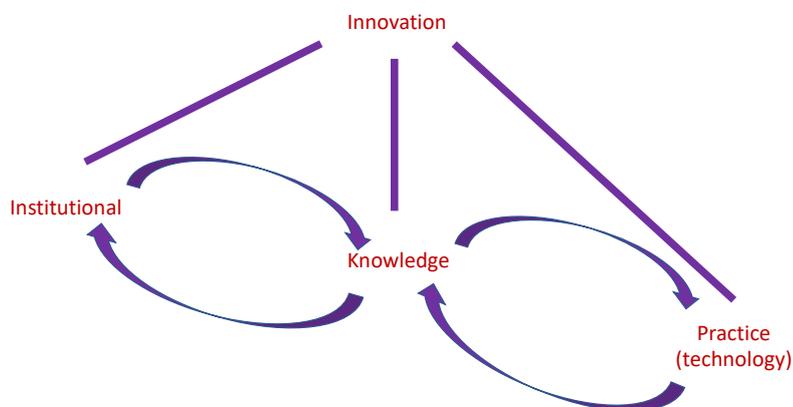
HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 context, but the benefit to the livelihoods and well-being in local situations, as perceived by
2 stakeholders (Kilelu *et al.*, 2012). Agricultural innovations are often proposed to address a need to
3 increase food production. Yet frameworks for FSN (FAO, 2006) recognize that many farmers in
4 resource-constrained conditions, contending with FSN issues, tend to prioritize security stability and
5 flexibility to ensure their ability to feed their families and minimize risk, over increasing output or profit.
6 Similarly, those innovations requiring investments that save labour may not be seen as desirable
7 where labour is more readily available than monetary resources (Dorin, 2017). The social
8 circumstances of farmers play a key role in the decision-making process and therefore on adoption of
9 innovations, as influenced by household structure, land tenure, size of farms, personal wealth and
10 agency (van der Veen, 2010).

11 Innovations in agriculture are distinct from those in more purely engineering fields, in that ecological
12 relationships and social interactions have a central role. The suitability of an agricultural innovation to
13 local environmental and social conditions is key, and thus local adaptations are integral to the
14 innovation process. Farmers and those working along many food value chains have an intimate
15 knowledge of the landscapes within which they work, acquired through their direct exposure and
16 participation in the work process – a knowledge that is generally not codified, but passed along from
17 farmer to farmer or practitioner to apprentice (van der Veen, 2010).

18 This leads to a typology of innovation in agriculture that recognises that changes may be principally
19 institutional, relate to knowledge or to practice consistent with the hardware, software and orgware
20 categories of Leeuwis *et al.* (2004) (**Figure 5**) and that these are connected to one another and may
21 be internally generated within an innovation system, be externally introduced to it, or involve both
22 these elements in an adaptive process. Approaches to innovation for FSN, described in greater detail
23 in the following section, have tended to place emphasis on different categories in this typology. For
24 example, sustainable intensification and climate smart agriculture focus on technology, while
25 agroecology, and permaculture stress that innovation is a community-led process based on local
26 knowledge. Rights based approaches focus on institutional innovation.

27 **Figure 5 A typology of agricultural innovation**



28

29 *Source: Adapted from Leeuwis et al. 2004?*

30 **2.1.2 Approaches to innovation**

31 Innovation systems are value-laden, emerging within existing social orders, and thus reflecting the
32 predominant paradigms or world views therein (July 2018). In this report, this is acknowledged by
33 considering how innovation systems are impacted by taking different approaches to sustainable
34 agriculture and food systems. Innovation is thus viewed in the context of the overall approach being
35 promoted, with approach being broadly defined for the purposes of this report as "a set of principles,
36 practices and methods embedded in an overriding philosophy, that is widely understood, promoted
37 and practiced with the intention of enhancing FSN".

38 The requirements for achieving FSN set out in the introduction to this report encompass the whole
39 food system, from the soil to the organization of human societies. In the rest of this chapter various
40 approaches seeking to generate systemic change toward SFSs that effectively address FSN are
41 described. The agroecological approach to FSN has already been described in Chapter 1. The criteria

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 for selecting the different approaches included here was firstly that they were approaches that
2 explicitly address FSN.

3 There are many approaches in the literature and practice that purport to address various aspects of
4 FSN (HLPE, 2016), with different approaches tending to emphasize different aspects and a great deal
5 of overlap amongst some of them. To compare these approaches, a list of key aspects that are
6 involved in effectively addressing FSN were identified from the theory of innovation systems set out
7 above and the growing understanding of SFSs that informed the development of the conceptual
8 framework to FSN set out in the introduction to this report.

9 The 17 key aspects, described in **Box 7**, were used as rows in a comparative table (**Table 3**) of widely
10 promoted approaches to FSN. The table was iteratively refined by combining approaches where
11 completing the table indicated that they were sufficiently similar to one another to be captured in a
12 single column (such as sustainable intensification, ecological intensification and conservation
13 agriculture) or separating them where distinctions emerged, such as climate smart agriculture (CSA),
14 sustainable intensification and organic agriculture, that have sometimes been combined as for
15 example by GACSA (2018)⁵ that classify the latter two approaches as forms of CSA. A category of
16 rights-based approaches was included because agency had been identified as an important fifth pillar
17 of FSN in the Introduction to this report that requires emphasis going forward and it was evident that
18 starting from a rights-based perspective was likely to produce quite distinct outcomes from those
19 emerging from the other approaches. The evidence used to complete the cells was based on literature
20 review of each approach fully detailed in Chapter 1 for an agroecological approach and Sections 2.3.1
21 to 2.3.8 below for the other approaches.

22

Box 7 Key aspects involved in addressing FSN

Comprehensiveness: Does the approach addresses the whole food system, or only certain parts (such as production, consumption or food waste)?

- **Specific focus on the emerging issue of food waste:** As a deeper focus on the above, and recognizing that this is a relatively new and emerging issue but one with profound implications for food security and nutrition, does the approach encompass a focus on food waste?
- **Specific focus on emerging issue of meat consumption in diets:** Does the approach address a need to reduce meat consumption in diets and cultures where this is an issue?
- **Specific focus on integration:** Does the approach foster greater integration within production/across food chains. Does it have a “systems” focus, with a transdisciplinary lens?
- **Specific focus on markets and supply chains:** Does the approach include a focus on markets and supply chains?

Scale: Does the approach operate at different scales (local, national, global)?

Sustainability: Does the approach address the three dimensions of sustainability (economic, environmental, social)?

Local adaptation: Does the approach respect the need for change to be embedded in local circumstances and developed through local adaptation?

Diversification: As a deeper focus on one aspect of sustainability, gaining increasing attention for profound implications for food security and nutrition, does the approach foster diversity in all respects, - ecological, economic, social?

Degree of adoption and use: Has it been applied and practiced widely?

Social equity and justice: Does the approach address aspects of human rights/right to food, in the context of the social and political circumstances and equity of communities?

Labour: Does the approach have a specific focus on labour?

Knowledge management: Does the approach addresses knowledge management, for example respecting the fundamental role of local knowledge and adaptation or learning as a means of evolving new arrangements specific to local contexts?

⁵ <http://www.fao.org/gacsa/en/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Technology: Does the approach have a strong focus on technological development (specify in what way)?

Governance: Does the approach addresses issues of governance? Does it promote livelihoods and wellbeing as perceived by stakeholders? Does the approach work to develop capacities for change and innovation that are not merely technical, but are also organizational and institutional?

Circular economies: Does the approach address or contribute to building a circular economy, understood as comprising the formation of networks and links along the supply chain, or between producers and consumers?

Co-existence: For the specific approach, are there issues around co-existence with other approaches?

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

Table 3 Comparison table between the nine approaches to innovations in sustainable food systems

	Agroecology	Sustainable intensification	Organic Agriculture	Agroforestry	Climate smart agriculture	Permaculture	Nutrition sensitive agriculture	Sustainable food value chains	Rights based approaches
Comprehensiveness	✓	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓	✓ _■	✓
Food waste	✓	✓ _■	✓ _■	✗	✓ _■	✓ _■	✗	✓ _■	✗
Meat consumption in diets	✗	✗	✓ _■	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
Integration	✓	✗	✓ _■	✓	✓ _■	✓	✓	✓	✓
Markets and supply chains	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓ _■	✓	✓
Scale	⊙	●	⊙	⊙	⊙	●	●	⊙	⊙
Sustainability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
Local adaptations	✓	✓ _■	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓
Diversification	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓
Degree of adoption and use	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓
Aspects of social equity and justice	✓	✗	✗	✓ _■	✗	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓
Labour	✓	✓ _■	✗	✓ _■	✗	✓ _■	✗	✗	✓
Knowledge management	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓
Technology	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ _■	✓
Governance	✗	✗	✗		✗	✓ _■	✗	✓	✓
Circular economies	✓	✗	✗	✓ _■	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓
Coexistence	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓

✓
Yes

✓_■
to some extent/ indirectly no

✗
local

●
local, national

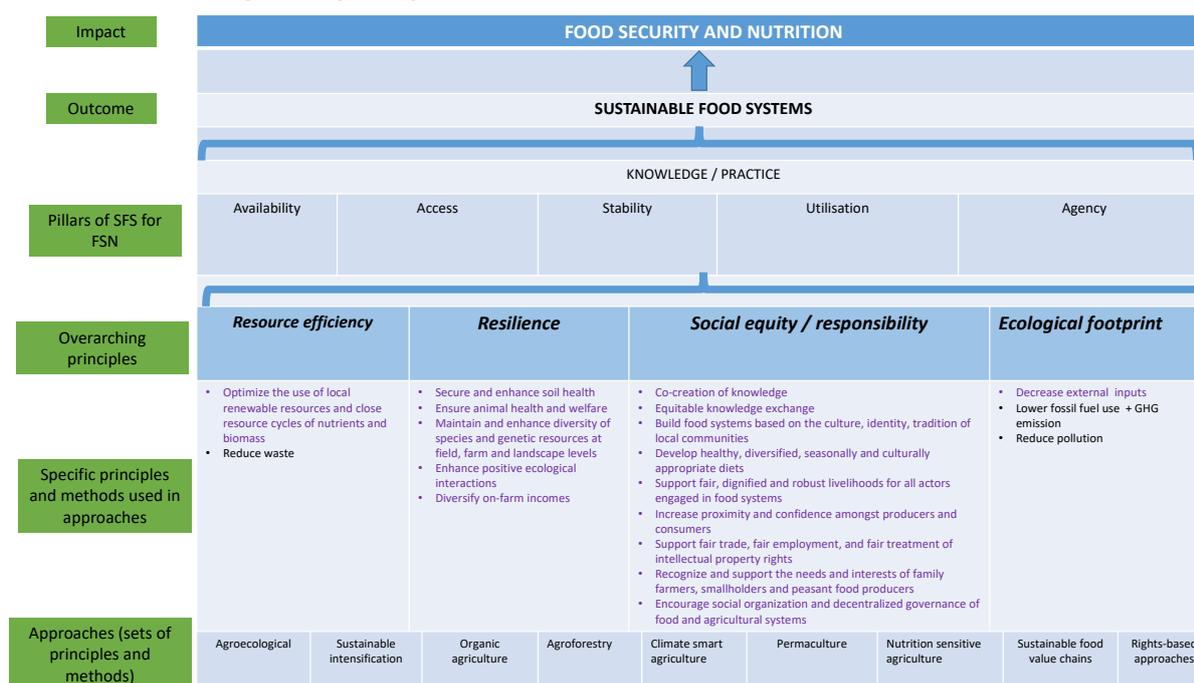
⊙
global, local, national

2.2 Using the conceptual framework for achieving food security and nutrition to assess innovative approaches

In this report, innovation and innovation systems are viewed as social processes, with fundamental roles for local knowledge and adaptation, recognising the need for change to be a response to context-specific circumstances. The primary focus of this report is to understand in what ways agroecology and other innovative approaches contribute to SFSs for attaining FSN. Agroecology has a distinct and well articulated approach to innovation, encompassing transformations along the entire food system, from the soil to the organization of human societies. Other approaches to transforming agriculture and food systems have different, sometimes unique, and sometimes complementary approaches to generating innovation and change. To understand the strengths and emphases of different approaches and how they impact innovation systems, aspects deemed critical for successful transformations were recognised (as detailed in Section 2.1.2 above) and used to identify nine different approaches. All of these approaches, in partially overlapping but also distinct ways, seek to bring about innovation and change to attain FSN. Most of these approaches distinguish themselves on the basis of their specific set of principles.

The conceptual framework developed for the purposes of this report, relates approaches via their principles, to their impact on SFS for FSN (Figure 1 in the introduction, expanded here to include specific principles of the approaches in Figure 6). The principles have been identified and clustered as they relate to the overarching principles of Sustainable Food Systems: resource efficiency, resilience, social equity and justice, and ecological footprint (Figure 6). These in turn contribute to the five pillars of food security (availability, access, stability, utilisation and agency).

Figure 6 Framework showing how innovation approaches contribute to SFS for FSN via their specific principles



2.3 Innovative approaches towards sustainable food systems for FSN

In this section each of the approaches to innovation in relation to developing SFS for FSN identified at the bottom of Figure 6 are characterised. The agroecological approach is already described in detail in Chapter 1. The objective of this section is to assess how these approaches can contribute to FSN and sustainable development. Questions being asked are what are their unique strengths and salient characteristics that might serve as exemplars to other approaches seeking to generate innovations and engage with all dimensions of FSN? It should be noted that no one initiative addresses all aspects, and they are not presented here to suggest that they are competing “brands”; rather that a

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 dialogue amongst them can foster cross-learning to help make approaches more robust and
2 comprehensive. In this sense, we are not providing a hierarchical typology or classification of these
3 approaches, beyond what is evident in **Table 3**. They are heterogenous, addressing different aspects
4 of the food value chain, and incorporate diverse perspectives on how best to do this. In the following
5 sub-sections each is described, elucidating their principles, key points or characteristics, their
6 contributions to food security and nutrition, and how they seek to impact innovation systems. Given the
7 critical cross-cutting importance of reducing food waste and loss, the dimensions of initiatives around
8 this issue are profiled in a following section (2.3.9).

9 **2.3.1 Rights-based approaches, encompassing food sovereignty, 10 women’s empowerment and right to food**

11 **Brief description of rights-based approaches:** Several approaches to addressing FSN can be
12 subsumed under rights-based approaches – addressing political, social, economic and cultural rights –
13 including *food sovereignty, right to food, food justice and women’s empowerment*.

14 **Food sovereignty**

15 Food sovereignty, which was first launched by social movements led by small-scale producers who
16 make up La Via Campesina⁶ (LVC), in 1996 at the United Nations World Food Summit, is a broad
17 concept focused on people’s right to control who, how and what kind of food is produced. At the
18 International Forum on Food Sovereignty in 2007, 600 participants from 80 countries developed the
19 most widely accepted definition known as the Nyéléni Declaration:

20 *“Food sovereignty is the right of peoples to healthy and culturally appropriate food produced*
21 *through ecologically sound and sustainable methods, and their right to define their own food and*
22 *agriculture systems. It puts the aspirations and needs of those who produce, distribute and*
23 *consume food at the heart of food systems and policies rather than the demands of markets and*
24 *corporations. It defends the interests and inclusion of the next generation. It offers a strategy to*
25 *resist and dismantle the current corporate trade and food regime, and directions for food, farming,*
26 *pastoral and fisheries systems determined by local producers and users. Food sovereignty*
27 *prioritises local and national economies and markets and empowers peasant and family farmer-*
28 *driven agriculture, artisanal fishing, pastoralist-led grazing, and food production, distribution and*
29 *consumption based on environmental, social and economic sustainability. Food sovereignty*
30 *promotes transparent trade that guarantees just incomes to all peoples as well as the rights of*
31 *consumers to control their food and nutrition. It ensures that the rights to use and manage lands,*
32 *territories, waters, seeds, livestock and biodiversity are in the hands of those of us who produce*
33 *food. Food sovereignty implies new social relations free of oppression and inequality between*
34 *men and women, peoples, racial groups, social and economic classes and generations.”*
35 *(Nyéléni, 2007)*

36 Food sovereignty arose in response to smallholders’ concerns about threats and loss of rights over
37 land, water, seeds and markets, in particular with changing trade regimes, liberalization and increased
38 globalization of agriculture and food (Wittman *et al.*, 2010). Family farms produce the majority of food
39 globally (Graeb *et al.*, 2016). Structural adjustment policies, new multilateral trade agreements such
40 as the North American Free Trade Agreement, and the integration of agriculture into the World Trade
41 Organization, affected smallholders’ communities, livelihoods, food security and well-being (Wittman *et*
42 *al.*, 2010). Key elements of food sovereignty as a framework include more equitable trade
43 relationships, land reform, protection of intellectual and indigenous land rights, agroecological
44 production practices and gender equity (Wittman, 2011). The concept of food sovereignty seeks to
45 ensure that trade and market arrangements are transparent, democratic and equitable (Windfuhr and
46 Jonsén, 2005; Fairbairn, 2012). The notion of food sovereignty also emphasizes participation of
47 people in defining agrarian policies, and recognizes the fundamental role of peasant women in
48 agricultural production and food (Burity *et al.*, 2010).

49 **Principles of food sovereignty:** The seven initial set of principles of food sovereignty included: (i)
50 food as a basic human right; (ii) the need for agrarian reform; (iii) protection of natural resources; (iv)
51 reorganization of food trade to support local food production; (v) reduction of multinational

⁶ La Via Campesina is an international movement that coordinates peasants’ organizations from small and medium scale, agricultural workers, rural women, and indigenous and black communities from Asia, Africa, America and Europe. One of the main policies of La Via Campesina is the defense of food sovereignty.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 concentration of power; (vi) fostering of peace; and, (vii) increasing democratic control of the food
2 system (La Via Campesina, 1996).

3 **Contribution of food sovereignty to FSN:** FSN in this approach is ensured through supporting local
4 producers and protecting local markets from “dumping” of surplus subsidized food from elsewhere
5 (Wittman, 2011). Agrarian reform, which addresses contemporary processes of land concentration as
6 well as historical inequalities in land access, is often a key dimension of ensuring food sovereignty.
7 McMichael (2009) estimates that more than 30 million small-scale producers lost access to land in the
8 decade following the establishment of the World Trade Organization. There are ongoing concerns with
9 land concentration, rising land prices, public incentives for exports by large-scale industrial agriculture
10 and other pressures that push small-scale producers off the land and exacerbate inequalities. Another
11 key dimension of food sovereignty is that of ensuring public access and control over agricultural and
12 food knowledge, in a global context in which intellectual property regimes tend to support commodified
13 intellectual property in the form of patents, copyrights and trademarks (Pimbert, 2018). In contrast,
14 food sovereignty emphasizes the need to recognize, support and protect local and indigenous
15 knowledge of preserving and cultivating seeds, food and livestock, and collecting uncultivated foods.
16 Agroecological production practices are a related aspect of food sovereignty, both as a means for
17 small-scale producers to increase their autonomy over the production process, and as a way to
18 addressing FSN – through small-scale farms that have multifunctional diverse cropping systems that
19 enhance ecological values as well as social and economic rights (Wittman, 2011; Wittman *et al.*,
20 2017). Gender equity is a key imperative of food sovereignty, in that addressing women’s rights to
21 land, control of resources, and decision-making about food and agriculture is fundamental to
22 addressing unequal power relationships in the food system (Patel, 2012). Addressing gender inequity
23 using a food sovereignty framework can be done at multiple scales, from ensuring land access, to
24 respecting and fostering women’s knowledge of seed varieties, to addressing domestic violence
25 (Patel, 2012).

26 **Innovation and innovation systems for food sovereignty:** Food sovereignty approaches
27 encompass a wide range, from small-scale, civil society groups organizing to establish community
28 gardens in low-income neighbourhoods in Canada, to large-scale social movements peacefully
29 occupying unused land in order to ensure poor households can farm in Brazil (Wiebe *et al.*, 2011;
30 Wittman *et al.*, 2010). Public policies that focus on local procurement of sustainably-produced food for
31 school feeding programmes, or that target groups vulnerable to food insecurity, are ways that food
32 sovereignty might be implemented at the state level (Wittman and Blesh, 2017). Food sovereignty has
33 many overlapping themes and approaches with that of the right to food, by connecting food as a
34 human right with the right to choose how and by whom that food is produced (Wittman, 2011).

35 **CONSEA**

36 Brazil has been internationally recognized for the recent advancements in promoting public policies for
37 addressing food security and nutrition. One of these policies is the National Council for Food and
38 Nutrition Security (CONSEA), an institutional space for social control and participation of society in the
39 formulation, monitoring and evaluation of public policies on food and nutritional security, aiming to
40 promote the Human Right to Adequate Food. CONSEA is part of the National System of Food and
41 Nutrition Security (Sisan) and is composed two-thirds of civil society representatives and one-third of
42 government representatives. The presidency shall be held by a representative of civil society,
43 nominated among its members and appointed by the Presidency of the Republic (Consea, 2017).

44 **Women’s Empowerment**

45 **Brief description of women’s empowerment:** There is not a single definition of gender inequality or
46 women’s empowerment, but in many instances, men have greater control of resources, sexual rights,
47 positions of authority and domination of political processes, and many cultures attribute a sense of
48 superiority to men (Lorber, 2005). The term *intersectionality* is relevant to understanding women’s
49 empowerment, as it refers to the multiple, overlapping and interactive ways in which race, sexuality,
50 class, gender and other categories of difference can be used as multiple forms of inequality at
51 individual, social and institutional levels (Davis, 2008). Patel (2012) argues that food sovereignty
52 “invites” a feminist analysis, due to the approach to power relationships embedded in the concept.

53 **Contribution of women’s empowerment to FSN:** Gender relationships are intricately linked to FSN
54 outcomes of food systems (Schutter, 2013). Overcoming multiple sources of inequality, including
55 gender inequality, is a rights-based approach to addressing FSN.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Innovation and innovation systems in women’s empowerment:** Social movements that have
2 mobilized around food sovereignty in Latin America have made significant gains in strengthening
3 women’s formal rights to land access, and increased women’s share of land in Brazil and Bolivia
4 (Deere, 2017). Farmer-led food sovereignty and agroecology initiatives in Latin America have included
5 efforts to create more equitable family and community relationships (Oliver, 2017; Rosset *et al.*, 2011).

6 Right to food

7 **Brief description of right to food:** States have the duty, obligation and responsibility to realize
8 human rights, including the right to food, under international law. The International Covenant on
9 Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR) (UN, 1966) is a key international covenant that
10 established this obligation. Article 11 establishes the right to an adequate standard of living, including
11 food, and the right to be free from hunger. Article 12 establishes the right of everyone to the enjoyment
12 of the highest attainable standard of physical and mental health. States are obliged to respect the right
13 to food by not taking any measures that prevent access to food; they must protect the right to food by
14 ensuring that individuals are not deprived of access to adequate food, and they must proactively carry
15 out activities that strengthen people’s access to resources and means to ensure FSN. In cases where
16 people are unable to enjoy the right to food, states are obliged to provide that right directly through
17 food aid but should facilitate future self-reliance and food security (UNCESCR, 1999).

18 The process that led to the Voluntary Guidelines for the Progressive Realization of the Right to
19 Adequate Food in the Context of National Food Security (VGRtF), adopted in 2004, was the historical
20 precedent for the inclusive and participatory approach to governance of FSN which was then installed
21 with the Reform of the CFS in 2009. The mandate to contribute to the progressive realization of the
22 Right to Adequate Food was included into the Vision Statement of the reformed CFS and has since
23 been reaffirmed in most substantive CFS policy decisions.

- 24 • The CFS Vision Statement of the CFS Reform says: “The CFS strives for a world free from
25 hunger where countries implement the voluntary guidelines for the progressive realization of the
26 right to adequate food in the context of national food security”. (CFS:2009/2 Rev. 2).
- 27 • All major products of the CFS, the Voluntary guidelines on the responsible governance of tenure
28 of land, fisheries and forests in the context of national food security (VGGT), the Global
29 Strategic Framework for Food security and Nutrition (GSF), the Principles for responsible
30 investment in agriculture and food systems (RAI), the Framework for Action for FSN in
31 Protracted Crisis (FFA), and of course the VGRtF themselves reaffirm the commitment to the
32 right to food and the potential contribution of the respective CFS policy outcome to the
33 progressive realization of this right.⁷
- 34 • A number of specific CFS policy recommendations, elaborated on the basis of previous HLPE
35 reports, have explicitly included the right to food nexus into their content, see for example: the
36 policy recommendations on forestry adopted in 2017;⁸ the policy recommendations on livestock
37 and sustainable agricultural development adopted in 2016;⁹ the policy recommendations on
38 water and food security and nutrition adopted in 2015;¹⁰ and also the policy recommendations
39 on connecting smallholders to markets adopted in 2016.¹¹

40 **Dimensions of right to food:** According to international treaties of human rights there are two
41 indivisible dimensions of right to food: the right to be free from hunger and malnutrition and the right to
42 adequate food. Food for human beings should be understood as a process of nature transformation in
43 healthy people and citizens (Burity *et al.*, 2010) .

44 The UN Special Rapporteur on the Right to Food articulated it in 2012 as: “The right to have regular,
45 permanent and unrestricted access, either directly or by means of financial purchases, to quantitatively
46 and qualitatively adequate and sufficient food corresponding to the cultural traditions of the people to
47 which the consumer belongs, and which ensure a physical and mental, individual and collective,
48 fulfilling and dignified life free of fear” (Zeigler, 2012). Some authors argue that the human rights
49 framework articulated by the United Nations Human Rights Council can only be realized where the
50 conditions of food sovereignty are ensured (Ishii-Eiteman, 2009).

⁷ See: <http://www.fao.org/cfs/home/products/en/>

⁸ See: <http://www.fao.org/3/I8877EN/i8877en.pdf>

⁹ See: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-bq854e.pdf>

¹⁰ See: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-av046e.pdf>

¹¹ See: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-bq853e.pdf> among others

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Contribution of right to food to FSN:** The concept of the right to food is embedded in a human rights
2 framework and has been promoted by some groups to address structural factors that affect people's
3 access and control over food, such as trade rules or access to land (Claeys, 2015; Bailey, 2018).
4 Many state-based "right to food" initiatives have focused on social assistance to those without secure
5 access to food (Claeys, 2015). The global food crisis in 2007—08 led to a reform of the CFS and
6 placed the right to food at the centre of a strategy on FSN (De Schutter, 2012).

7 **Innovation and innovation systems in right to food:** In India, the constitution guarantees the
8 protection of life and requires the state to raise the level of nutrition of all citizens. In 2001, civil society
9 groups went to court to demand that the right to food for all citizens be recognized, and their case was
10 upheld by the Supreme Court. As a result, the various food, social security and livelihood programmes
11 enacted by the state have become a legal entitlement rather than a benefit programme, and new
12 programmes have been instituted to monitor these programmes for compliance. In addition, school
13 meal programmes have been mandated to use local, hot prepared meals, and to focus in particular on
14 those most vulnerable to food insecurity (Mander, 2012).

15 **Food justice**

16 **Brief description of food justice:** Food justice is a concept and social movement that arose in the
17 United States of America as part of a recognition of the systemic inequalities that create food
18 insecurity, such as structural racism, sexism and widening gaps in income levels (Alkon and Agyeman,
19 2011). As an approach arising out of the urban poor, it forges important linkages to urban concerns
20 with FSN. Food justice can be defined as "the struggle against racism, exploitation, and oppression
21 taking place within the food system that addresses inequality's root causes both within and beyond the
22 food chain." (Hislop, 2014). As a social movement, food justice fights against inequalities and
23 asymmetries generated by the prevalent food system to address FSN. Urban low-income communities
24 with limited healthy food options in the United States of America with high numbers of people of colour
25 living in them, for example, have been created through processes such as segregation, racist
26 mortgage lending policies and the Highway Act (McClintock, 2011). Fast-food outlets with unhealthy,
27 cheaper food options strategically market these products in these low-income neighbourhoods,
28 leading to higher rates of overnutrition-related health outcomes such as diabetes and hypertension.
29 Other food justice scholars and social movements have focused on farm workers in North America
30 and other contexts, who are often subject to difficult working conditions and experience high levels of
31 food insecurity due to trade and migration policies (Brown and Getz, 2011; Minkoff-Zern, 2012). Black
32 farmers in the United States of America have been historically disenfranchised from land, extension
33 support and other resources, but in some cases have worked to sustain food production despite these
34 odds (White, 2010; 2017).

35 **Principles or key aspects of food justice:** Food justice approaches to addressing FSN include
36 recognizing the importance of local food production, valuing marginalized groups' practices and
37 knowledge such as people of colour in the United States' context, criticizing the hegemonic model of
38 food, focusing on the proliferation of ultraprocessed foods and supporting alternative production and
39 consumption models. Food justice also focuses on sustainable food production, often encouraging
40 organic or agroecological food production methods. Alkon and Agyeman (2011) note that food justice
41 builds on the environmental justice movement, which sought to address disproportionate pollution and
42 environmental degradation in low-income, marginalized communities. "While the environmental justice
43 movement is primarily concerned with preventing disproportionate exposure to toxic environmental
44 burdens, the food justice movement works to ensure equal access to the environmental benefit of
45 healthy food." Food justice scholars and activists have criticized the ways in which organic and
46 sustainably-produced local food is often unaffordable for low-income people of colour and have sought
47 to create conditions in which healthy and environmentally sustainable food is accessible to these
48 groups.

49 **Contribution of food justice to FSN:** Food justice initiatives aim to increase FSN for marginalized
50 groups, including the urban poor, people of color, and farmworkers. The focus for food justice is on the
51 FSN dimensions of access, availability, utilization and agency.

52 **Innovation and innovation systems in food justice:** Several authors have noted strong conceptual
53 links between food sovereignty and food justice, and pointed to agroecology and urban agriculture, led
54 by marginalized groups, as ways to enact equitable food systems in urban contexts (Alkon and Mares,
55 2012; Chappell and Schneider, 2016; Heynen *et al.*, 2012). Worker food cooperatives, food worker
56 efforts for fair wages, and efforts to ban toxic pesticides that affect farmer worker health are food
57 justice examples that link food sovereignty and food justice (Alkon, 2014). Examples of food justice

1 that link to agroecology include African American farmers who grow food using agroecological
2 methods and distribute their production to low-income peri-urban communities and urban farms that
3 have youth training and employment opportunities in low-income African American communities
4 (Gottlieb and Joshi, 2009; White, 2010).

5 **2.3.2 Sustainable intensification (encompassing Conservation** 6 **Agriculture and Ecological intensification)**

7 **Brief description of sustainable intensification (and variations):** The use and occurrence of the
8 term sustainable intensification have increased in scientific publications since 2009 and very
9 significantly since 2013. It was initially defined by Pretty *et al.*, (1996) and Pretty (1997) as “substantial
10 growth of yields in currently unimproved or degraded areas while at the same time protecting or even
11 regenerating natural resources”. FAO’s (2011a) definition in the Save and Grow publication, describes
12 sustainable crop production intensification as “producing more from the same area of land while
13 conserving resources, reducing negative impacts on the environment and enhancing natural capital
14 and the flow of ecosystem services”.

15 Although the sustainable intensification dialogue has been embraced by most international and
16 national research and policy organizations as an aspiration, the articulation of its principles has been
17 made by many actors and are not always consistent (Wezel *et al.*, 2015). This has been met with
18 some criticism that its actual dimensions are hard to pin down and can be used by conventional
19 agricultural intensification proponents to continue “business as usual” (Loos *et al.*, 2014). It has been
20 suggested that proponents of sustainable intensification need to clarify how it diverges from industrial
21 agriculture, address the problems of intensification itself, and devote more attention to trade-offs
22 (Kuyper and Struik, 2014).

23
24 **Principles of sustainable intensification** that have been clearly elaborated include:

- 25 • Increase production with little additional land conversion as possible and increased use of
26 renewable resources such as labour, light and knowledge (Flavell, 2010; Godfray *et al.*, 2010;
27 Pretty *et al.*; 2011; Firbank *et al.*, 2013).
- 28 • Increase resource use efficiency and optimizing application of external inputs (FAO, 2011; Bos
29 *et al.* 2013; Friedrich *et al.* 2012; Matson *et al.* 1997; McCune *et al.* 2011; Pretty 1997, 2008).
- 30 • Minimize direct negative environmental impacts of food production (Royal Society London,
31 2009; Pretty *et al.*, 2011; Firbank *et al.*, 2013).
- 32 • Close yield gaps on underperforming existing agricultural lands (Bos *et al.*, 2013; Garnett *et al.*,
33 2013; Mueller *et al.*, 2012).
- 34 • Improve the utilization of crop varieties and livestock breeds (Carswell, 1997; McCune *et al.*,
35 2011; Pretty, 2008; Ruben and Lee, 2000).

36 Objectives to change human diets, reduce food wastes (Bos *et al.*, 2013; Garnett *et al.*, 2013) and
37 deliver productivity gains in ways that are socially acceptable (Garnett *et al.*, 2013) are mentioned but
38 not consistently or commonly. Sustainable intensification has also been described by the Montpellier
39 Panel (2013) as having three “pillars”:

- 40 • Ecological intensification: precision agriculture, building natural capital and diversification.
- 41 • Genetic intensification: conventional plant breeding, biotechnology and livestock breeding.
- 42 • Socio-economic intensification: enabling environments, building social capital and building
43 human capital.

44 Specific practices promoted within these pillars of sustainable intensification include micro dosing, soil
45 testing, seed spacing, water conservation practices, multiple and intercropping, agroforestry, and
46 integrated pest management (under pillar ecological intensification); participatory plant breeding,
47 hybridisation, biofortification, marker added selection, tissue culture, recombinant DNA, livestock
48 cross-breeding, artificial insemination, and embryo transfer (under pillar genetic intensification); and
49 under socio-economic intensification: inclusive agri-business chains, micro insurance, agricultural
50 finance, value chains, agricultural cooperatives, and training, education and extension¹² (Montpellier
51 Panel, 2013).

¹² See <https://ag4impact.org/database/> and Agriculture for Impact 2014, No Ordinary Matter: conserving, restoring and enhancing Africa’s soils. A Montpellier Panel Report, London.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Wezel *et al.* (2015) summarize the most common practices that appear in literature with sustainable
2 intensification: conservation tillage, improved crop rotations and applying living and residual mulches
3 to cover the soil; use of legumes, cover crops, and catch crops in rotations, and alley cropping;
4 integrated pest management; soil conservation. More specifically mentioned are: use of worm
5 composts, on-farm mechanization, smarter, precision technologies for irrigation and nutrient use
6 efficiency, use of high yielding varieties including transgenic crops, and animal crop-integration.

7 **Conservation agriculture**

8 One other prominent approach that is aligned within the principles of sustainable intensification is
9 conservation agriculture, having a very specific set of practices that correspond to those of sustainable
10 intensification. The three distinct practices (sometimes called principles) of conservation agriculture
11 (Hobbs *et al.*, 2008, FAO 2018¹³), all to be applied on a plot or field level are:

- 12 • apply minimum tillage and reduce soil disturbance (no-till, reduced till);
- 13 • maintain permanent soil cover with crop residues and living cover crops or mulches;
- 14 • apply crop rotations with different crops in the sequence.

15 One aspect of conservation agriculture practices that receives considerable attention is the no tillage
16 management with direct seeding into cover crop mulches or crop residues. For this, there are different
17 options to prepare for seeding (Triplett and Dick, 2008). One is to mechanically destroy the cover crop
18 by rolling and bending it down and leave as mulch on the soil surface (Mirsky *et al.*, 2012). Another is
19 to mechanically destroy the cover crop (mowing, chiselling, or rolling during frost – for non-frost
20 resistant plant covers) and leave the cover crop residues on the soil surface. A third option, which is
21 most used today, is to apply herbicide (mostly glyphosate) to the kill the cover crop before seeding.

22 **Ecological intensification**

23 Another elaboration of sustainable intensification, but one which has been developed as challenge to
24 the technological focus of sustainable intensification, is ecological intensification. The original stated
25 goal from Cassman (1999) is not very different from sustainable intensification (“further intensification
26 of production systems that satisfy the anticipated increase in food demand while meeting acceptable
27 standards of environmental quality”). However, more recent definitions have stressed the ecological
28 aspects as in the often-cited CIRAD (2008) definition that ecological intensification refers to
29 agricultural systems “designed to use ecological processes and functions for different purposes, such
30 as biological control, invasive species management, and efficient use of resources and ecological
31 services”.

32 Ecological intensification principles generally include most principles of sustainable intensification, but
33 also add more specifically: manage ecosystem services in production systems (Doré *et al.*, 2011;
34 Bommarco *et al.*, 2012; Tittone and Giller, 2013) and employ landscape approaches to achieve this
35 (Tittone, 2014), conserve biodiversity (Brussaard *et al.*, 2010), use biodiversity and key symbioses to
36 improve soil fertility management (Agropolis, 2013; FAO, 2009), reduce pest and disease infestations
37 in controlling and balancing the number of parasites and predators (Agropolis, 2013; FAO, 2009), and
38 develop diversified plant breeding adapted to environmental constraints such as climate change and
39 water shortage (CIRAD, 2008).

40 On a higher level of analysis, further principles of ecological intensification in relation to food systems
41 and human factors include decrease energy use to reduce greenhouse gas emission and dependence
42 on fossil fuels (Cassman, 2005; Doré *et al.*, 2011), recycle by-products (CIRAD, 2008), reduce meat
43 consumption and food losses and waste (Bommarco *et al.*, 2012), reducing negative health and
44 environmental externalities (Bommarco *et al.*, 2012; Doré *et al.*, 2011; Tittone and Giller, 2013) and
45 increase participatory involvement of stakeholders, building on local know-how and knowledge in the
46 introduction of new practices (Caron *et al.*, 2014) and collective decision making (Tittone, 2014).

47 Conservation agriculture has a long history of application, particularly in Latin America, while
48 sustainable intensification and ecological intensification are newer concepts.

49 **Contribution of Sustainable Intensification to FSN:** The Montpellier Panel which ran between 2010
50 and 2016 as a collaboration between several networks, has embraced and promoted sustainable
51 intensification and constructed a database providing information and case studies on the three pillars

¹³ FAO 2018. Conservation agriculture. <http://www.fao.org/conservation-agriculture/en/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 (as described above) of the approach (<https://ag4impact.org/database/>). The reference database
2 presents key innovations and practices of the approach, along with a discussion of benefits, costs and
3 results. To characterise the contribution of sustainable intensification to FSN from the perspective of
4 its adherents, the HLPE reviewed each innovation category under the three pillars and the relevant
5 case studies presented on this site. Each innovation was scored for its contribution first to the different
6 pillars or aspects of food security and nutrition, and secondly to the four operational principles of
7 sustainable agriculture (HLPE, 2016). Out of 26 innovations or practices, the greatest majority (17)
8 focused on increasing production, thus the Availability pillar. The next most common contribution
9 (9/26) was to the Stability pillar, generally addressing the stability of production. Other aspects closely
10 linked to FSN were less often addressed, or not at all, such as Water, Sanitation and Hygiene (WASH)
11 and Infant and Young Child Feeding (IYCF). Some innovations recognized the need for Agency – for
12 example, the focus on agroforestry recognizes the need for land tenure and rights over natural
13 resources. Building of social capital was often approached through market-based interventions and
14 creating agricultural value chains, as illustrated in case studies of a commercial farmers' association in
15 Uganda, which was assisted to build a warehouse, procure fertilizers and hire extension officers, to
16 support delivery on a contract with the World Food Programme.¹⁴ From our analysis of the
17 abovementioned Sustainable Intensification database, the 26 aspects and innovations featured in this
18 database innovations contributed equally and strongly to Resource Efficiency and to Resilience (both
19 12/26), to Environmental footprint (10/26) with relatively few contributing to Social equity/responsibility.

20 **Innovation and innovation systems within Sustainable Intensification:** Innovation and innovation
21 systems, as presented above, derive from value systems, world views and orientations. Innovative
22 approaches in sustainable intensification are oriented toward the perceived imperative to address
23 hunger and malnutrition through increasing productivity; but in departure with the past Green
24 Revolution approaches, innovations are also aimed toward doing so with greater efficiency, fewer
25 environmental impacts, and on circumscribed parcels of land (land sparing as opposed to land
26 sharing). Sustainable intensification supports technological innovation largely arising from the scientific
27 and research community, such as advanced breeding techniques and precision forms of applying
28 inputs. In terms of dissemination of innovations, sustainable intensification stresses the benefits of
29 economic or productivity gain (Mockshell and Kamanda, 2017), and has strong ties to markets and
30 market solutions, as a route to scale up its innovations.

31 Conservation agriculture, with its long history of adoption particularly in Latin America, has a well-
32 developed innovation or dissemination system, often based on farmer associations and forging
33 linkages with the suppliers of the needed machinery and inputs.

34 Innovation systems in ecological intensification, on the other hand, focus on using and developing
35 ecological processes for generating ecosystem services within the production landscape, and
36 reorienting the food system to reduce waste and encourage sustainable systems of consumption.
37 Local knowledge, with its understanding of the context-specific ecological and socio-economic
38 conditions, is a key starting point for innovations.

39

¹⁴ <https://ag4impact.org/sid/socio-economic-intensification/creating-enabling-environments-2/inclusive-markets/>

2.3.3 Organic agriculture

Brief description of organic agriculture: Organic agriculture is a production system that relies on ecosystem management and aims to reduce external agricultural inputs. It relies on ecological processes, and natural sources of nutrients (such as compost, crop residues, and manure). It has been considered as an environmentally friendly and economically viable alternative to conventional agricultural production (Leifeld, 2012) that increases farmers' income and reduces external input costs (Jouzi *et al.*, 2017). Field trials have shown that organic systems have relatively high yields with a favorable input–output efficiency (Forster *et al.*, 2013). According to Jordan *et al.* (2009), organic farming increases soil organic carbon content through recycling organic residues produced on the farm back to the soil, thereby contributing to climate change mitigation, while ensuring food security. It also offers a means to address food self-sufficiency, and nature conservation.

Interest in organic agriculture has been increasing in many countries. According to the latest available data 50.9 million hectares worldwide are under organic agricultural management (Willer and Lernoud 2017). For example, in North America 3 million ha, Latin America 6.7 million ha, Europe 12.7 million ha, Africa 1.7 million ha, Asia 4.0 million ha, and Oceania 22.8 million ha lands are under organic agriculture (Willer and Lernoud 2017). Globally, 2.4 million organic producers were reported and among them most of producers are located in developing and transition countries. However, some crops reach much higher shares. For example, the organic coffee area represents almost 9 percent, and for organic olive production it is 6.5 percent of the total world agricultural area. The agricultural lands used in Australia and Oceania have almost half of the world's organic lands, followed by Europe with 12.9 million ha (Willer and Lernoud, 2017).

The worldwide market for organic products was estimated to reach US\$ 64 billion in 2012, an increase of 156 percent compared to a decade earlier (FiBL & IFOAM, 2014), whereas farmers from developing countries gain more profit. Crowder and Reganold (2015) show in their meta-analysis that organic production is on average economically more profitable for farmers than conventional farming, however, only when the economic premium is included. Breakeven premiums necessary for organic profits to match conventional profits are estimated to only 5–7 percent, even with organic yields being on average 10–18 percent lower. However, the meta-analysis did not account for either environmental costs (negative externalities) or ecosystem services from good farming practices; accounting for these would favour increased profits in organic agriculture. Organic farming is a cost-effective system that uses natural resources and is considered as a feasible option for small farmers to increase their income (Kleiman, 2011).

Principles of organic agriculture: Organic agriculture is based on principles and management practices that do not have adverse effects on the environment, such as: improved and/or decreased fertilization to lower nutrient losses; management to improve plant and soil nutrients through biological nitrogen fixation; maintenance of long-term soil fertility by enhancing soil biological activity; biological control of plant disease, and use of soil organic amendments, but also prohibition of the use of chemical fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides (Tourist *et al.*, 2012; Bhardwaj *et al.*, 2014, Migliorini and Wezel 2017, Seufert *et al.*, 2017).

Contribution of organic agriculture to FSN: There is still much debate about whether organic agriculture can produce sufficient food to feed the increasing world population that might require more land than with conventional agriculture (de Ponti *et al.*, 2012, Muller *et al.*, 2017). Other systematic reviews found in average 8–25 percent lower yield in organic compared to conventional systems (Pension *et al.*, 2015; Regan old and Wachter, 2016). More importantly, Ponisio *et al.* (2015) found entirely different effects of crop types and management practices related to the yield gap compared with previous studies. For example, they found no significant differences in yields for leguminous versus non-leguminous crops, perennials versus annuals or developed versus developing countries. Instead, two agricultural diversification practices, multi-cropping and crop rotations, substantially reduce the yield gap (to 9 ± 4 percent and 8 ± 5 percent, respectively) when the methods were applied in only organic systems.

The contribution of organic farming to other aspects of FSN, such as stability, may differ somewhat amongst geographic locations, as do organic farming approaches. For example, due to high disease pressure rates in the humid tropics, and lower soil nutrient concentrations in arid regions and water shortage limiting crop productivity (Giller *et al.*, 2011; Lee *et al.*, 2015; van Bruggen *et al.*, 2016), organic agriculture in the tropics must be oriented to address these challenges. The most vulnerable region in the world due to climate change is Africa, and new organic management approaches are required to increase crop yields, increase resilience and combat food insecurity (Wheeler and von

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Braun, 2013). The main opportunities of organic farming in developing countries includes
2 environmental benefits that improve soil and plant health and biodiversity conservation and reduce
3 energy consumption and greenhouse gas emissions (Gattinger *et al.*, 2012; Tuomisto *et al.*, 2012;
4 Jouzi *et al.*, 2017).

5 The health benefit of organic farming relates to the reduction of toxic chemicals and nitrate in the food
6 supply (Lairon, 2010) and also reduces these health hazards to farmers and their families. Studies
7 have found that organic foods have significantly lower levels of pesticide residues compared to
8 conventionally-produced foods, and that children who consume organically produced foods have lower
9 levels of organophosphate pesticide metabolites in their urine (Reganold and Wachter, 2016). The
10 American Academy of Pediatrics (2012) reports that an organic diet reduces children's exposure to
11 pesticides. The ban of the many plant protection chemicals like pesticides, including herbicides, is a
12 one of the consistent approaches of organic farming, that rely on preventive and ecological measures
13 to regulate pests and diseases in crops and livestock.

14 From an ecological standpoint, the species richness and abundance of biodiverse organisms has
15 been shown to be improved by organic farming compared with intensive conventional farming
16 (Bengtsson *et al.*, 2005).

17 Despite such benefits of organic farming, there are also some challenges that include high plant
18 disease rates, nutrient management and certification issues. Using organic techniques is knowledge-
19 intensive, which is a challenge where there is limited access to education and information (Seufert *et al.*
20 *et al.*, 2012; Connor *et al.*, 2013; Chiputwa *et al.*, 2015; van Bruggen *et al.*, 2016). Importantly, there is
21 limited research on FSN outcomes from organic production systems for smallholders and other
22 marginalized groups (Seufert *et al.*, 2012; Ponisio *et al.*, 2015).

23 **Innovation and innovation systems in organic agriculture:** During the last decades, innovative
24 technologies that have increased agricultural productivity and contributed to food security have been
25 developed through disciplinary research, e.g. plant and animal breeding, plant biotechnology, agro-
26 technological approaches. Inter-and-transdisciplinary research between plant, soil, animal sciences,
27 agroecological engineering, sociology, and economics has also contributed to such increases. (Forster
28 *et al.*, 2013). Organic agriculture, while often not the focus of this research, has benefited from many
29 advances and has been open to these forms of innovation, including the smart use of novel
30 technologies such as molecular-based breeding, and forms of biotechnology which improve production
31 with minimal environmental impact. At the same time, the contribution of organic farming systems to
32 FSN will be greatly enhanced through greater investment in innovations including integrated farming,
33 conservation agriculture within organic principles, agrobiodiversity, agroforestry and organic livestock
34 rearing which can reduce food waste, improve plant-based diet, and food distribution, as well as
35 environmental sustainability (Reganold and Wachter 2016).

36 2.3.4 Agroforestry

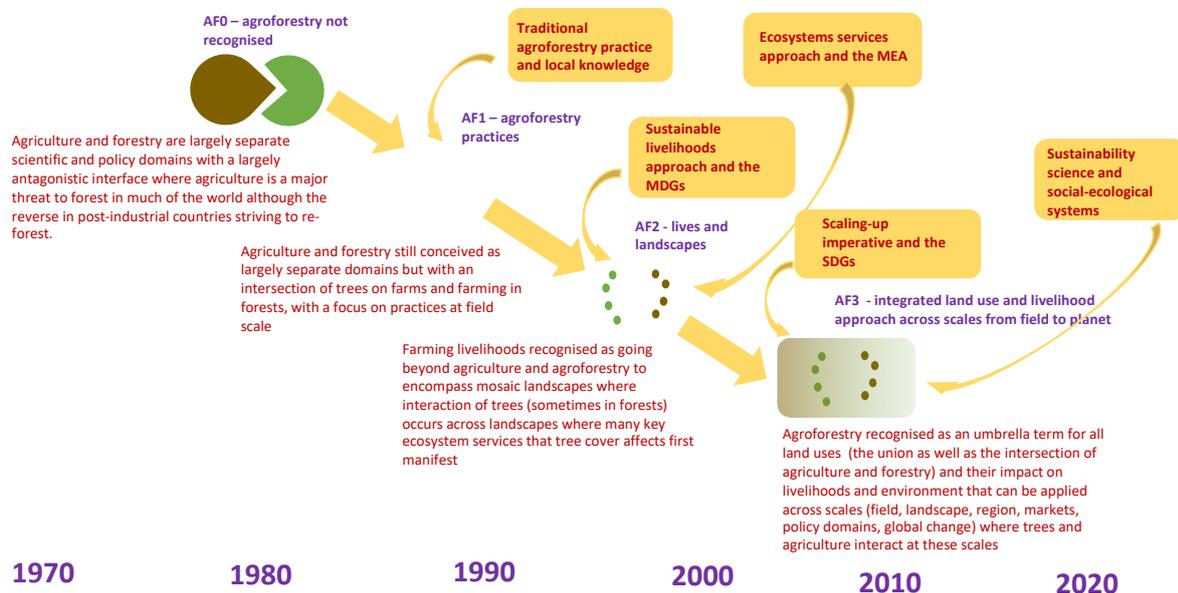
37 **Brief description of agroforestry:** Put simply, agroforestry is where trees interact with agriculture
38 (Sinclair, 2004). This may occur at field, farm, livelihood, landscape or planetary scales and represents
39 an approach to achieving sustainable intensification of agriculture and improved nutrition through
40 harnessing ecosystem services provided by trees. Major types of agroforestry include silvoarable
41 (trees in crop fields); silvopasture (trees in pastures); companion trees or agricultural crops in
42 perennial tree-crop production systems (such as coffee, cocoa, tea, rubber, oil palm and coconut);
43 agriculture in forests (including forest grazing and deliberate and controlled exploitation of non-timber
44 forest products), multistrata production practices (including homegardens), woodlots on farms and
45 various other ways that trees in agricultural landscapes impact agriculture and rural people's
46 livelihoods (Sinclair, 1999).

47 Although an ancient practice, agroforestry emerged on the world stage as both a scientific discipline
48 and a development imperative in the 1970's marked by the creation of the International Council for
49 Research Agroforestry (ICRAF) in 1978, which later became a centre within the CGIAR partnership,
50 and is now known as the World Agroforestry Centre. Since then the conceptualisation of agroforestry
51 has evolved alongside major shifts in thinking about food systems and the environment to embrace
52 larger scales and a more explicit transdisciplinary focus (**Figure 7**). Three major transitions have been
53 recognised (van Noordwijk *et al.*, 2017) from a starting point where agroforestry was traditionally
54 practised but not recognised scientifically or in the government policy (AF0), through periods where
55 the focus was first on specific practices where trees and agriculture interact at field and farm scale
56 (AF1), then how trees impact lives and landscapes (AF2) and most recently embracing an integrated

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 land use and livelihood approach applied across scales from that of the field to the whole planet (AF3).
 2 Agroforestry is widespread with more than 10 percent tree cover on over 45 percent of agricultural
 3 land globally, estimated to have sequestered 0.7 Gt CO₂ per year between 2000 and 2010 that did not
 4 appear in national inventories (Zomer *et al.*, 2016).

5 **Figure 7 Evolution of the agroforestry paradigm**



6
 7 Source: Adapted from Van Noordwijk *et al.*, 2017

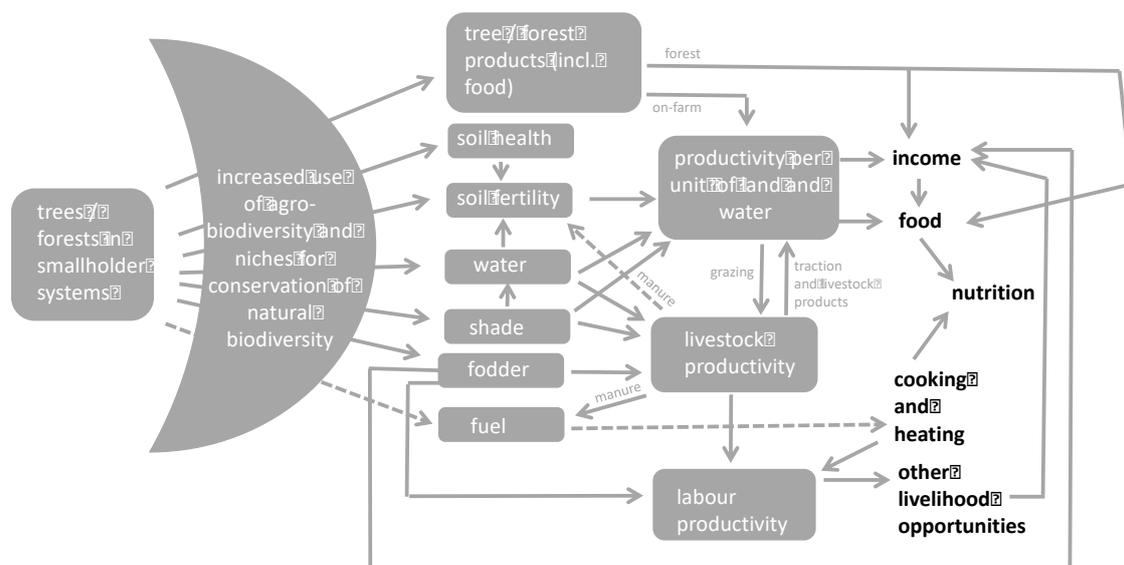
8 **Principles of agroforestry:** The key principle underlying agroforestry practice is that harnessing
 9 ecosystem services provided by trees integrated in agricultural systems can maintain high levels of
 10 productivity either without causing environmental degradation (Anderson and Sinclair, 1993) or while
 11 restoring degraded land (Crossland *et al.*, in press). This has both ecological and economic
 12 dimensions associated with more functionally diverse production practices leading to greater resilience
 13 (Dumont *et al.*, 2017), reconciling achievement of UN sustainable development goals (SDGs) 1 and 2
 14 (to end poverty and hunger) with protection of the environment (SDG 14). Trees are often helpful to
 15 farmers in adapting their agriculture to climate change, with agroforestry prominent in advice to
 16 national governments on climate change mitigation and adaptation (Dinesh, 2016).

17 In addition to direct contributions to diet and income from tree products, much of the contribution that
 18 trees make to agricultural production systems is through system intensification involving interactions
 19 with other livelihood components (**Figure 8**). Farmers are concerned about the total factor productivity
 20 of their whole livelihood, including how labor is used across agricultural and non-agricultural
 21 opportunities. This needs to be taken into consideration for agroforestry innovations to be adopted and
 22 viable within the livelihood context that they are intended for (Sinclair, 2017). For example, on-farm
 23 tree fodder production can increase livestock productivity whilst reducing labor required to collect
 24 fodder, freeing labor and time for other additional paths to intensification (Franzel *et al.*, 2014). In
 25 some contexts, FSN is constrained by lack or shortages of fuel to cook, or dung is used as fuel. On-
 26 farm firewood production alleviates the fuel constraint, allows dung to be used as fertilizer, increasing
 27 soil fertility and crop yield, and frees up labor (Duguma *et al.*, 2014). Such knock-on effects can often
 28 be as or more important than direct benefits from tree products. Trees can also play a key role in
 29 restoring and maintaining soil health because they are associated with higher abundance and activity
 30 of beneficial soil organisms, as well as contributing to soil fertility through tightening nutrient and water
 31 cycling, improving nutrient and water use efficiency and thereby closing yield gaps of staple food crops
 32 (Barrios *et al.*, 2012). Groundwater recharge in the seasonally dry tropics is maximized with an
 33 intermediate level of tree cover across agricultural landscapes (Ilstedt *et al.*, 2016).

34

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Figure 8 Major ways in which agroforestry impacts smallholder livelihoods**



2
3 Source: Adapted from FTA, 2017.

4 **Contribution of agroforestry to FSN:** Contributions of agroforestry to FSN have been quantified for
5 some agroforestry practices in some regions but there is no overall quantification of the global
6 contribution. Meta-analysis across sub-Saharan Africa showed that fertilizer trees produced a mean
7 maize yield increase of 1.3 and 1.6 t ha⁻¹ for non-coppiced and coppiced fertilizer tree systems,
8 respectively over farmers conventional practice of unfertilized sole maize (Sileshi *et al.*, 2008). Over
9 half a million farmers have adopted fertilizer trees systems in southern Africa (Zambia and Malawi),
10 resulting in between 57 and 114 extra person days of maize consumption per household per year,
11 improving the food security of over 2.5 million people (Ajayi *et al.*, 2011). Subsequent analysis of
12 maize yield in four different agroforestry practices nationally across Malawi revealed large variation in
13 performance amongst farms (5-8 fold with the top 20 percent of farmers achieving yield increases of
14 over 2 t ha⁻¹ yr⁻¹), indicating the scope for increasing both food yield and adoption through better
15 matching practices to context and developing a supportive enabling environment (Coe *et al.*, 2016).

16 There is a significant positive relationship between indicators of dietary quality of children under five
17 and landscape scale tree cover in Africa, associated with maximum fruit and vegetable consumption at
18 an intermediate level of tree cover (45 percent) after which it declines (Icowitz *et al.*, 2014). Fruits,
19 nuts, fungi and vegetables from trees are a crucial source of micronutrients in many rural and
20 smallholder communities, and often provide a major contribution to cash income at the household
21 level. Dietary diversity was found to be 12–14 percent higher in households practicing farmer
22 managed natural regeneration of trees (FMNR) than those who did not across four countries in the
23 Sahel (Binam *et al.*, 2015). There is a recent greening in many places across the Sahel through the
24 use of FMNR that covers over 5 million ha of Niger alone. Recent research has shown that it is
25 possible to exploit differences in phenology of fruit tree species to provide critical nutritional
26 supplement (particularly of Vitamins A, C and B6) and maintain dietary diversity throughout the year
27 (Dawson *et al.*, 2013), even in dry environments where extensive tree root systems and water storage
28 in succulent roots allow trees to be productive at times in the year when herbaceous vegetation cannot
29 supply this nutritional diversity without irrigation (Luedeling *et al.*, 2016). In Machakos in Kenya an
30 average household can achieve year round dietary diversity with 20 trees of 10 species either
31 dispersed throughout their farm (on borders, around the home and in fields) or in a 8 m x 18 m (0.015
32 ha) fruit orchard (Kehlenbeck *et al.*, 2015).

33 **Innovation and innovation systems within agroforestry:** From the outset of agroforestry science
34 four decades ago, local knowledge was recognized as a key resource because, while there was
35 sparse scientific knowledge about tree-crop-animal interactions, there was a rich body of experience
36 amongst farmers who had been incorporating trees in their agricultural systems, sometimes over many

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 generations and at others in response to contemporary drivers of change (Sinclair and Walker, 1999).
2 This emphasis on the importance of local knowledge has persisted with continued methodological
3 innovation on bridging across the knowledge systems of scientists, farmers and policy makers (Cerdan
4 *et al.*, 2012; Dumont *et al.*, 2018a, 2018b). Early on in the evolution of the agroforestry paradigm
5 (**Figure 7**) a strong emphasis on participatory research to understand farmer requirements (Raintree,
6 1987) was coupled with controlled experiments on research stations to understand ecological
7 interactions (Ong, 1996). More recently these have been brought closer together as a research ‘in’
8 rather than ‘for’ development paradigm, in which research is embedded in development praxis (Coe *et*
9 *al.*, 2014). This was done to accelerate the scaling up of agroforestry adoption by addressing the
10 heterogeneity of farm conditions and farmer circumstances. It is achieved by moving away from
11 widespread promotion of one or two iconic tree species and practices towards stakeholder
12 engagement, structured by local knowledge acquisition, to identify a more diverse and inclusive range
13 of species and practices that can be locally adapted (Dumont *et al.*, 2017). The adaptation is
14 supported and made efficient through the use of co-learning methods in which planned comparisons
15 involving large numbers of farmers trying out different options across a range of contexts are built into
16 the scaling up activities of development initiatives (Coe *et al.*, 2017). The approach is facilitated
17 through multi-stakeholder innovation platforms and supported by modelling of livelihood trajectories to
18 assess the likelihood of options resulting in transformative change if adopted in different contexts
19 (Sinclair, 2017).

20 **2.3.5 Climate smart agriculture**

21 **Brief description of climate smart agriculture:** In recent years, the agricultural research and
22 development thrust has shifted towards promotion of best practices that enhance both productivity and
23 resilience of agricultural and natural ecosystem functions under the vagaries of climate change and
24 variability. One such approach is climate smart agriculture (CSA), which has seen transformation and
25 reorientation of existing agricultural systems and technologies to address FSN and environmental
26 challenges. According to FAO (2010), CSA refers to those technologies, practices and approaches
27 that sustainably increase agricultural production while maintaining and improving the natural resource
28 base. CSA embraces all three pillars of sustainable development (environmental, economic and
29 social), and responds to growing demands of food, feed, fuel and fibre in a changing climate.

30 **Principles of climate smart agriculture:** The concept of climate smart agriculture is increasingly
31 being recognized as a major entry point to adaptation due to its “triple-win” pillars, which focus on:

- 32 i. addressing food security challenges through sustainably increasing farm-level productivity;
- 33 ii. enhancing the adaptive capacity of farmers through building resilience; and,
- 34 iii. spear-heading mitigation of greenhouse gases in agriculture where possible (FAO, 2010).

35 Under the “pillar” of productivity, CSA aims to increase crop yields, increase soil productivity potential,
36 enhance incomes, and reduce pressure on the environment. In this sense, the orientation is
37 essentially the same as sustainable intensification; however, CSA distinguishes itself by stressing
38 aspects related to climate change, through the remaining two “pillars”. Under the “pillar” of adaptation,
39 CSA aims to reduce exposure to short-term risks, enhance adaptive capacity, strengthen resilience,
40 and enhance the provision and protection of ecosystem services. Under the “pillar” of mitigation, CSA
41 aims to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and reduce the contribution by agriculture to climate
42 change (adapted from FAO, 2010 and Lipper *et al.*, 2014)

43 **Contribution of CSA to FSN:**

44 CSA seeks to:

- 45 • address FSN challenges;
- 46 • maintain and enhance agricultural productivity;
- 47 • meet household, national, regional and global food demands despite threats posed by climate
48 variability and change;
- 49 • contribute to poverty reduction;
- 50 • reduce vulnerability;
- 51 • reduce the ecological footprint;
- 52 • promote and safeguard agrobiodiversity;
- 53 • be inclusive engaging women and marginalized groups;
- 54 • promote synergies and reduce trade-offs.

1

2 **Innovation and innovation systems in CSA:** CSA is not a new single prescriptive approach nor is it
3 a set of practices, but something that often requires site-specific assessments to identify suitable and
4 context-specific production technologies and practices (Williams *et al.*, 2015). Drivers of climate-
5 smartness are many and often vary along local biophysical conditions including climate and soils,
6 socio-economic and the agricultural enterprise at the core. Similar to sustainable intensification, CSA
7 practices and approaches are envisaged to take cognizance of contributions to sustainable
8 management of the natural resource base and socio-ecological resilience (Lipper *et al.*, 2014). CSA,
9 however, does not propose specific blueprints for implementation, but rather has a strong focus on
10 policies, institutions and financing (Saj *et al.* 2017). Scientific debate around climate change has
11 focused on whether the three pillars of the approach can indeed be attained simultaneously, or if there
12 are discrepancies between these objectives (Saj *et al.* 2017). It has been suggested that more
13 investigation of the aspects of mitigation, in site-specific contexts, and the trade-offs and synergies
14 between objectives is needed. (Saj *et al.* 2017). It has been noted by the same authors that
15 agroecology has much to offer in terms of site-specific adaptation measures.

16 While still a relatively new concept, the aims and objectives of shifting to CSA are known to differ
17 according to level of implementation, and this has seen a seen a lot of CSA innovations tailored to
18 suite the heterogeneous environments under which agriculture operates. At field and/or farm-level, the
19 focus usually to strengthen livelihoods and food security of local farmers, by adopting appropriate
20 approaches (adaptation) and technologies for agricultural production (productivity) (Williams *et al.*,
21 2015) though with little emphasis on mitigation (Saj *et al.* 2017). Common farm-level examples of CSA
22 practices and approaches include mixed cropping integrating legumes and cereals, agroforestry,
23 conservation agriculture, reduced deforestation, improved pest and disease management, efficient use
24 of crop production resources, clean energy and matching varieties to local climate among others. At
25 national level, the thrust of CSA shifts more to focus on enabling policies anchored on the necessary
26 technical and financial mechanisms to mainstream climate change adaptation and mitigation into
27 agricultural sectors. This is meant to provide a basis for operationalizing sustainable and climate
28 resilient agricultural development under a changing climate, embracing all the necessary key players
29 using an innovations systems approach. Although it has been suggested that poor uptake of CSA by
30 farmers could largely be attributed to a lack of technical know-how, capacity and financial solutions to
31 sustain implementation, (Williams *et al.* 2015) , recent evidence point towards a general failure to
32 recognize CSA practices at different operational scales. There may be a need to come up with a more
33 practical definition for the concept to be embraced by developmental organizations and civil societies
34 (Saj *et al.*, 2017).

35 **2.3.6 Permaculture**

36 **Brief description of permaculture:** Permaculture can be defined as an alternative agriculture
37 movement based on designing productive systems where structural and functional patterns of nature
38 are the main guiding principles (Baldwin, 2005). It can also be defined as a philosophy of *working with*
39 *nature*, taking into consideration that natural ecosystems are intrinsically complex, as opposed to
40 conceptualizing any agricultural system with simplistic perspectives (Baldwin, 2005; Mollison, 1988).
41 The term Permaculture was expanded to two other expressions – *permanent culture* and *permanent*
42 *agriculture* – in a broad comprehension that social values are imperatives for food systems, and also
43 that all forms of doing agriculture are inevitably embedded in cultural values. Moreover, the concept of
44 permaculture also encompasses landscape design, integrated water resources management,
45 sustainable architecture and the whole concept of developing regenerative and self-maintained
46 habitats (Holmgren, 2002, 2003). Originally proposed by Bill Mollison (Ferguson and Lovell 2014^{vi}), an
47 ecologist from Australia and professor at the University of Tasmania, and his graduate student David
48 Holmgren in the 1970s, based on their observation of nature, permaculture is currently spread all over
49 the world. There are many permaculture centres in different countries and in all continents.

50 Notwithstanding the conceptual novelty of proposing new principles to design and manage agricultural
51 systems, the idea of producing food and other materials mimicking natural patterns is not necessarily
52 new. In different parts of the world traditional populations and peasants have been designing
53 productive systems based on natural ecosystems patterns. There are many examples all over the
54 world such as traditional agroforestry systems in Indonesia (Michon and de Foresta, 1997; Thiollay,
55 1995), indigenous people in Brazil managing the forest (Posey, 1985), cocoa forests in Africa (Oke
56 and Odebiyi, 2007), among many other examples.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Principles of permaculture:**

2 Permacultural systems are based on three core tenets and twelve design principles (Mollison, 1988;
3 Holmgren, 2002). The core tenets are:

- 4 • care for the earth;
- 5 • care for the people; and
- 6 • setting limits to population and consumption.

7 While the design principles are, respectively, the following:

- 8 • observe and interact;
- 9 • catch and store energy;
- 10 • obtain a yield;
- 11 • apply self-regulation and accept feedback;
- 12 • use and value renewable resources and services;
- 13 • produce no waste;
- 14 • design from patterns to details;
- 15 • integrate rather than segregate;
- 16 • use small and slow solutions;
- 17 • use and value diversity;
- 18 • use edges and value the marginal; and
- 19 • creatively use and respond to change.

20 In many ways permaculture methods and practices can be classified as forms of agroecology
21 (Hathaway, 2016). In fact, permaculture can be categorized as one of the multiple schools of
22 alternative agriculture under the encompassing concept of agroecology (Guzmán and Woodgate,
23 2013). Similarly, to agroecological approaches of designing and managing agroecosystems,
24 permaculture is essentially based on using ecological principles to produce food. Some of these
25 principles are related to minimizing energy and water use, integration of livestock and crops, recycling
26 nutrients, avoiding chemical inputs such as pesticides and fertilizers, maximizing biodiversity, and
27 improving soil health (Hathaway, 2016). Moreover, permaculture is also responsive to the human
28 dimension and to some extent to social justice and an ethical relationship between humans and the
29 environment, as one of its core values is precisely “care for the people” (Veteto and Lockyer, 2008;
30 Holmgren, 2002; Ferguson and Lovell, 2015).

31 **Contribution of Permaculture to FSN:** Despite the scarce literature about FSN specifically related
32 with permaculture, there is evidence indicating that such approach has an important contribution in this
33 respect. Many recent studies associating agroecological approaches with FSN point that it is possible
34 to enhance agricultural production while increasing the adoption of sustainable methods (Badgley *et*
35 *al.*, 2007; Pretty, 1999, 2009; Scialabba, 2007). In addition, as FSN is strongly related with how people
36 have access to food, and permacultural approaches claim for the design of human systems where
37 access to food is an imperative.

38 One of the caveats that may be associated with permacultural approaches is related to the complexity
39 of the concept. The whole idea of designing an agroecosystem taking into consideration many aspects
40 and factors related to landscape, fluxes of energy, species dynamics, interactions among biotic and
41 abiotic components, and production of food among other elements is not that simple. A holistic
42 approach of food production considering the multiple aspects involved in the food chain is still a
43 challenge, even considering the urgency to promote sustainable production systems. Another
44 limitation is related to labour, as many of the permacultural systems are difficult to mechanize and
45 require intensive work. Finally, another hindrance to the adoption of such practices it is a challenge to
46 the predominant idea of maximizing production rather than optimizing the use of available resources
47 for agricultural production.

48 **Innovation and innovation systems in Permaculture:** In many ways Permaculture represents an
49 innovative production system, particularly for FSN. The concept of designing whole production
50 systems based on a holist approach emphasizing landscape patterns, functionality and species
51 assembly represents a progress towards SFSs. Moreover, permacultural principles are very explicit in
52 creating synergies among its constitutive elements – plants, animals, soil, climate, human labour, and
53 knowledge – maximizing useful connections and collaboration rather than competition. Also,
54 intrinsically innovative is the notion that it is possible to produce high quantity of food and materials in
55 any given place with minimum external inputs, which is particularly relevant for FSN.

2.3.7 Nutrition sensitive agriculture

Brief description of nutrition-sensitive agriculture: Nutrition-sensitive agriculture is a “food-based approach to agricultural development that puts nutritionally rich foods, dietary diversity, and food fortification at the heart of overcoming malnutrition and micronutrient deficiencies” (FAO, 2014). The approach recognizes that nutritious food is essential for wholesome nutrition, acknowledges the social and economic significance of food and agriculture for rural communities, and nutrition education to help address health outcomes. The term “nutrition sensitive agriculture” gained increased attention in the last two decades, following several reviews that examined the evidence for agricultural interventions having a positive impact on nutrition (Shekar *et al.*, 2013). Nutrition-sensitive agriculture includes a range of strategies, including biofortification, homestead food production systems, aquaculture, dairy, livestock and irrigation programmes, value chains for nutritious foods, and observational studies (Ruel *et al.*, 2018). Increased attention at the policy level (e.g. FAO, 2013; World Bank, 2007) on the linkages between agriculture and nutrition over the last decade has led to a proliferation of research studies under way to implement nutrition-sensitive agriculture, often in association with attention to gender issues (Hawkes *et al.*, 2012; Ruel *et al.*, 2018).

Characteristics of Nutrition-Sensitive Agriculture: Nutrition-sensitive interventions and programmes aim to tackle the underlying determinants of child nutrition, namely: FSN; care-giving at the maternal, household and community levels; access to health services and a safe and hygienic environment (Ruel and Alderman, 2013). Nutrition-sensitive interventions include agriculture and FSN, social safety nets, women’s empowerment, education, maternal mental health, early child development, water and sanitation, and health and family planning services (Ruel and Alderman, 2013).

Contribution of nutrient-sensitive agriculture to FSN: Reviews of agricultural interventions’ impact on nutrition consistently found that those programmes that promote crop diversity, small livestock rearing, dairy production or micronutrient-rich crops can improve FSN and household dietary diversity (Ruel *et al.*, 2018). Those programmes that included nutrition education and focused on gender equity and empowerment in agriculture were significantly more likely to lead to improvements in child and maternal nutritional status (Malapit *et al.*, 2015, Malapit and Quisumbing, 2015; Ruel *et al.*, 2018). At the same time, it should be recognized that many studies had serious methodological limitations, such as poor research designs, low sample sizes, limited duration or incorrect age groups for measuring impacts on child growth outcomes, and a higher quality of research is needed (Arimond *et al.*, 2011; Berti *et al.*, 2004; DFID, 2014; Fiorella *et al.*, 2016; Leroy *et al.*, 2008; Masset *et al.*, 2012; Pandey *et al.*, 2016; Randolph *et al.*, 2007; Ruel, 2001; Webb-Girard *et al.*, 2012; Webb and Kennedy, 2014). One strategy to transition to nutrition-sensitive agriculture is to measure nutritional yield, which takes into account the nutritional quality of agricultural production (DeFries *et al.*, 2015).

Homestead food production programmes include promotion of home gardens with micronutrient-rich legumes, vegetables and tubers (which can include biofortified crops). Some programmes also integrated small livestock such as poultry (Kumar *et al.*, 2018; Murty *et al.*, 2016). These programmes often include an explicit focus on nutrition education and gender equity, including direct transfer of agricultural inputs and training for women (Ruel *et al.*, 2018). There are also goats and dairy cattle focused programmes, which aim to reduce poverty and increase production and consumption of animal-sourced foods and measure nutritional outcomes. Such programmes often include attention to gender inequities and enterprise development (Miller *et al.*, 2014; Rawlins *et al.*, 2014).

Biofortification involves increasing the density of minerals and vitamins in crops through plant breeding, transgenic methods or agronomic practices (Bouis and Saltzman, 2017). Conventional plant breeding includes the development of beta-carotene-rich “orange-fleshed sweet potato”, iron-rich beans, rice and pearl millet, which have shown strong promise of nutritional impact (Finkelstein *et al.*, 2017; Hotz *et al.*, 2012a,b; Mondal *et al.*, 2016). Transgenic breeding is being done with beta-carotene in rice (i.e. “Golden rice”) (Bouis and Saltzman 2017; Finkelstein *et al.*, 2017). Agronomic practices that lead to biofortification can involve optimized fertilizer applications, for example zinc-rich wheat (Cakmak and Kutman, 2018) or by providing the appropriate rhizosphere microbiome for a crop (Goicoechea and Antolin, 2017). Biofortification using conventional breeding methods has shown strong promise of nutritional impact but have not compared to the diversified diets approach (Finkelstein *et al.*, 2017; Hotz *et al.*, 2012a,b). Transgenic approaches have to date shown more modest evidence of impact and limited testing (Bouis and Saltzman, 2017; Finkelstein *et al.*, 2017). Thus far the evidence is limited for agronomic practices such as increased Zn fertilizer to increase Zn in wheat, having direct impact on nutritional outcomes.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Irrigation programmes and other technological changes in agriculture can have both positive and
2 negative impacts on nutrition, through several pathways: increasing food production and diversity of
3 crops, increased income from market sales, women’s empowerment (or disempowerment) through
4 increased control over a key asset, and worsened health outcomes from polluted water via
5 agrochemicals, livestock manure or vector-breeding habitat (Domènech, 2015; HLPE 2015). Few
6 irrigation programs have explicitly focused on nutritional outcomes (Ruel *et al.*, 2018). Earlier studies
7 showed that irrigation programmes that do not take social inequities into account can worsen nutrition
8 and FSN outcomes, for example by increasing women’s workload while shifting control of land and
9 assets to men (Carney, 1993; von Braun *et al.*, 1989; Webb, 1989). One recent study in Benin of a
10 program that used solar-powered drip irrigation systems on market gardens for two women’s groups
11 increased dietary diversity and income by increasing more diverse diets over a longer period and
12 increased market sales (Alaofè *et al.*, 2016).

13 Value chains refer to the addition of economic value for different members of a food supply chain,
14 including producers, processors and retailers. A sustainable food value chain (SFVC) is defined as
15 “the full range of farms and firms and their successive coordinated value-adding activities that produce
16 particular raw agricultural materials and transform them into particular food products that are sold to
17 final consumers and disposed of after use, in a manner that is profitable throughout, has broad-based
18 benefits for society, and does not permanently deplete natural resources” (FAO, 2014). Nutrition-
19 sensitive value chain interventions include promotion and sale of nutritionally-rich food products such
20 as micronutrient-fortified yoghurt or poultry. There are limited impact studies of nutrition-sensitive value
21 chains to date (Ruel *et al.*, 2018). One study in Senegal of a dairy value chain, in which dairy
22 producers received micronutrient-fortified yoghurt, and received nutrition education, found improved
23 child nutritional outcomes with dairy groups participating in the value chain (Le Port *et al.*, 2017).
24 Consumption of orange sweet potato with high levels of beta-carotene improved the vitamin A status
25 of children in primary schools in Africa (van Jaarsveld *et al.*, 2005).

26 About a third of the agricultural production intended for food use does not enter the food supply chain,
27 making the recovery of food loss and waste (FLW) an important consideration for food-based nutrition-
28 sensitive value chains (HLPE 2014). FLW along the whole food supply chain from farm to consumer
29 should be considered. For example, this is being promoted in the food supply chain in Denmark and
30 involved civil society groups with governmental support and industry (Halloran *et al.*, 2014) and
31 explored in the dairy value chain in Uganda (Wesana *et al.*, 2018). The success of this approach will
32 depend on stakeholders along the chain paying more attention to nutritive-sensitive value chains.

33 Women’s empowerment in agricultural programmes are another “nutrition-sensitive” approach to
34 improving nutrition and food security. Women’s empowerment is defined as “the expansion in a
35 person’s ability to make strategic life choices in a context where this ability was previous denied to
36 them” (Kabeer, 1999; Ruel and Alderman, 2013). Several reviews have shown that women’s
37 empowerment, via control over assets, decision-making, time use, mobility and leadership, has
38 positive outcomes for nutrition, although these outcomes are context specific (Carlson *et al.*, 2015;
39 Cunningham *et al.*, 2015; Pratley *et al.*, 2016). A new standardized measure, Women’s Empowerment
40 in Agriculture, has led to an increase in studies examining the relationship between gender relations
41 and nutritional outcomes (Alkire *et al.*, 2013). Four studies have shown increasing women’s
42 empowerment has had significant improvements in child and maternal nutritional outcomes, through
43 various means, including increased decision-making power over production, control over income and
44 reduced workload (Sraboni *et al.*, 2014; Cunningham *et al.*, 2015; Malapit *et al.*, 2015; Malapit and
45 Quisumbing, 2015). Increasing women’s labour in agriculture, in contrast, can also have negative
46 outcomes for nutrition (Ruel *et al.*, 2018).

47 Social safety nets, which provide cash or food to low-income households, are another form of nutrition-
48 sensitive intervention that can significantly affect FSN (HLPE 2012). Some programmes link the cash
49 transfers to health, education and nutrition services, distribution of food or supplements, specifically
50 target women or populations facing climatic or economic stresses. Conditional cash transfers have
51 had mixed impacts on nutrition, with longer programmes focused on the youngest and poorest
52 programmes being the most effective (Leroy *et al.*, 2009). Many countries have school feeding
53 programmes, which have shown to have small effects on child nutritional status, both positive and
54 negative, due to risks of obesity, depending on the type of food provided. There are a number of large-
55 scale social safety net programmes in many countries, with between 0.75 to 1 billion people currently
56 receiving cash transfers (Ruel *et al.*, 2013). In Mexico and Brazil these conditional cash transfer
57 programmes reach 25 percent of the country’s population. The Mexican programme has shown
58 positive impacts on children’s intake of iron, zinc and vitamin A and reductions in low birthweight

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 (Barber and Gertler, 2010; Leroy *et al.*, 2010; Ruel *et al.*, 2013). At the same time, the supply of food
2 to families with high prevalence of overweight and obesity at baseline led to increases in obesity rates
3 among women (Leroy, 2013). In the case of Brazil, there has been a deliberate link between the Bolsa
4 Familia cash transfer programme with farmers' markets as a means to boost farmers' income while
5 providing low-income families with increased food (Rocha, 2009; Chappell, 2018).

6 Education is another means by which FSN can be improved. Parental education, particularly maternal
7 education, has been demonstrated to be the second most significant driver of child nutritional status,
8 after safe water (Smith and Haddad, 2015; Semba *et al.*, 2008; Ruel *et al.*, 2013). Schooling increases
9 income in the long term, which can increase FSN (Ruel *et al.*, 2013). There is also evidence that early
10 child educational programmes, which focus on psychosocial stimulation, responsive parenting and
11 addressing maternal poverty, can have positive impacts on child nutritional status (Engle *et al.*, 2007,
12 2011; Bhutta *et al.*, 2013).

13 **Innovation and Innovation Systems within Nutrition Sensitive Agriculture:** While there is not a
14 set of innovation systems across all nutrition-sensitive agriculture approaches, some key innovation
15 systems include addressing gender inequalities, social protection and education. Women's status and
16 involvement in agriculture are often key mediators of FSN through multiple pathways, including access
17 and control over resources and assets, allocation of food, health and care, time use and women's own
18 health and nutritional status (Ruel *et al.*, 2013). Innovative social protection programs strengthen FSN
19 for both producers and consumers through public policies. In the case of Brazil, for example, there has
20 been a deliberate link between the Bolsa Familia cash transfer programme with farmers' markets as a
21 means to boost farmers' income while providing low-income families with increased food (Rocha,
22 2009; Chappell, 2018). Educational strategies are another innovation system which FSN can be
23 addressed. Increased education can improve FSN through multiple pathways, of which only a few
24 have been empirically tested: teaching health and nutrition; teaching numeracy and literacy, which
25 allows for increased learning of nutrition and agricultural information; exposing people to new ideas,
26 which makes them willing to take risks with new technologies such as medicine; increasing self-
27 confidence, which could then affect women's empowerment (Ruel *et al.*, 2013). Innovative educational
28 strategies involving participatory methodologies have been used effectively to integrate agriculture,
29 social equity and nutrition with positive food security, nutrition and sustainability outcomes (Bezner
30 Kerr *et al.* 2010).

31 **2.3.8 Sustainable food value chains**

32 **Brief description of sustainable food value chains:** A sustainable food value chain (SFVC) is
33 defined as "the full range of farms and firms and their successive coordinated value-adding activities
34 that produce particular raw agricultural materials and transform them into particular food products that
35 are sold to final consumers and disposed of after use, in a manner that is profitable throughout, has
36 broad-based benefits for society, and does not permanently deplete natural resources" (FAO, 2014).
37 Value can be added to an intermediate agrifood product not only by processing it, but also by storing it
38 (value increasing over time) and transporting it (value increasing over space, or also over time by
39 "deseasonalizing", making food products available, and thus more valuable, outside their season).
40 SFVC is an approach that has been put into practice by many initiatives of small farmers and the
41 private sector around the world, for example, with respect to potato value chain in India (FAO, 2009;
42 Reardon *et al.*, 2012; The Hindu Business Line, 2012); the pineapple value chain in Ghana (Webber,
43 2007; Blue Skies, 2010, 2012; GIZ, 2011; Wiggins and Keats, 2013); beef value chains in Namibia
44 (van Engelen *et al.*, 2012; FAO, 2013a); vegetable value chains in the Philippines (Concepcion *et al.*,
45 2007; Sun Star, 2011a, b); and tea value chains in Kenya (CPDA, 2008; Knopp and Foster, 2010;
46 FAO, 2013b). VCs typically cover a country's entire product subsector (e.g. beef, maize or salmon).
47 Added fiscal value and sustainability can be reflected in multidimensional performance measures.

48 **Characteristics of Sustainable Food Value Chains:** The sustainability of the VC has simultaneous
49 influences along economic, social and environmental dimensions. A VC is considered economically
50 sustainable when: actors in the chain are commercially viable (i.e. profitable for commercial services)
51 or fiscally viable (for public services).

52 Sustainability is recognized in terms of the social dimension when outcomes are socially and culturally
53 acceptable in relation to distribution of the benefits and costs associated with the increased value
54 creation. To fulfill the environmental dimension of a sustainable VC, there must be little or no negative
55 impact on the natural environment from their value-adding activities of VC actors (FAO, 2014).

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Contribution of sustainable food value chains to FSN:** Value chains (VCs) are dynamic,
2 market-driven vertically coordinated systems, with potential to enhance the sustainability of
3 agricultural systems and that improve FSN and reduce inequities for rural populations (Swisher *et*
4 *al.* 2017). Implicit in the sustainability element is a more equitable distribution of the increased
5 value added and reduced use of non-renewable resources, as these are becoming increasingly
6 important determinants of market access and competitiveness (FAO, 2014). Thus, sustainable food
7 value chains can contribute to the FSN dimensions of access, and with equity concerns, to agency.

Box 8 Example of sustainable food value chain: Freshveggies PGS in Uganda

To be developed

Source: Loconto *et al.* 2018.

8
9 The HLPE (2017) report on Nutrition and Food Systems included in its conceptual framework of “food
10 systems for diet and nutrition” a component on food supply chains. This is envisioned to be composed
11 of production systems (farmers, indigenous peoples, agribusiness, land owners, fisheries and financial
12 entities); storage and distribution actors (transporters, agribusiness, distributors); the processing and
13 packaging sector (comprising packing plants, the food and beverage industry, small and medium
14 enterprises) and the retail and market sector (retailers, vendors, food outlet owners, traders,
15 restaurateurs and wholesalers). In the context of this report, we note that a sustainable food value
16 chain framework is made up of these elements, but also (from the standpoint of sustainability) should
17 include the initial stage of inputs and equipment (FAO, 2014), a stage that is critical to sustainable
18 food production, and ultimately the final stage of consumers.

19 **Innovation and innovation systems within sustainable food value chains:** At present the least
20 value is created at the production stage compared with other stages, in part due to the high
21 concentration of both agro-input and food retail (IPES-Food 2016; Howard 2016). The high costs of
22 inputs in conventional or industrial agriculture contributes to the problem for farmers, who often rely
23 heavily on credit and risk-based insurance to offset the risks and instability of farm incomes. Farm
24 income remains unstable and precarious for most farmers in industrial farming systems, with only
25 large farms able to bear the high costs of industrial farming (IPES-Food 2016). Improvements for
26 sustainability of producers will depend on connections within the chain, and on the level of
27 concentration within a given industry (Howard 2016). While some argue that rural economies may be
28 strengthened when some producers specialize and achieve economies of scale and play a more
29 complementary role within the chain (Cucagna and Goldsmit, 2018), others suggest that reducing the
30 power and highly distorted markets in many agrifood industries is critical for ensuring viable livelihoods
31 for producers (IPES-Food 2016; Howard 2016). Development of sustainable value chains with low-
32 income smallholder farmers may thus require supporting farmer organizations and cooperatives in
33 their capacity to build and negotiate more equitable markets (Bacon 2010Loconto *et al.* 2018). These
34 farmers may have systems thinking needed for effective networking aspirations, but are constrained
35 by time, resources and a sense of agency (understood as the subjective awareness of an individual’s
36 capacity to take action). Thus, innovations and dissemination depend on multi-stakeholder
37 collaboration in the agrifood value chain, for collective achievement of competitive advantage for better
38 environmental, business and societal outcomes. Inclusive business models are required to address
39 equity concerns, which may include re-embedding markets into communities, participatory decision-
40 making, and specific inclusive initiatives, such as paying cash on delivery or accepting small
41 consignments (Loconto *et al.* 2018). These strategies will require a change in the mind-set of various
42 actors and behaviour towards collaboration (Dania *et al.*, 2018). A good governance structure is a
43 critical element of sustainable VC; it refers to the nature of linkage both between actors at particular
44 stages in the chain (horizontal linkages) and within the overall chain (vertical linkages) (FAO, 2014).
45 One innovation in sustainable food value chain include participatory guarantee systems (PGS), an
46 innovation in standards, in which the oversight system for certification is created through a democratic
47 process involving producers, experts and consumers who ensure that the standards are acceptable
48 (IFOAM 2016). It is estimated that PGS are found in 72 countries, and well-established in 20 countries
49 (see Boxes 8 and 9).

50

Box 9 Participatory Guarantee System in Bolivia linked to institutions - Tarija School Feeding Program

To be developed.

Source: Loconto *et al.* 2018

1

2 The development of food VCs thus has to go hand in hand with the development of other
3 infrastructures or VCs that have clearly identified market-growth opportunities and that can create
4 large numbers of decent jobs. In some cases public investment is needed to support local or regional
5 nested market networks, which have arisen in response to market failures. The unlocking of greater
6 value from agricultural production is expected to be a contributor to a sustainable food value chain.
7 This is possible because consumers are seeking premium high-quality products for their health and
8 well-being, produced using environmentally and socially responsible manufacturing processes
9 (CSIRO, 2017). The consumer demand for food safety and quality has led to the development of new
10 value-added differentiated food products, which has created value for the food chains.

11 Sustainable food value chain approaches provide a flexible framework to effectively address many
12 challenges facing food system development. In practice, a misunderstanding of its fundamental nature
13 can easily result in limited or non-sustainable impact. Even if practitioners understand and rigorously
14 apply the economic, social and environmental characteristics of sustainable food value chains, this
15 approach cannot solve all problems in the food system. Food VCs cannot provide incomes for
16 everyone, cannot incorporate trade-offs at the food-system level and cannot entirely avoid negative
17 environmental impacts. Public programmes and national development strategies are needed to
18 address these limitations. However, such programmes and strategies are largely financed through tax
19 revenues generated in value chains, thus placing value chain development in general, and sustainable
20 food value chains in particular, at the heart of any strategy aimed at reducing poverty and hunger in
21 the long run.

22 2.4 Reducing food losses and waste

23 Because of its importance as a cross cutting issue identified from **Table 3** (Section 2.1.2) the reduction
24 of food loss and waste is elaborated here.

25 **Contribution of reducing food losses and waste (FLW) to FSN:** The reduction of FLW is
26 considered an essential pathway towards SFSs for improved FSN (Cole *et al.*, 2018). FAO estimates
27 that approximately 1.3 billion tonnes per annum is wasted. This is one-third of food produced for
28 human consumption or a quarter of calories produced that does not enter the human food supply, as it
29 is either lost or wasted from the food supply chain (Gustavsson *et al.* 2014; HLPE, 2014). Therefore,
30 developing strategies to mitigate food loss from farm to retail as well as food wasted once it reaches
31 the consumer is important not only to improve FSN but also to reduce the negative effects on the
32 environment (Lipinski *et al.* 2013) as well as energy that has gone into the production of the food
33 (Cuellar *et al.*, 2010).

34

Definition 3 Definitions of Food Losses, Food Waste & Food Quality Loss or Waste

Food loss and waste (FLW) refers to a “decrease, at all stages of the food chain from harvest to consumption in mass, of food that was originally intended for human consumption, regardless of the cause.”

Food losses (FL) refers to a “decrease, at all stages of the food chain prior to the consumer level, in mass, of food that was originally intended for human consumption, regardless of the cause.”

Food waste (FW) refers to “food appropriate for human consumption being discarded or left to spoil at consumer level – regardless of the cause.”

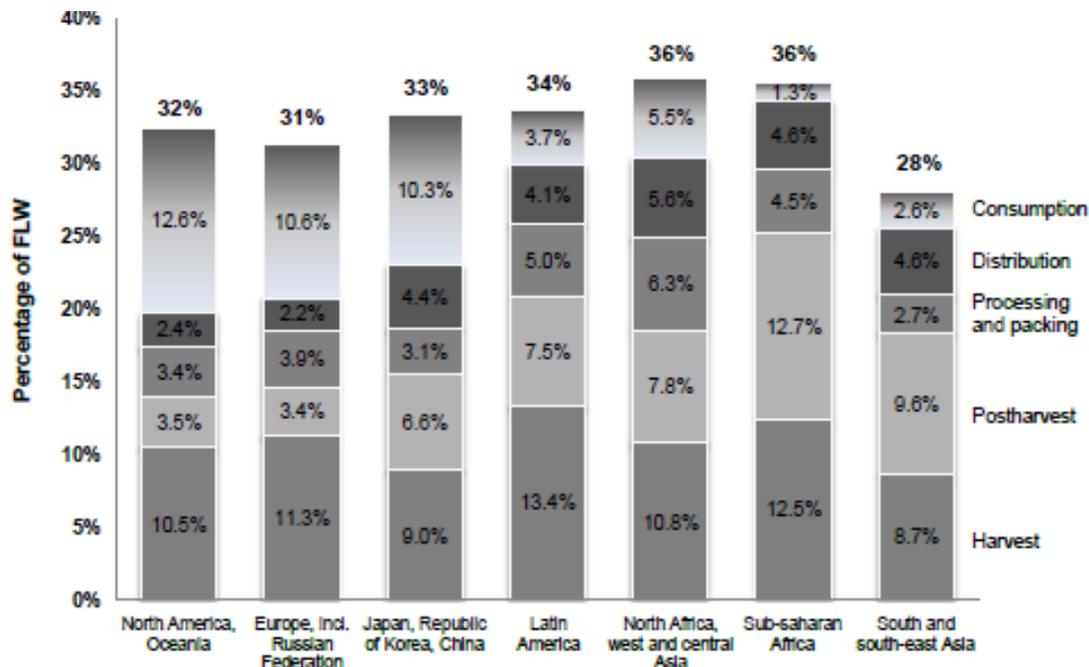
Food quality loss or waste (FQLW) refers to the “decrease of a quality attribute of food (nutrition, aspect, etc.), linked to the degradation of the product, at all stages of the food chain from harvest to consumption.”

Source: HLPE, 2014.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 FLW quantities along the food chain are different for various with commodity and for different regions
 2 of the world (Gustavsson *et al.* 2014; HLPE, 2014.) (Figure 9).

3 **Figure 9 Distribution of FLW along the food chain in the different world regions**



4
 5 *Note: The bars represent the percentages lost or wasted at each step of the chain, expressed in*
 6 *percentage of the initial production (edible part originally intended for human consumption).*

7 *Source: HLPE, 2014.*

8
 9 **Brief description of Food Loss and Waste:** Significant FLW occurs on-farm, post-harvest, during
 10 transport and distribution, packaging, retailing and consumption (Lipinski *et al.*, 2013). A significant
 11 amount of food is lost from the human food supply because of safety and quality considerations. Post-
 12 harvest losses may occur because of infestation by pests, microbial spoilage or quality deterioration
 13 due to improper handling and storage conditions. Inadequate control of the products' environment and
 14 packaging also results in losses of fresh and processed products during transport and distribution.
 15 With respect to food safety considerations, there can be safety hazards due to microbial as well as
 16 chemical risks (e.g. pesticide residues). Deterioration in food quality due to loss of texture, flavour
 17 sensory appeal and nutritional quality occur post-harvest which renders food produce unacceptable to
 18 the consumer also contribute to food loss and waste. Loss of quality can occur at all stages of the
 19 supply chain and control of the products' environment (e.g. temperature, humidity, atmosphere) and
 20 use of appropriate packaging are important to minimize loss of quality and microbial spoilage and
 21 maintain nutritional value (Mahajan *et al.*, 2017). A range of preservation processes, such as freezing,
 22 drying, fermentation, canning, pasteurization and sterilization may be used to process foods for
 23 extending shelf-life (Langelaan, *et al.*, 2013). Where there is processing of produce, there can also be
 24 food loss due to under-utilization of edible by-products and side streams of food processing (Augustin
 25 *et al.*, 2016). For example, it is estimated that processing of fruits and vegetables results in 25-30
 26 percent waste. These can be used for the recovery of a range of bioactive compounds, thus creating a
 27 value-added stream for processing waste that would otherwise be wasted (Sagar *et al.*, 2018). In
 28 addition, some products which do not meet cosmetic specifications but are of acceptable eating quality
 29 are rejected due to their appearance (de Hooge *et al.*, 2018; White *et al.*, 2011). Food is also wasted
 30 by consumers who do not understand the "use by" and "best before" dates (Langen *et al.*, 2015). For
 31 developing countries, food loss usually occurs during production and the post-harvest stage of the
 32 supply chain, due to the lack of know-how and infrastructural support to properly handle food. In
 33 developed countries, food wastage usually occurs during post-harvest grading, retailing and at the
 34 post-retailing stage.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 However, there is insufficient post-harvest research in the underdeveloped world, as there are
2 insufficient global funding mechanisms for capacity building and knowledge development to minimize
3 food loss and waste in their supply chains (Alamar *et al.*, 2018). Strategies to improve consumer
4 understanding will help facilitate the behavioural change required for consumer acceptance of food
5 technologies and processing interventions aimed at reducing food losses and waste. Education and
6 embedding community perspectives in policies will help people make healthy choices about available
7 sustainable foods (Benyam *et al.*, 2018).
8

9 **Key points to reduce FLW in SFSs:** There are significant challenges to reducing FLW as it is
complex issue. The recent HLPE report (2014) suggests that there is a need to:

- 10 • Obtain more accurate data on the amount and location of food loss and waste (Schanes *et al.*,
11 2018);
- 12 • Develop strategies that are appropriate for the different levels at which food loss and waste
13 occur;
- 14 • Ensure that the appropriate steps are taken by various stakeholders with improved
15 coordination.

16 **Innovation and innovation systems to reduce FLW in SFSs:** Greater consumer awareness with
17 involvement of all stakeholders along the supply chain (i.e. producers, distributors, retailers) and
18 standards-setting organizations are necessary for setting appropriate specifications and is a step
19 towards reducing FLW (Mattsson, 2015). There are existing technologies for post-harvest storage,
20 handling and distribution, processing of food to extend shelf life and for valorization of waste for the
21 creation of new value-added ingredients from food loss and waste as discussed above, but the
22 implementation of technologies has been difficult. Approaches to reducing FLW has to include all
23 players along the food value chain. It requires education and incentives to change individual and
24 collective behaviors and has to be accompanied by economic incentives (Hertel, 2015). There are
25 many food banks in various countries that re-distribute food to vulnerable communities and have
26 helped make them more food secure. SAVE FOOD (FAO) is an example of a global Initiative on FLW
27 reduction (Michellini *et al.*, 2018).¹⁵

28 Local food clusters could increase economies of scale in local production in transport, processing and
29 marketing (Korhonen *et al.*, 2017). The development of regional processing hubs to deal with
30 processing of fresh perishable products into stable ingredients and food products is also a step toward
31 decreasing food loss. A future virtual and physical node in the food value chain (FOODLOSSBANK™)
32 has been proposed to facilitate recovery of food loss for processing into ingredients and products
33 (Petkovic, 2017). The digitalization of the food supply chain with the use of big data and the internet of
34 things will provide new practical insights into existing and emergent food loss and waste scenarios and
35 facilitate interventions to reduce food losses (Irani *et al.*, 2018). Multi-stakeholder perspectives need to
36 be taken into account to develop the innovation systems that are acceptable to all and which address
37 economic, environmental and social impacts of the innovations (Mourad, 2016).

38 **2.5 Contribution of approaches to FSN outcomes and impact**

39 This chapter has stressed the importance of innovation as a process, building on the values and
40 orientations of different approaches. These are heterogeneous in nature, from a stress on
41 technological innovations, to ensuring relevance by being based on local knowledge and experience
42 and addressing multiple benefits beyond purely economic ones.

43 For innovations to be relevant to securing FSN, they must specifically address the multiple dimensions
44 as outlined in the conceptual framework for achieving FSN (**Figure 6**). These include the overarching
45 principles of SFSs (to improve resource efficiency, strengthen resilience, secure social equity and
46 responsibility, and address ecological footprint) and the evolving pillars of FSN (availability, access,
47 utilization, stability and agency).

48 For each approach/innovation system reviewed, the following key points emerge as to how each
49 addresses the dimensions of the conceptual framework:

50 **Sustainable Intensification:** Sustainable intensification in principle and practice contributes most
51 strongly to the concept of producing more from the same area of land while reducing negative impacts,
52 thus to the dimensions of availability and stability with respect to food security and nutrition and to

¹⁵ See: <http://www.fao.org/save-food/background/en/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 resource efficiency and resilience within the operational principles of sustainable agriculture.
2 Conservation agriculture, as an integral component of sustainable intensification, has a long history of
3 application, particularly in Latin America. Its innovation systems, working through both social and
4 economic channels thus might merit greater attention, in understanding the adoption of sustainable
5 agriculture approaches.

6 **Organic Agriculture:** Organic agriculture contributes to FSN in providing evidence (and incentives for
7 practices) that show that environmentally friendly and economically viable alternatives exist to
8 conventional production, thus stressing stability (with respect to FSN) and resilience and ecological
9 footprints (with respect to SAD). Debates continue and are explored around the yields of organic
10 versus conventional production.

11 **Agroforestry:** Agroforestry focuses on the role that trees integrated in agricultural systems can play in
12 avoiding and reversing land degradation and achieving sustainable intensification through enhancing
13 ecosystem service provision. Child nutrition and groundwater recharge at landscape scales in Africa
14 have been found maximum at intermediate levels of tree cover. How trees are used and controlled in
15 agricultural and food systems is bound up with land tenure, gender politics and other social issues that
16 together with a recent paradigm shift towards larger scale and more inclusive approaches has resulted
17 in agroforestry contributing directly to all five pillars of SFS for FSN.

18 **Climate Smart Agriculture:** Climate smart agriculture introduces a new element into sustainable
19 agriculture innovation systems, in including (along with productivity and resilience pillars) the aspect of
20 mitigation of greenhouse gases. It thus aspires to address global environmental goals, at the same
21 time as its proponents stress the need to identify suitable and context-specific production technologies
22 and practices. Its strongest links to FSN are on the dimensions of availability and stability, and
23 resilience and environmental footprints (with respect to SAD).

24 **Permaculture:** Permaculture, as an alternative agriculture movement, focuses on designing
25 productive systems where structural and functional patterns of nature are the main guiding principles,
26 and where cultural and social values are predominant. It has evolved as an innovation system based
27 on the integration of nature and culture. Its approach contributes substantially to the aspects of food
28 security and nutrition around availability (production of multiple products), access, stability and agency,
29 and to all the operational principles of SAD of improving resource efficiency, strengthening resilience,
30 securing social equity and responsibility, and addressing environmental footprints.

31 **Nutrition sensitive agriculture:** Nutrition-sensitive agriculture, as a “food-based approach to
32 agricultural development that puts nutritionally rich foods, dietary diversity, and food fortification at the
33 heart of overcoming malnutrition and micronutrient deficiencies” thus primarily contributes to
34 addressing access, availability and utilization (including sanitation and infant and child feeding)
35 aspects of FSN, although not specifically any of the four operational principles of SFSs.

36 **Sustainable food value chains:** Sustainable food value chains (SFVC) are defined as “the full range
37 of farms and firms and their successive coordinated value-adding activities that produce particular raw
38 agricultural materials and transform them into particular food products that are sold to final consumers
39 and disposed of after use, in a manner that is profitable throughout, has broad-based benefits for
40 society, and does not permanently deplete natural resources”. As such, SFVC has potential to
41 contribute to the access, stability, and utilization aspects of FSN, and to the resilience, social
42 equity/responsibility and environmental footprint aspects of SAD.

43 **Rights based approaches:** Several approaches to addressing FSN are subsumed under rights-
44 based approaches – addressing political, social, economic and cultural rights – including food
45 sovereignty, right to food, food justice and women’s empowerment. These contribute substantively to
46 the access and agency aspects of FSN and through the empowerment of women to the aspects of
47 sanitation and infant and child feeding. With respect to SAD, the approach contributes to the social
48 equity/responsibility aspects of SAD.

49

3 DRIVERS AND CHALLENGES TO INNOVATION FOR SFS

Decisions to innovate are often made in a changing environment, under great uncertainty (Rosenberg, 1994). Identifying the key drivers of and barriers to innovation is thus critical to better understand innovation processes and design policies and programmes that foster innovation (OECD and Eurostat, 2005). The innovative approaches to achieving FSN as described and compared in Chapter 2 focus on different parts of the food system with different emphasis on change to institutions, knowledge and practice (or technology), the relationships amongst these three types of innovation, and the extent to which innovation is internally generated, introduced or adapted. It follows that they interact with key drivers of innovation and key barriers to innovation (see Sections 3.1.1 and 3.1.2) in different ways and ultimately represent alternative strategies for what change is necessary to achieve FSN and how it is best supported. While it is evident that there is considerable overlap amongst the approaches, considered together, they also present alternatives, not all of which are compatible with one another (Table 3 in Chapter 2). This results in ongoing debates in the scientific literature and political discourse around FSN about whether adopting certain approaches might undermine political, social and ecological drivers that other approaches consider necessary to support development of SFSs (Caron *et al.*, 2018). These debates represent divergent narratives about sustainable innovation, embracing the main drivers of, and barriers to, agroecological and other innovations, as well as the main challenges faced by actors, trying to promote innovative pathways, processes, and systems. Clarifying the nature and extent of these divergent positions and the evidence upon which they rest, is useful in understanding the potential contributions that agroecological and other innovations can make to enhancing FSN, where uncertainties or fundamental disagreements remain and what can be done to remove barriers and enable the changes necessary to achieve FSN.

None of the innovative approaches in Chapter 2 were found to fully address all aspects of developing SFS for FSN. In this chapter, the aim is to clarify the roles different approaches can fulfil in contributing to the five pillars of FSN: availability, access, stability, utilisation and agency; and the extent to which they can co-exist and complement one another to achieve FSN. It documents the drivers and challenges for various innovations through reference to concrete case studies and provides an informed basis for navigating key controversies around their interaction. It also highlights areas of convergence, complementarity, and apparent conflict between agroecological approaches and other approaches to developing SFS for FSN. The appropriateness of innovative practices or technologies are also assessed in the light of their purpose, results, and impacts in specific contexts. For example, in exploring the extent to which agroecology can provide opportunities for addressing climate change (resilience, mitigation, adaptation). The chapter concludes with a summary of the lessons learnt about drivers of innovation and how barriers might be overcome, that help to shape recommendations built on sound science, coupled with local knowledge and experiences in the field, society and industry.

3.1 Drivers of, and barriers to, innovation for FSN

Before exploring their action in specific contexts, through documenting a series of divergent narratives, key drivers of, and barriers to, innovation are briefly outlined in the following two sub-sections. A final section after the narratives draws conclusions relevant to creating an enabling environment that supports innovation capable of achieving FSN.

3.1.1 Drivers of innovation

Innovations in agriculture and food systems have been driven and motivated by a number of factors operating at different scales. Globalization; advances in the generation of, and access to, knowledge and technologies; changing societal demands on food chains and their institutionalization; can all be considered major drivers of innovation. The extent to which these drivers have induced or triggered innovations at different scales has often been associated with changes in agricultural paradigms such as the green revolution, sustainability and biotechnology (e.g. Gijsbers, 2009). These drivers are in turn shaped by local-level factors such as farm size, farmer access to agricultural education and extension, age of the farmer and access to off-farm work opportunities, and markets (Hazell and Wood, 2008; Läpple *et al.*, 2015). Understanding how such drivers and related factors influence or create new opportunities for innovation in agriculture and food systems are explored in the remainder of this chapter.

3.1.2 Barriers to innovation

The set of factors likely to hamper or slow-down the innovation process and restrict access to innovation (OECD and Eurostat, 2005; World Bank, 2010; FAO, COAG/2016/6) can be grouped as followed and include:

- **economic factors**, such as: high costs, uncertainty of results or excessive perceived risks associated with innovation, lack of funds within or outside the enterprise;
- **knowledge factors**, such as: lack of knowledge or of skilled staff, limited innovation potential, lack of information on existing or new technologies, lack of information on markets and demand;
- **market factors**, such as: uncertain demand for innovative products or services, high entry costs when a potential market is dominated by established enterprises or becomes oligopolistic;
- **institutional factors** (internal or external), such as: lack of partnerships with other enterprises, organizational rigidities in the enterprise; lack of infrastructure and resources (human and financial) at the country level; inappropriate legal framework (legislation, regulations, standards, taxes and subsidies, property rights); weak governance.
- **social and cultural factors**, such as: resource endowment, access to knowledge and information platforms, social capital, exposure, cultural practices and food preferences.

It is evident that the approaches to innovation outlined in Chapter 2 differ in their emphasis with respect of these factors. For example, rights based approaches focus on enabling institutional change whereas sustainable food value chains emphasise market factors. Some approaches, including agroecology, promote specific ways of addressing knowledge constraints to innovation through reconfiguring the relationship between local knowledge and global science and promoting horizontal, farmer to farmer, knowledge sharing (Rosset *et al.*, 2011). Clearly, the action of these groups of factors interact, for example, social and cultural factors influence access to knowledge. In any specific context the relative importance of these barriers to innovation may vary, making different approaches to FSN more or less likely to be able to overcome them. In general, there has been more emphasis in predominant approaches to agricultural improvement in the past on economic, market and some knowledge barriers to innovation creating an urgent need in many contexts to address social, cultural and institutional factors (Gomiero *et al.*, 2011). This is consistent with the trend in the evolution of many approaches and of agroecology in particular, to embrace more holistic visions of whole food systems (Wezel and Soldat, 2009).

3.2 Diverging narratives

While there is a global consensus emerging around the need to transform agriculture and food systems through an “Evergreen Revolution” (Swaminathan, 2000; Fresco, 2015; HLPE, 2016, 2017a, 2017c) that is sustainable and equitable as well as productive, many states and non-state stakeholders have different views about the innovative approaches that can be used to do so (FAO, 2011a; Caron *et al.*, 2014; Tittonell, 2014; Pimbert, 2015; HLPE, 2016; IPES-Food, 2016; FAO, 2017).

Some approaches (such as “sustainable intensification”) focus on technical solutions that reduce yield gaps. Some (like “conservation agriculture”) adopt a field level approach. Some (like “climate-smart agriculture”) try to accommodate social and environmental concerns in current food systems and open the door to all technologies and practices, including biotechnologies. Others consider the development of sustainable food manufacturing factories. A clear distinction between practical and technical solutions and their ideological or political background might help to identify the synergies and overlaps between these different innovative approaches in terms of practical action at the farm level (HLPE, 2016). Previous HLPE reports have also considered divergent views and framed controversial issues in relation to nutrition, small-scale agriculture and food waste, upon which recommendations for action emerge (HLPE 2014, 2016, 2017) . The following sections build on these previous HLPE reports and specifically recognize the elements of selected controversies which arise from the different contexts in which agroecological approaches and other innovations may be applied for enhancing FSN.

The following six subsections explore key divergent narratives that frame the current discourse on how to achieve FSN. Agroecology can be seen as a co-evolution of political and scientific discourses and agendas and, as a result, it has an important role in achieving SFS beyond the specifics of current agroecological practices, through exemplifying a transdisciplinary approach aiming to address the whole food system. Other approaches (**Table 3**, Chapter 2) make distinct contributions to SFS. Both agroecological and other approaches have to be appropriately designed and implemented at scale with an FSN perspective for SFS to be realized. The most appropriate technology to deploy in any

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 specific case may be context-specific, although there is often a lack of consensus about the
 2 appropriateness of the technologies and approaches recommended for adoption generally and in
 3 given contexts. It is important to explore the controversies that underpin these differences and seek to
 4 build consensus where possible about the role of agroecology and other innovations for achieving
 5 FSN and to clarify disagreement and knowledge gaps where no consensus exists. This process will
 6 clarify how and when the specific principles within different approaches (**Figure 6**, Chapter 2) can
 7 most appropriately be used. It is anticipated that employing a transparent process to uncover the basis
 8 for the following divergent narratives will clarify (i) what, if anything, makes agroecology different from
 9 the application of other innovations, (ii) the extent to which agroecology can co-exist with other
 10 approaches and (iii) the challenge for impacting at scale and for mobilizing appropriate technology
 11 based on sound scientific insights about sustainable agriculture.

12 **3.2.1 Scale: can innovation approaches embrace both small- and large-** 13 **scale operations?**

14 The relative contribution to FSN and SFSs of small versus large farms and how each is supported in
 15 different food systems is an important consideration for policy makers.

16 **Issues of scale and innovation systems:** issues of scale are often at the heart of divergent narratives
 17 about the future of agriculture. With respect to the approaches profiled here, it is possible to characterize
 18 how each interfaces with issues of farm size and scale on the basis of their stated principles (**Table 4**).

19 **Table 4 Scale comparisons of approaches to innovation based on principles of each**
 20 **approach as documented in Chapter 2**

	Favours small-scale farm sizes	Scale neutral	Favours larger farm sizes
Agroecology	+		
Sustainable intensification		+	+*
Agroforestry	+ [#]	+	
Organic agriculture	+	+	
Climate-smart agriculture		+	
Sustainable food value chains		+	+
Permaculture	+		
Nutrition-sensitive agriculture		+	
Rights-based approaches	+		

21 (*Promotes introduction of technology, but recognises that this may have impacts on equity, with larger farms often advantaged
 22 as noted in Royal Society, 2009, among others; [#]scale neutral in concept but a lot of tropical agroforestry research and
 23 development has focused on smallholders (Lasco *et al.*, 2014)

24
 25 **Revisiting economies of scale:** An older but often repeated narrative in agricultural development has
 26 been that many of the farms in developing countries are too small to justify investment; that
 27 “economies of scale” in agricultural management make larger farms more efficient and productive
 28 (Hayami and Ruttan, 1985). However, greater economic efficiency at larger sizes could not be found in
 29 the US where there has been consolidation of farms (Kislev and Willis, 1986). Cost curves may
 30 decrease initially as farm operations grow in size, but these economies dissipate sooner than
 31 generally perceived; and, the large-scale production systems favoured by the economy of scale
 32 argument often involve negative externalities from environmental damage and impacts on rural
 33 communities that are not included (Duffy, 2009). An inverse relationship between farm sizes and
 34 measured productivity has been documented repeatedly; small farms have been shown to be highly
 35 productive in terms of their output per unit of land area, even if productivity per unit of labour is low or
 36 variable (Barrett *et al.*, 2010; Gollin, 2018). Context is critical when considering the contribution of
 37 potential economies of scale to FSN. For example, the conventional model of increasing land and
 38 labor productivity may not be applicable in areas of the world with high population pressures, such as
 39 India and many parts of sub Saharan Africa (Dorin, 2017).

40 Simple yield measurements in small, diverse farming systems may not adequately reflect actual
 41 production. The “polycultures” that characterize many smallholder farms in parts of Africa, Latin

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 America and Asia – with grains, fruit, vegetables, animal fodder and livestock cultivated in the same
 2 field – generally out-produce the yields of single crops grown over the same area, in terms of
 3 harvestable products per unit area, even if the yield of any one crop is below that of monocultures on
 4 larger farms. Yield advantages have been estimated from 20 to 60 percent higher, in part attributed to
 5 the fact that polycultures may effectively suppress weeds by occupying all available growing space,
 6 reduce losses due to pests and diseases through fostering multiple species, and make more efficient
 7 use of water and light (Francis, 1986 Badgley *et al.* 2007; Cardinale *et al.* 2007; Prieto *et al.* 2015)
 8 While recent reviews of current systems have shown conventional systems to have higher yields
 9 compared to diversified, organic systems in some contexts (Ponisio *et al.* 2015; Reganold and
 10 Wachter 2016) the yield gap ranges from 8 percent to 20 percent, with two global reviews finding that
 11 diversified systems outperformed conventional systems in the developing country context by as much
 12 as 80 percent (Badgley *et al.* 2007; Pretty *et al.* 2006). Given the limited amount of public investment
 13 in agroecological approaches, with estimates between 1 and 1.5 percent of total agricultural and aid
 14 budgets (Delonge *et al.* 2016; Pimbert and Moeller 2018) these findings suggest high potential for
 15 addressing yield gaps with greater investment.

16 **Farm size and scale and contributions to FSN:** It is important to understand, at this point in time,
 17 what kinds of farm operation scales are currently “feeding the world”: – not just with calories, but with
 18 diverse diets that contribute nutrients, fibre and other crucial features of a healthy diet. Several recent
 19 analyses provide a useful typology to link farm sizes with salient features of food systems around the
 20 world, distinguishing between traditional food systems, mixed food systems and “modern” food
 21 systems (Table 5).

22 **Table 5 Key features of recent food systems typologies, which serve to distinguish**
 23 **elements across a complex continuum from traditional to ‘modern’.**

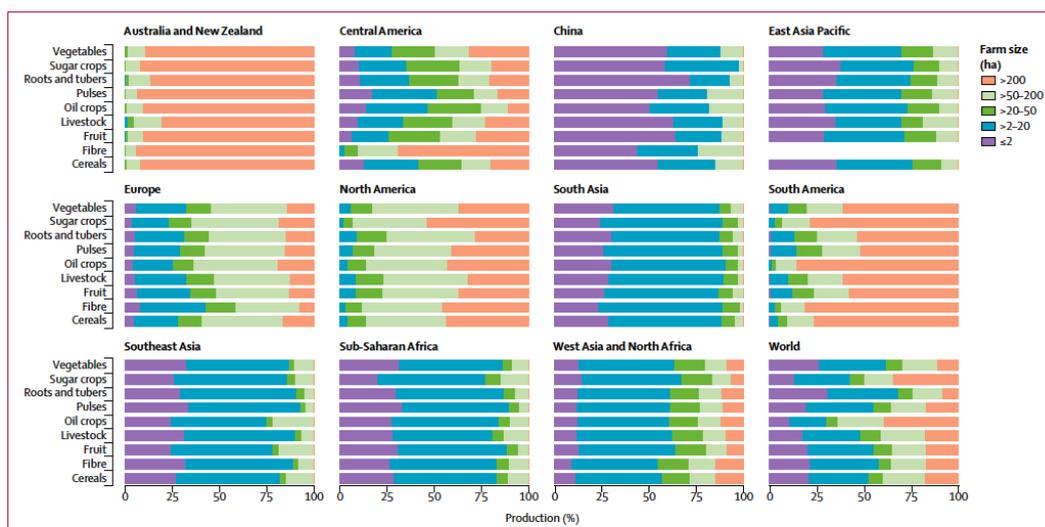
Food system feature	“Traditional” food systems	Intermediate/mixed food systems	“Modern” food systems*
Estimated number of people in system	~1 billion	~4 billion	~2 billion
Principal employment in food sector	In food production	In food production	In food processing, packaging and retail
Food production system	Diverse, mixed production system (crops and animal production) by smallholders; local and seasonal production with varied productivity and diverse benefits; low input farming systems. Food systems are the main source of energy.	Combination of diverse, mixed production system and specialised operations with a certain degree of inputs, including fossil fuels, by both local smallholder farmers and larger farms often further away. Less dependence on seasonal foods.	Few crops dominate (i.e. largely monoculture); specialization and high productivity; high external inputs, including fossil fuels. Food production consumes more energy than it delivers. Overall, the system produces a wide array of foods that are available globally.
Typical farm	Family-based, small to moderate	Combination of smallholder farms and larger farms / fishery operations	Industrial, larger than in a traditional setting

24 *Source:* adapted by Pengue and Gemmill-Herren (2018) from Ericksen (2008), UNEP (2016a) and HLPE
 25 (2017).
 26

27 As per this typology, the small to moderate sized farms, with diverse mixed production systems tend to
 28 be found in traditional and mixed food systems, while larger industrial farms are part of modern food
 29 systems (with no clear-cut boundaries between these). Approximately 5 billion people are part of
 30 traditional and mixed systems, while around 2 billion are part of the “modern” or more industrialized
 31 systems.

32 Herrero *et al.* (2017) provide a breakdown of global agricultural production and of nutrient production,
 33 by farm size (Figure 10). The report finds that globally, small and medium farms (below 50 ha)
 34 produce 51–77 percent of nearly all commodities and nutrients examined (including vegetables, sugar
 35 crops, roots and tubers, pulses, oil crops, livestock, fruit, fibre and cereals), with key regional
 36 differences.

1 **Figure 10 Production of key food groups by farm size**



2 Production of key food groups by farm size

3 *Source: Herrero et al. (2017).*

4 Herrero *et al.* (2017) also found that the diversity of agricultural and nutrient production diminished as
 5 farm size increased, but regardless of farm size, it is shown that areas of the world with higher
 6 agricultural diversity produce more nutrients. This analysis provides evidence that both small and large
 7 farms are important contributors to FSN, but very small, small and medium-sized farms (found mostly
 8 in traditional and mixed food systems) produce more food and nutrients in the most populous (and
 9 food insecure) regions of the world than large farms in modern food systems (Graub *et al.* 2016).
 10 Maintaining diverse agricultural landscapes, globally, is linked to producing diverse nutrients in viable,
 11 sustainable landscapes (Johns *et al.* 2013; Jones *et al.* 2014; Powell *et al.* 2015; Pelligrini and
 12 Tasciotti, 2014).

13 **Farm scale and ecological approaches to food production:** Farm scale has strong links to
 14 ecological approaches to food production, as embraced by agroecology. Closely linked to the capacity
 15 of farming systems to work effectively with natural processes, such as recycling of biomass and
 16 provision of pest control and pollination services, is the scale and size of farms, as well as the diversity
 17 of the landscape. For example, smallholder farmers, cultivating fields of less than two hectares, have
 18 been shown to be able to increase yield gaps by a median of 24 percent by promoting greater
 19 visitation of pollinators to their crops; their already high levels of diversity support populations of
 20 pollinators that can be enhanced by relatively simple measures. Notably these are options that are not
 21 so readily available to larger-scale farmers (Garibaldi *et al.*, 2016). Ecological pest control works to
 22 restore the balances between pests and the agroecosystem through the use of cultural techniques,
 23 promotion of on-farm diversity and choice of appropriate varieties and introduction of natural enemies
 24 (see **Box 2**). These measures that require on-farm intricate knowledge can most effectively be
 25 implemented at relatively smaller scales of farming operations. Sustaining soil health and fertility,
 26 under agroecological approaches that revolve around measures through crop rotation, cover crops
 27 and application of compost and organic manure, are more operational when farm sizes are relatively
 28 small.

29 **Farm scale and social equity and well-being for farm communities:** Farm size had an influence on
 30 social equity and community well-being (Crowley and Roscigno 2004; Deller 2003; Donham *et al.*
 31 2007; Foltz and Zueli 2005; Jackson-Smith and Gillespie 2005; Lyson *et al.*, 2001). The rationale for
 32 focusing on and promoting smallholders recognizes that these farming systems are key to addressing
 33 equity, poverty, FSN, employment and sustainable management of natural resources (Gollin, 2018).
 34 Smallholder farmers are also often marginalized politically, with limited democratic voice (Grindle
 35 2004). Comparisons between communities that differ only in farm size have illustrated important social
 36 outcomes related to scale (Pretty and Barucha, 2014). The type of socio-economic organization
 37 associated with scale, such as absentee land owners, contract farming, reliance on farm managers
 38 rather than owner-operators, are factors that place communities at risk (Crowley and Roscigno 2004;
 39 Lyson and Welsh 2005; Jackson-Smith and Gillespie 2005). A community characterized by small
 40 family farms, as compared to one dominated by large corporate enterprises, was found to have a

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 better quality of life, superior public services and facilities, more parks, shops and retail trade, twice
2 the number of organizations for civic and social improvement, and better participation by the public.
3 The small farm community was seen as a better place to live because: “small farms offered the
4 opportunity for ‘attachment’ to local culture and care for the surrounding land”. These findings have
5 been confirmed in other contexts: social connectedness, trust and participation in community life were
6 greater where farm scale was smaller, with different types of social organizations associated with
7 scale (Crowley and Roscigno 2004; Donham *et al.* 2007; Lobao, 1990; Lyson *et al.* 2001).

8 **Farm size and addressing nutrition**

9 The poor and those with low social status, especially vulnerable groups including young children,
10 pregnant and lactating women, the sick and the elderly are most at risk of inadequate FSN. Filling the
11 nutrition gap between available foods and foods required for good nutrition needs consideration of
12 nutrition-sensitive food and agriculture systems (Traore *et al.*, 2012). Smallholder farmers and
13 farmworkers make up a high proportion of the food insecure and malnourished, with 75 percent of the
14 world’s poorest households living in rural areas and depending on agriculture (FAO, 2015, 2017b).
15 Numerous studies have found a positive relationship between diversified farming systems and human
16 nutritional outcomes for smallholder farms (Bellon *et al.*, 2016; Demeke *et al.*, 2017; Jones *et al.*,
17 2014; Powell *et al.*, 2015). Species richness, one measure of biodiversity, has been found to be highly
18 correlated with micronutrient adequacy in human diets (Lachat *et al.*, 2018). Wild biodiversity on or
19 near farms also plays an important role in many rural household diets (Powell *et al.*, 2015). In some
20 cases, market access, remittances, women’s control of income, ethnic food preferences or other
21 political, economic socio-cultural factors were greater predictors or mediators of dietary diversity
22 (Lourme-Ruiz *et al.*, 2016; Ng’endo *et al.*, 2016; Nyantakyi-Frimpong 2017; Sibhatu and Qaim, 2018).
23 However, unequal distribution of diverse foods within households based on age, gender and other
24 factors can also occur even when households are food secure (Leroy *et al.*, 2008; Haddad *et al.*,
25 1996). Efforts to foster agricultural biodiversity and diet diversity on smallholder farms must take these
26 socio-cultural and economic factors into account (Jones *et al.*, 2014; Keding *et al.*, 2013; Ng’endo *et*
27 *al.*, 2016).

28 Food production efforts must also be attentive to the needs of smallholder farmers and farmworkers
29 who might be negatively affected by increased large-scale farm production. Intensification processes
30 can worsen vulnerability and FSN for small-scale farmers, by increasing cash crop production at the
31 expense of food crops, degrading water and soil systems, and making it more difficult for smallholders
32 to compete against large-scale production (Rasmussen *et al.*, 2018). Large-scale land acquisition can
33 push out smallholders, leaving them vulnerable to food insecurity (Nyantakyi-Frimpong, 2017).
34 Farmworkers’ and poorer farmers’ FSN status can be worsened when intensification occurs, along
35 with the environmental resources on which they depend, such as forests and water supplies (Powell *et*
36 *al.*, 2015; Rasmussen *et al.*, 2018).

37 **Farm size and innovation:** Proponents of sustainable intensification in agriculture note that farm size
38 must be a consideration in how technologies are transferred and the ability of various farmers to adopt
39 technologies and manage risks of trying new approaches. Larger farmers benefit from new
40 technologies and this may put pressures on smaller farmers, who may risk being forced out of farming
41 and becoming landless (Royal Society, 2009). In some countries large-scale farmers also receive
42 disproportionate support through subsidies and other state programs (Bruckner 2016; Dorward and
43 Chirwa). Sometimes, processes of technology transfer can serve to exacerbate rather than alleviate
44 poverty (Adesina, 2009).

45 **Farm size and resilience:** With respect to resilience and adaptation to climate change, intensification
46 (often involving farm consolidation and transitions to larger farm sizes) may change the balance of
47 economic risks to which producers are exposed (Garnett and Godfray, 2012). The concentration on a
48 single or smaller number of agricultural outputs exposes farmers to shocks of negative prices and
49 inclement weather, which presumably are then compensated in years of good prices and weather.
50 Reliance on a few commodities in the global market can expose a national economy to price shocks,
51 and price volatility can create ‘international poverty traps’ in such cases in which the poor are unable
52 to escape poverty (UNCTAD 2013; 2002). Large-scale farmers of different sizes have ways of hedging
53 their options in the face of uncertainty. Larger farmers may be able to take out insurance against crop
54 failures and price shocks, while small farmers contend with uncertainty through diversifying their
55 production systems, and often their sources of income.

56 **Farm size as a focus of policy:** Farm size remains a critical issue in policy as many countries pursue
57 policies intended to promote the size of individual farms. Some, under the belief that larger farms have

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 economies of scale and contribute more to economic growth, seek to promote consolidation and land
2 markets, through land titling and measures such as “growth corridors”. Other countries seek to limit
3 consolidation, through restrictions on land markets and farm sizes (Gollin, 2018). The question is “In
4 what ways should governments address issues of farm size to best secure FSN for their populations?”
5 From the evidence presented here, a focus on the small and medium-sized farms that currently
6 provide the majority of the world’s nutrition, building on the advantages of their small scale and
7 inherent diversity through agroecological approaches, would be a sound investment.

8 Scaling out, supporting networks of farmers, scientists and civil society groups to promote the sharing
9 and co-creation of knowledge to manage these diverse, complex ecosystems across and between
10 farm and research communities), thus takes the place of “scaling up” or favouring large-scale
11 enterprises (Brescia 2017; Holt-Gimenez 2006; Khadse *et al.* 2018; Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho *et*
12 *al.*, 2018; Nicholls and Altieri 2018; Nyantakyi-Frimpong *et al.* 2017).

13 At the same time, a number of large-scale farming operations, working with researchers, are starting
14 to address ways in which they may make transitions to more agroecological practices, through
15 introducing the diversification lost in conventional systems, and thus enhancing both performance and
16 resilience (Leibman and Schulte 2015, Helmers *et al.* 2012, Zhou *et al.*, 2014). Thus the scale
17 question may ultimately be more of a diversification question, applicable at multiple scales.

18 **3.2.2 Can agroecology feed the world?**

19 Some people think that you cannot feed the world with agroecology, others contend that it is
20 impossible to feed the world in the future without agroecology. These echo divergent views on whether
21 organic farming can feed the world (Muller *et al.*, 2017). The modelling of food requirements and future
22 supply chains for a growing population sets the scene for how much food needs to be produced in the
23 future. Against these estimates, further modelling may be required to determine the extent to which
24 agroecology and other innovations can contribute to FSN. However, the different assumptions and
25 conditions used within such models need to be transparent.

26 An increase in agricultural production would be required to feed the global population, estimated to
27 reach 9.7 billion by 2050 unless major changes are made in global food systems (Berners-Lee, *et*
28 *al.* 2018). FAO estimates that to meet a growing demand for food, global agricultural production will
29 have to increase by almost 50 percent between 2012 and 2050 (FAO, 2017); however this estimate
30 has changed (and decreased) considerably over the last decade, as assumptions in earlier estimates
31 have been challenged; one very recent estimate is that a 19 percent increase will be needed if global
32 food systems follow a “business as usual trajectory (Berners-Lee, *et al.*, 2018). Estimates vary
33 depending on whether food waste and agricultural production for animal feed, biofuels, shifting diets
34 and non-food uses are considered in the modelling (Berners-Lee, *et al.* 2018, Keating *et al.*, 2014).
35 Agricultural production will also need to prepare for the increase in the urban population and consider
36 economic, ecological and social concerns of conventional industrial agriculture (Kahane *et al.*, 2013).
37 The need for such an increase in production is contested, with some estimates indicating that enough
38 food is produced today to potentially feed 9 billion people (IPES-Food, 2016; HLPE 2014, 2017b;
39 Chappell, 2018) or even 9.75 billion (Berners-Lee, *et al.* 2018). Increasing production alone will not be
40 sufficient to tackle hunger and other issues such as food availability, access, utilization and stability
41 have to be taken into account (FAO, 2018). Still today almost one-third of food produced for human
42 consumption is either lost or wasted, yet different forms of malnutrition coexist in most countries
43 (HLPE, 2014, 2016, 2017b). There is a growing consensus that improving FSN needs to
44 simultaneously address the production gap, improving access to food, reducing food losses and
45 waste, and facilitating the agency of communities to enhance FSN. Also, changing consumption
46 patterns is seen as a necessary pathway. In this context, it is now discussed if implementation of
47 agroecological approaches could feed the world.

48
49
50
51

Box 10 Comparison of industrial vs diversified agroecological farming

SPECIALIZED INDUSTRIAL AGRICULTURE	DIVERSIFIED AGROECOLOGICAL FARMING
DEFINITIONS	
<p>Specialization refers to a socio-economic paradigm whereby producers specialize in the production of a single item (or few items) that they are most efficient at producing, or of a single stage of that item's production. Industrial agriculture refers to modes of farming that are analogous to industrial processes in their scale and task segregation, and seek to derive productivity gains from specialization (see above) and intensification of production. At various points in the report, 'industrial agriculture' will be used as short-hand to refer to a model which entails and is based around highly-specialized production.</p>	<p>Diversification refers to maintaining multiple sources of production, and varying what is produced across farming landscapes and over time. Agroecology is understood here as "the science of applying ecological concepts and principles to the design and management of sustainable food systems" (Gliessman, 2007). It encompasses various approaches to maximise biodiversity and stimulate interactions between different plants and species, as part of holistic strategies to build long-term fertility, healthy agro-ecosystems and secure livelihoods. It also represents a social movement; this usage will be specified where relevant.</p>
KEY CHARACTERISTICS	
<p>Crop monocultures (or production of a handful of select crops) at the level of farms or landscapes; Concentrated Animal Feeding Operations (CAFOs).</p>	<p>Temporal diversification (e.g. crop rotation) and spatial diversification (e.g. intercropping; mixed farming); diversification employed at various levels, including plot, farm and landscape.</p>
<p>Use of genetically uniform varieties or breeds selected mainly for high productivity, wide adaptability to favourable environments, and ability to respond to chemical inputs.</p>	<p>Use of wide range of species and less uniform, locally-adapted varieties/breeds, based on multiple uses (including traditional uses), cultural preferences, taste, productivity and other criteria.</p>
<p>Vertical and horizontal segregation of product chains, e.g. animal feed production and animal rearing in separate farms, value chains and regions.</p>	<p>Natural synergies emphasized and production types integrated (e.g. mixed crop-livestock-tree farming systems and landscapes).</p>
<p>Highly mechanized, labour-saving production systems.</p>	<p>More labour-intensive systems.</p>
<p>Maximization of yield/economic returns from a single product or limited number of products.</p>	<p>Maximization of multiple outputs.</p>
<p>Intensive use of external inputs, e.g. fossil fuel, chemical fertiliser, pesticides and antibiotics.</p>	<p>Low external inputs; recycling of waste within full nutrient cycling and circular economy approaches.</p>
<p>Production of large volumes of homogenous products for national and international markets, typically within long value chains.</p>	<p>Production of a wide range of less homogeneous products often destined for short value chains; multiple sources of production, income and livelihood.</p>

Source: IPES-Food 2016.

1
 2 The debate as to whether or not agroecology can feed the world may be based on a false controversy,
 3 or at least, an incongruity since despite high levels of production, food insecurity and malnutrition
 4 persist (Chappell, 2018). The problem of hunger and famine is not primarily a matter of food
 5 production, but one of power and access to food (Smith and Haddad, 2015). There are structural
 6 issues such as access to land, inflation, political instability and wealth distribution influencing FSN. The
 7 ground breaking works of Amartya Sen, Nobel laureate in economics, established the relationship of
 8 entitlement and famine (Sen, 1981). In fact, many countries such as Brazil, China and South Africa,
 9 amongst others, are food exporters but yet have part of the population vulnerable to food insecurity

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 (FAO *et al.*, 2017). Addressing food insecurity and malnutrition within SFSs will thus require
2 agroecological approaches to be embedded in a food system intervention that addresses these social
3 inequalities (Kanter *et al.*, 2015; Massett *et al.*, 2011). ‘Feeding the world’ is sometimes framed as a
4 question of calories or production, and includes debates about the nutritional implications of different
5 farming systems (HLPE 2017). The kcal energy requirements do not translate automatically into
6 nutritional security (Pingali, 2015; Traore *et al.*, 2012; Keating *et al.*, 2014), as some forms of calorie
7 consumption (e.g. foods with high sugar, salt or fat content) can worsen nutritional status (HLPE
8 2017). Further, even if sufficient nutritious food is produced, without addressing underlying power
9 inequalities, food insecurity and malnutrition will persist. A systems-based approach which links
10 agricultural productivity, food safety, food processing, sustainable supply chains and health of
11 populations considering global and industry megatrends is required for FSN (Cole *et al.*, 2018).

12

Box 11 Food security estimates based on calorie requirement

Food security estimates have historically been based on the total calorie requirements. The estimates for food demand vary between 8.9×10^{15} – 12.3×10^{15} kcal/year in 2030, with estimates depending on assumptions around consumption patterns, biofuel and food waste.

Source: Keating and Carberry, 2010; Alexandratos and Bruinsma, 2012; Valin, 2014.

13

14 FSN indicators now go beyond calorie count, and include measures of child growth, diet quality and
15 reported experience of food insecurity at the individual and household level (Arimond *et al.*, 2010;
16 Carletto *et al.*, 2012). Despite there being sufficient food produced on a global scale, around 820
17 million people are still hungry (FAO/IFAD/UNICEF/WFP/WHO, 2018), about 2 billion are overweight or
18 obese (Ng *et al.*, 2014) and an estimated 2 billion people suffer from malnutrition caused by
19 micronutrient deficiencies (iron, iodine, vitamin A, folate and zinc) (HLPE 2017). Child malnutrition is
20 concentrated in Asia and Africa: more than half of all overweight children and more than half of all
21 stunted children under five years live in Asia and one quarter of overweight children and more than
22 one-third of all stunted children under five years live in Africa (UNICEF *et al.*, 2017). There has been
23 no progress to stem the rate of overweight people in more than 15 years, and child stunting rates are
24 declining slowly or in some cases not at all (UNICEF *et al.*, 2017). Child stunting increases the risk of
25 impaired cognitive ability, infection and mortality.

26

27 While dietary intake is an important immediate determinant of FSN, the main underlying drivers are not
28 production, but rather income, conflict, inequality at multiple scales (e.g. gender or racial inequality),
29 environmental conditions (e.g. exposure to pathogens, climate), health care, consumption and
30 childcare practices (Smith and Haddad, 2015; FAO, 2017; Sen, 1982). The quality of care practices,
31 including child feeding and support for women during pregnancy and lactation, are crucial underlying
32 determinants of child nutrition (Black *et al.*, 2013). The ability of a government to be responsive to
33 people’s needs is another key underlying determinant of FSN, by ensuring that there are not conflicts,
34 that people have adequate health services, education, income and opportunities to produce, access
35 and afford food, and democratic accountability to address food insecurity and malnutrition-related
36 drivers as they arise (Smith and Haddad, 2015; Rico *et al.*, 2011). A recent study found that safe water
37 access, sanitation, women’s education, gender equality, and the quantity and quality of food available
38 in countries have been key drivers of past reductions in stunting between 1970 and 2012 (Smith and
39 Haddad, 2015). Food quantity only accounted for an estimated 18 percent of reduced stunting, food
40 quality contributed 15 percent and women’s education contributed 22 percent to the total reduction in
41 stunting (Smith and Haddad, 2015).

42

43 The perspective that agroecology cannot have a major contribution to feeding the world may also be
44 based on an incorrect assumption, i.e. that agricultural systems based on agroecological methods are
45 less efficient in terms of food production. Several recent reviews suggest that agroecological systems
46 can be as or more productive than conventional or industrial agricultural models, (Pretty *et al.* 2003;
47 De Schutter 2011, 2012; d’Annolfo *et al.*, 2017). Another relevant aspect is that much of the private
48 and public investments in agricultural research in the last 50–60 years were primarily based on “Green
49 revolution” technologies which included pesticide use, chemical fertilizers, and machinery, and more
50 recently on genetically modified organisms (Vanloqueren and Baret, 2009; Miles *et al.*, 2017; De

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Longe *et al.*, 2016, Pimbert & Moeller 2018). In addition, the majority of teaching and research
2 institutions, and extension services, were oriented to industrial agriculture rather than ecologically
3 sound technologies. Typical education programmes were mostly oriented towards single solution
4 problem solving in conventional agriculture but there is now a growing number of education
5 programmes that bring more holistic approaches and experiential learning into focus (Francis *et al.*,
6 2017, Francis *et al.* 2017). Therefore, comparisons between agroecological approaches and
7 conventional agriculture can be biased, depending on the narratives and education or training involved.
8 It has to be recognized that limited funding for agroecological approaches is a fact that needs to be
9 considered when comparing advancement of the agroecology field in comparison to industrial
10 agricultural systems (DeLonge *et al.* 2016; Pimbert and Moeller 2018)

11 In many parts of the world, “industrial” agriculture with its use of high chemical, fossil fuel and resource
12 inputs has resulted in increased agricultural productivity at the expense of loss of biodiversity, land
13 degradation, and major environmental and social impacts (Kremen and Miles, 2012). Overuse of
14 chemical inputs contributes in some instances to loss of soil fertility and biodiversity, and chemical
15 contamination of the water supply and reduced environmental sustainability, with negative knock-on
16 effects on human health. Some have suggested that industrial agriculture is not sustainable (Mahon *et*
17 *al.*, 2017). For example, industrial large-scale agriculture has been associated with declining
18 biodiversity and habitat loss as seen in the impact of large-scale agro-industrial Ethiopian sugar-cane
19 plantations on species diversity (Degefa and Saito, 2017).

20 Evidence to date is that agroecological approaches have an important role in securing sustainable
21 diets now and in the future (IPES-Food 2016; De Schutter 2011, 2012). The move towards a more
22 environmentally-friendly and less resources exploiting production system, that also better considers
23 rural peoples’ needs, and with the use of agroecological practices, will serve to advance the global
24 food system to achieve FSN (DeLonge *et al.*, 2016). Agroecological approaches embrace diversified
25 farming systems, defined as “farming practices and landscapes that intentionally include functional
26 biodiversity at multiple spatial and/or temporal scales in order to maintain ecosystem services that
27 provide critical inputs to agriculture, such as soil fertility, pest and disease control, water use efficiency,
28 and pollination” (Kremen *et al.*, 2012). Agricultural systems with increasing crop diversity and livestock
29 production diversity with grazing that have many crop and grassland types and small-sized fields
30 improve pollination success of crops, promote pollinator diversity, and is a strategy for enhancing
31 sustainable food production (Kovacs-Hostyanszki *et al.*, 2017, Garibaldi *et al.*, 2017).

32 Agroecological approaches aim to limit use of synthetic inputs (e.g chemical pesticides and fertilizers;
33 see Chapter 1). To give just one example here, exploiting emerging microbiome approaches, such as
34 manipulating the plant microbiome (i.e. microbiota associated with root, stem, leaves, flowers and
35 seeds) and use of microbial products (e.g. as biofertilizers and biopesticides) have potential to improve
36 resource use efficiency, decrease plant diseases and contribute to increased farm productivity in an
37 environmentally sustainable way (Singh *et al.*, 2018). Plant growth promoting microbes and
38 mycorrhizal fungi may be used to enhance sustainable agricultural production, with potential in future
39 to feed the world with the available resources (Kumar and Verma, 2018). A strategy to improve
40 sustainability might be achieved by de-intensifying high resource input systems but increasing inputs
41 in systems with large yield and efficiency gaps (Struik and Kuyper, 2017). Agroecology is not
42 prescriptive on quantities and types of inputs, rather on goals to substitute ecosystem services to the
43 extent possible.

44 For example, it can not be clearly stated whether or not any specific farming systems is or is not
45 agroecological, although the more fully that the agroecological principles outlined in Chapter 2 are
46 applied then the more agroecological the system. There is much work going on this world-wide, but
47 there is not yet a commonly accepted agreement on thresholds for what distinguishes an
48 agroecological system. Among the questions that remain are:

- 49 • Do all practices on a farm need to be 100 percent agroecological?
- 50 • Need they be applied across the entire farm area?
- 51 • How much chemical fertilizer use is still agroecological, or not at all?
- 52 • Can pesticides or herbicides be used, and in which cases, so that they remain in agreement
53 with agroecological principles?
- 54 • Is any type, or which type, of genetically modified crops acceptable with an agroecological
55 approach?

56 Several reviews suggest that agroecology can make a large contribution to feeding the world. For
57 example, Pretty *et al.* (2003) and De Schutter (2011, 2012) summarized many examples from tropical

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 and subtropical countries with significant yield increases associated with agroecological practices.
2 Pretty *et al.* (2003) showed that the weighted average increases were 37 percent per farm and 48
3 percent per hectare, while d'Annolfo *et al.* (2017) show in their recent meta-analysis that adopting
4 agroecological practices increases yield in 61 percent of the cases they analysed, for 20 percent it
5 decreased, and the rest there was no change, while farm profitability was increased in 66 percent of
6 cases. It remains unclear how representative the cases so far documented are of agriculture globally
7 and which aspects of the agroecological approaches adopted were responsible for yield and profit
8 improvements.

9 Numerous studies have found positive relationships between diversified farming systems (a key
10 principle of agroecology), household dietary diversity and nutrition (Carletto *et al.* 2015; Kumar *et al.*
11 2015; Jones *et al.* 2014; Oyarzun *et al.* 2013; Olney *et al.* 2015; Shively and Sununtnasik 2015;
12 Talukder *et al.* 2000). Supporting diversified agroecological systems alone, however, is usually not
13 adequate to address FSN, but rather such interventions are done in concert with farmer participatory
14 research, nutrition education, efforts to address social inequalities and other public policies (Bezner
15 Kerr *et al.* 2010; Masset *et al.* 2012; Talukder *et al.* 2000; Wittman and Blesh 2017). Given the paucity
16 of investment in agroecology research and implementation (Delonge *et al.* 2016; Pimbert and Moeller
17 2018), these findings point to its potential to address FSN, through supporting SFSs.

18 While there is evidence of the potential of agroecology, further research and investment in diversified
19 agroecological systems are needed, including support of education, assessment and the support of
20 networks and civil society groups which train and support groups using agroecology.

21 **3.2.3 Are global science and local knowledge opposed in agroecological** 22 **thinking and practice?**

23 Agroecology has been described as a science, practice and movement above. Each of these depends
24 on knowledge, accumulates knowledge and uses that knowledge. However, the knowledge bases in
25 each case are not always mutually accessible, trusted and understood. Two examples of polarised
26 views or positions¹⁶ illustrate this:

- 27 • That the technologies of conventional or industrial agriculture are the products of science so
28 science and scientists must be anti-agroecology.
- 29 • That traditional or indigenous knowledge and practices are unquestionably sustainable and
30 hence worth using elsewhere.

31 The first of these positions ignores the possibility of science being used in support of agroecology,
32 communities and local efforts. The second position ignores the proven cases of indigenous practices
33 leading to degradation and the fact that traditional knowledge might not provide insights for new
34 problems and contexts. The respective roles of global science and local knowledge in all aspects of
35 agroecology needs clarifying and communicating.

36 The scientific method, whether applied in social or natural sciences, should provide data and evidence
37 that is open, repeatable, unbiased and objective. However, every scientific endeavour takes place
38 within the researcher's conceptual framework. If this is explicit, documented and shared it is open for
39 critique and bounds what can be expected from the data. If some of the researchers assumptions and
40 judgements remain implicit, as is often the case, then limits to data and their interpretation may be less
41 clear. In either case the conceptual framework sets the way data collection is designed and data is
42 interpreted. At the same time, people engaged in any activity are subject to biases, prejudice and blind
43 spots, and this happens in agriculture as much as anywhere, influencing what they look at and what
44 they see (Chambers, 2017). Thus the notion that science and scientific knowledge are neutral and
45 uninfluenced by human behaviour is not viable. Results that are clear to one group are contested by
46 another, particularly in a contentious field such as agroecology. Hence there is value in understanding
47 the connections between science and other aspects of agroecology and seeking bridges to connect
48 them.

49 Scientific knowledge has long been associated with the machinery of state (Chambers, 1980) while
50 agroecology has, until recently, been distinctly a non-state sector. In contrast, local knowledge is
51 associated with the roots of agroecology. An example is given in Astier *et al.* (2017) who document the
52 early work in Mexico. However, it is also clear that local knowledge has long been part of formal

¹⁶ These were observed repeatedly during contributions to the FAO Second International Symposium on Agroecology,
3–5 April 2018 <http://www.fao.org/about/meetings/second-international-agroecology-symposium/en/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 research in agroecology and that some of the mutual criticism of the two domains do not stand up to
2 careful examination (Agrawal, 1995). The two domains of local and scientific knowledge can also be
3 seen as two different views of the same systems and processes, with one providing depth relevant to
4 specific contexts and the other providing generally applicable concepts and principles (Vandermeer
5 and Perfecto, 2013). A powerful example of the way the two can be brought together is provided by
6 the Agroecological Knowledge Toolkit – AKT (Box 12; Dixon *et al.*, 2001).

7

Box 12 The Agroecological Knowledge Toolkit¹⁷

This is a suite of field and analytical tools for collecting local knowledge about agroecosystems and assembling it into a coherent understanding of cause–effect relationships within the system (Sinclair and Walker, 1998; Walker and Sinclair, 1998). It is built on local knowledge but uses the principles of the scientific method to generate insights that are robust, repeatable and verifiable (Sinclair and Walker, 1999). It has been used in many different agroecological and cultural contexts across Africa (Smith Dumont *et al.*, in press; 2018; 2014), Asia (Thapa *et al.*, 1997) and Latin America (Cerdan *et al.*, 2012) and resulted in the development of knowledge based systems that combine global scientific and local knowledge that help farmers to make informed decisions about practices (Thorne *et al.*, 1999).

8

9 Mutual distrust of knowledge bases by groups from different domains is not limited to agroecology.
10 Cash *et al.*, (2003) developed the salience-credibility-legitimacy framework for describing the
11 conditions under which scientific results and knowledge can influence policy and practice, pointing out
12 that conventional institutions only value credibility when assessing research. Saliency addresses
13 relevance to the decision or policy, credibility focuses on technical adequacy in handling of evidence
14 and legitimacy is concerned with being fair, unbiased, and respectful of all stakeholders. The concepts
15 of boundary work and boundary objects are important. They provide mutually accessible and valued
16 information products that are the basis for communication and negotiation between actors in different
17 domains (Clark *et al.*, 2016).

18

Box 13 Boundary work and boundary objects

Boundary work addresses tensions that occur between communities with different views about what is considered reliable and useful knowledge. Boundary objects are defined as collaborative products such as reports, models, maps, or standards that “are both adaptable to different viewpoints and robust enough to maintain identity across them”.

Source: (Clark *et al.*, 2016).

19

20

21

¹⁷ <http://akt.bangor.ac.uk/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 **Table 6 Formal and informal elements of agroecological science, practice and movement**

	Practice	Science/Knowledge	Movement
Informal	1. Indigenous and traditional practices	2. Local knowledge	3. Farmer and activist organizations
Formal	4. Designed systems	5. Scientific knowledge	6. FAO

2
3 The boundaries that need spanning in agroecology are the connections amongst the cells as defined
4 by the categories in **Table 6**. The columns are the three dimensions of agroecology covered in
5 Chapter 1 (science, practice and movement). The rows are described as:

- 6 • Informal: used when the process is spontaneous, often undocumented, often without planned
7 structures and strategies, emerging from community and individual effort.
- 8 • Formal: used when the process is planned, organised, documented, implemented by identifiable
9 institutions.

10 The distinctions and overlaps between formal (or scientific) and informal (or local, traditional)
11 knowledge, described above, have parallels when we consider the practice and movement dimensions
12 of agroecology and these lead to similar feelings of distrust or conflict, some described by Wezel *et al.*
13 (2009). It is easy to find fault with actions or people working in one cell of Table 5 from the perspective
14 of any other cell. Boundary work is needed not just between local and scientific knowledge but
15 between any of these cells. Examples of this can be found in agroecology and include:

- 16 • Co-learning principles of soils and soil management though merging local and scientific
17 knowledge using InPaC-S (Participatory Knowledge Integration on Indicators of Soil Quality)
18 (Barrios *et al.*, 2012). The approach has now been extended to include participatory design of
19 soil management experiments. Spans boundaries between cells 2 and 5 of Table 5.
- 20 • Structured stakeholder engagement to identify locally relevant options using local knowledge
21 (Smith-Dumont *et al.*, 2017). The approach uses local knowledge in a formal science
22 framework. Spans boundaries between cells 1, 2, 4 and 5 of **Table 6**.
- 23 • Community environmental monitoring (Conrad and Hilchey, 2011). The approach engages local
24 communities in monitoring their environment to provide evidence to support advocacy. Spans
25 boundaries between cells 2, 3, 4 and 5 of **Table 6**.

26 While these examples show that bridging between domains has been recognised as both useful and
27 possible, it is also clear that these examples are relatively rare and much agroecology is often
28 happens predominantly in terms of one cell only. Concerted efforts are needed to provide more
29 examples and communicate what is achieved by them, which is likely be more effective than critiquing
30 actors in one cell from the perspective of another.

31 **3.2.4 How is agroecology valued?**

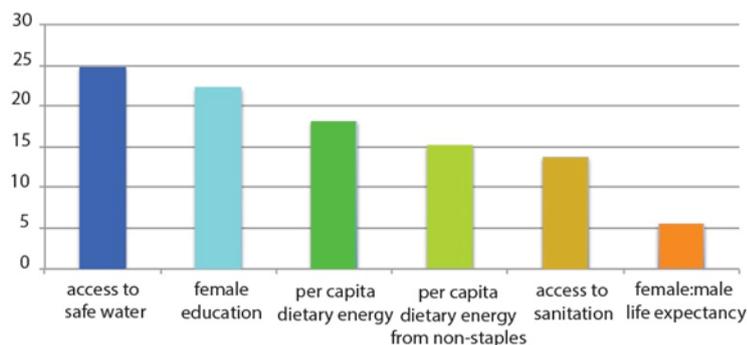
32 Agroecosystems are valued in various ways such as through the lens of productivity alone versus
33 multifunctional benefits including ecosystem services, community impacts, livelihoods, well-being.

34 **Limitations of focusing on productivity:** With the clear remit within the CFS to address FSN,
35 especially of vulnerable communities including smallholder producers, those in protracted crises,
36 women and children, a singular focus on productivity alone is not appropriate. The productionist
37 argument, that the amount of food produced globally will need to either double (Tilman *et al.*, 2011), or
38 increase by 60 per cent (Alexandratos and Bruinsma, 2012) have been tempered by the realization
39 other conditions than simply production, contribute to alleviating hunger. A longitudinal study across
40 116 countries between 1970 and 2010 has shown that access to clean water and sanitation, and
41 female education have been responsible for 68 per cent of the reduction in child malnutrition while
42 increased food supply of staple foods accounted for only around 18 per cent (Smith and Haddad,
43 2015).

44

45

1 **Figure 11 Determinants of hunger**



Contributions of underlying determinants to reducing hunger

IFPRI study (Smith and Haddad 2014) across 116 countries from 1970 to 2012

2

3 Source: Smith and Haddad, 2014.

4 A recent parsing (Chappell, 2018) lays out the logic to suggest that the world currently produces
 5 almost enough food on a calorie basis for the estimated 9.14 billion people projected for 2050, even
 6 with no changes to diet or waste. Thus, meeting global needs in the future might best focus on
 7 changes in production systems that could conceivably slightly reduce yields in some regions to favour
 8 environmental benefits, but more generally address yield gaps through ecosystem services while
 9 focusing on diets and reducing food waste. Increasingly, the focus is on the nutritional quality of food
 10 produced, noting that the spectacular production increases of the last half-century have come from
 11 high-yielding and not nutrient-dense cereals, such that more food needs to be consumed to attain
 12 recommended dietary levels for many nutrients than in the past (DeFries *et al.* 2015).

13 **Valuation of multifunctionality:** Multifunctionality, an often misunderstood term, points attention to
 14 the fact that agriculture and food systems serve many functions, in addition to food production. The
 15 term refers to the interconnectedness of agriculture with societies, economics, and the environment
 16 (IAASTD 2008, Royal Society 2009, Lovell *et al.* 2010). It does not imply that all farm operations must
 17 have multiple functions, but that farms and agricultural landscapes are and can be managed for
 18 multiple objectives. In the context of FSN, maximizing yields is often not the primary objective for many
 19 farmers; in the face of uncertainty around markets and climates, they may logically choose to manage
 20 their farm operations to reduce uncertainty and risk, increasing resilience by diversifying outputs.

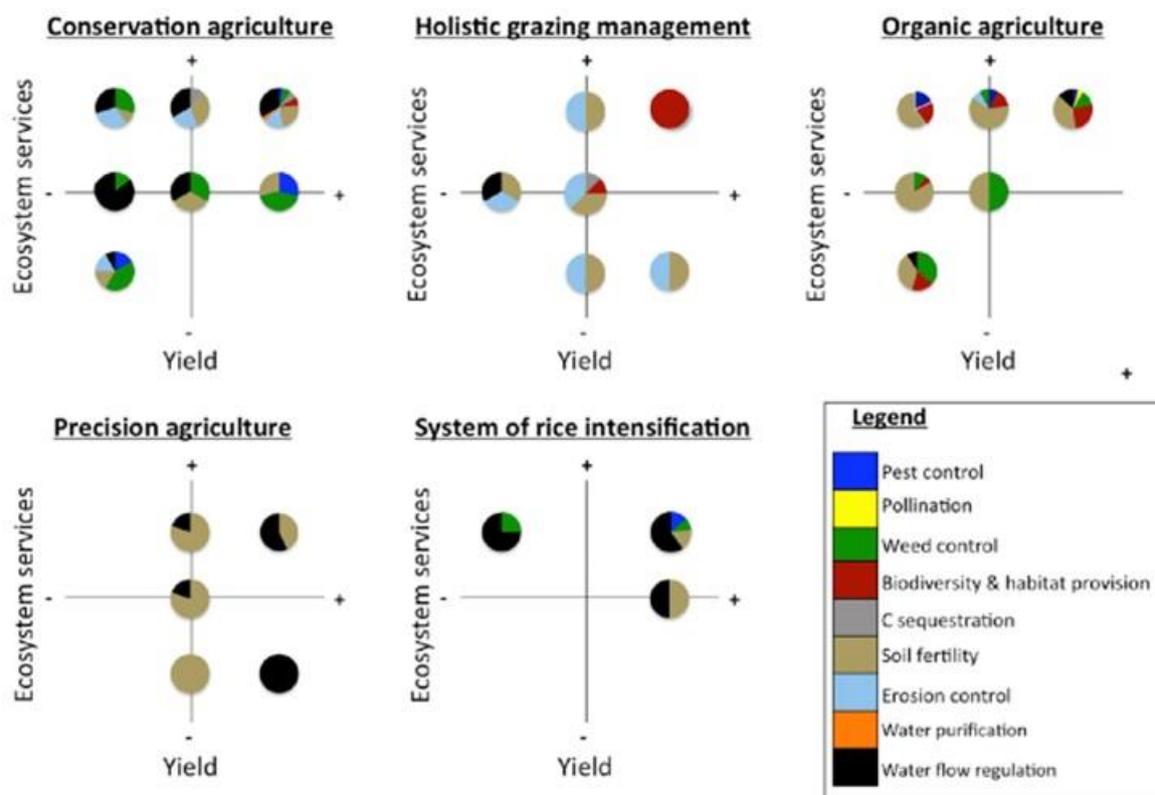
21 **Valuation of externalities:** Over the last decade, there has been increasing attention given to the
 22 costs and risks of conventional agriculture, with its singular focus on maximizing productivity. These
 23 can generate extensive negative externalities from the degradation of water quality and quantity,
 24 greenhouse gas emissions, and disruptions of natural pest control, pollination, and nutrient cycling
 25 processes from agrochemical inputs (Diaz and Rosenberg 2008; Klein *et al.* 2007; Matson *et al.*, 1997;
 26 Campbell *et al.* 2017, Rasmussen *et al.*, 2018).

27 However, agroecosystems are capable of generating not just negative externalities, but many positive
 28 externalities. Agroecosystems can contribute substantially to building natural capital, creating the
 29 ecological infrastructure that facilitates natural pest control, nutrient recycling, and pollination, and of
 30 course produce food and forage. The agricultural production sector is a major employer of human
 31 resources, and has the ability to continuously build human capital, through training and knowledge
 32 exchange. The capacity of the agriculture sector to build social, financial and physical capital is also a
 33 significant input to local and national economies.

34 It has often been assumed that trade-offs are inevitable if agricultural policies support “alternative”
 35 systems that generate positive externalities, beyond production. But investigations are proving this not
 36 to be true. In a review evaluating evidence for yield and ecosystem service outcomes across five
 37 innovation approaches (conservation agriculture, holistic grazing management, organic agriculture,
 38 precision agriculture, and System of Rice Intensification), more than half of reviewed comparisons
 39 reported “win-win” outcomes, enhancement of both yield and ecosystem services, or “win-neutral”
 40 outcomes relative to conventional farming systems (Garbach *et al.* 2017) (see **Figure 12**).

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Figure 12 Synergies and trade-offs between ecosystem services and yield in five
2 “innovation systems”



3
4 Notes: Bubble location indicates a specific combination of outcomes for ecosystem services (y-axis:
5 enhanced, upper quadrants; diminished, lower quadrants) and yield (x-axis: enhanced, right quadrants;
6 diminished, left quadrants) relative to conventional farming systems. Bubbles located on the axis indicate no
7 detectable difference from conventional farming systems. Coloured wedges within each bubble indicate the
8 proportion of the comparisons reporting on each of the nine ecosystem services. A total of 181 comparisons
9 were included, having data for both ecosystem services and yield.

10 Source: Garbach *et al.*, 2017

11
12 **Valuation metrics:** Considerable effort is going into developing new metrics in the valuation of
13 agriculture and food systems to capture the complex realities and values in a more holistic, systems-
14 based manner, avoiding the risks of simple metrics such as “per hectare productivity” (TEEB 2018).
15 Increasingly, it is realized that it is important to look along the entire food value chain, from production
16 to processing and distribution to consumption, to understand the impacts and dependencies
17 throughout our food systems (e.g. Mannan *et al.*, 2018). In addition to biophysical flows along the food
18 chain, there are critical aspects of how food systems impact human health, nutrition and social equity
19 that have rarely been accounted for, yet have significant impacts on well-being. Finding new ways to
20 measure these values can contribute to developing policies and decisions that address and respect
21 the multiple values of food systems.

22 3.2.5 Access to technology and innovation: who benefits?

23 Some view innovation and technology as being synonymous with progress and growth. However, a
24 critical assessment of a given technology has to be made in the light of who benefits, who bears the
25 the costs and what are the trade-offs amongst these costs and benefits.

26 Technologies and innovation are vital to the achievement of the human desire to meet the needs for
27 food, fibre and development. Important developments in humanity are associated with advances in
28 science and technology (Sefer and Ercan, 2011) although other key developments have been due to
29 social movements, and often a synergy of multiple factors. Some products of science tend to create a
30 disruption in the existing balance of nature to produce the benefits attributable to the technologies
31 (MaryAnne, 2015). Advances in technology will require input from various segments, and technology

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 adoption can create multiple disruption with benefits as well as multiple trade-offs (Kremen and Miles,
2 2012). Some technologies benefit particular groups in society while being detrimental to others. For
3 most technologies, the holistic assessment of the trade-offs on every other component of the systems
4 are never truly carried out at the point of testing and release of the technologies (Altieri and Toledo,
5 2011). The concept of "planetary boundaries" was developed by Rockström *et al.* (2009) to assess
6 whether we are in a "safe operating space" for humanity along nine key dimensions.

7

Box 14 Planetary Boundaries¹⁸

A group of 28 internationally renowned scientists identified nine processes that regulate the stability and resilience of the Earth system: climate change, novel entities, stratospheric ozone depletion, atmospheric aerosol loading, ocean acidification, biogeochemical flows (nitrogen and phosphorus), freshwater use, land-system change and biosphere integrity (Rockström *et al.* 2009). The scientists proposed quantitative planetary boundaries within which humanity can continue to develop and thrive for generations to come. Crossing these boundaries increases the risk of generating large-scale abrupt or irreversible environmental changes. Researchers suggest that four of the nine boundaries have already been exceeded (Steffen *et al.*, 2015).

8

9 Global assessments of the current agriculture and food system suggest that it is a major driver of
10 reaching planetary boundaries for climate change, biogeochemical flows and biodiversity loss
11 (Campbell *et al.*, 2018; IPCC, 2014). Synthetic chemicals that are derived from petroleum and by-
12 products and used in combination with other mined substances such as mineral fertilizers have
13 dramatically increased biogeochemical flows of nitrogen (N) and phosphorus (P) and an overall
14 release of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere, with definite effects (Campbell *et al.*, 2018).
15 Although fertilizer use as a technology package has had tremendous effects on yield and productivity
16 of many crops, primarily because of improved supply of nutrients to plants (Foley *et al.*, 2011), its
17 misuse and overuse has had debilitating or disastrous effects on air pollution, biodiversity, coastal
18 marine watersheds and greenhouse gas emissions (Campbell *et al.*, 2018; Steffen *et al.*, 2015). The
19 same applies to other agrochemicals for pest control spanning through pathogens, diseases, insects
20 and weeds, for example. The negative effects of agrochemical toxicities on non-target organisms are
21 of huge concern for birds, insects and other biota, with dramatic biodiversity declines globally
22 attributed in part to the rise in agrochemical usage (Goulson, 2014; Rasmussen *et al.*, 2018;
23 Vanbergen and IPI, 2013). There are also human health concerns, particularly for those working
24 directly in agriculture, including the children of farmworkers (Acury *et al.*, 2014; Marks *et al.*, 2010).
25 Acute exposure of humans to pesticides can have toxicological symptoms, such as dizziness, muscle
26 ache, nausea, and seizures, while repeated exposure has been associated with reduced cognitive,
27 sensory and motor functions (De Silva *et al.*, 2006; Kamel *et al.*, 2003; Marks *et al.*, 2010).

28 There are increasing reports of accumulation of certain elements in poisonous proportion in plant and
29 livestock tissues following long-term exposures (Christos and Eleftherohorinos, 2011), although in
30 some cases there are claims of residue breakdown into non-toxic elements after some time. Multiple
31 residues can be found today in food products, in particular in vegetables and fruits (Holme *et al.*,
32 2016; Hu *et al.*, 2016). The case of using herbicides to control weeds is also illustrative. Although
33 not expected by experts from companies and universities, the broad and repeated application of
34 glyphosate, a very effective herbicide, multiple resistance in weeds were detected within relative
35 short time-span (Mortensen *et al.*, 2012; Shaner, 2014). One consequence is that farmers changed to
36 even more toxic substances or applying a combination of different herbicides with tremendous effects
37 on the environment. Weed resistance continues to be a major problem for farmers reliant on synthetic
38 herbicides (Shaner, 2014).

39 Assessing technologies within the framework of sustainability is vital to effective agriculture and food
40 systems. Promoting the use of specific technology should be built on numerous criteria, including
41 economic feasibility, social equity, cultural acceptability, long-term resilience and environmental
42 impacts. The end users of technologies may be quick to accept and use technologies once it offers
43 economic returns without immediate and noticeable detrimental effects to that user, even if wider
44 impacts are being experienced by others and by the environment (Seline *et al.*, 2015). The

¹⁸ <http://www.stockholmresilience.org/research/planetary-boundaries.html>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 assessment of the long-term, synergistic and broader effects of agriculture and food technologies
2 needs to be carefully assessed and debated in public for building a deeper democratic food system
3 that regulates the generation and release of technologies for use in agriculture with public goods in
4 mind. This approach will take into account not only environmental impacts but also effects on
5 vulnerable groups, including rural populations and the long-term resilience of the planet (Schipanski *et*
6 *al.*, 2016).

7 It is essential to examine and ensure a balance between the costs and benefits that accrue to
8 individuals and groups in society from specific technologies vis-à-vis the costs and benefits to the
9 entire system and its various elements (Xin *et al.*, 2015). Using this kind of philosophy for assessment
10 of technologies would provide a more sustainable appraisal method that would factor in the trade-off of
11 technologies before they are released for use in agriculture. One example is about the potential use of
12 GMOs for integrated pest management and biological control (Hokkanen and Menzler-Hokkanen,
13 2017). If carefully considered from the beginning, appropriately managed and not applied as a one-
14 way, only technology, some people advocate that they could be considered under defined
15 circumstances as an additional tool for biological pest control practices (see next Section for a fuller
16 discussion on GMOs).

17 Agroecological approaches also require compatible technologies to ensure increased productivity and
18 continuous outputs to meet the demands for food and balanced nutrients for healthy life. Taking
19 agroecological principles into account will draw additional questions for the social, ecological impacts
20 of a given technology in a particular agroecosystem. For example, there is a question about whether
21 new digital technologies are suitable for agroecological production (Gkisakis *et al.*, 2017). These new
22 digital technologies are often clearly market-oriented and might be costly tools for smallholder farmers,
23 increasing inequality in the long-term. Further, while for example the decision support tools are simply
24 based on models for optimizing conventional production, they often ignore ecological processes. New
25 robots for mechanical weeding in vegetable production is another technology. There is a question as
26 to if it can be used in agroecological production, given that weed management without herbicides is a
27 crucial question, and where alternatives might be an increased number of mechanical passages with a
28 tractor would increase soil compaction and fuel consumption. Robots in agriculture may reduce
29 employment opportunities in the countryside, and further de-skilling of farmers, reducing the potential
30 for more complex agroecological methods. Alternatively, there may be constraints to applying more
31 hand-weeding, which is often constrained by labour costs and labour availability.

32 There are increasing discussions on the contribution of new technologies specific to agroecology, but
33 only a limited number of studies have been done to date with different criteria, e.g. long-term planetary
34 resilience, environmental impacts during development and production of tools and technologies, social
35 impacts, and economic implications for different groups.

36 **3.2.6 Can genetically modified organisms be part of SFS for FSN?**

37 Genetic engineering or recombinant-DNA technology permits selective gene transfer from one
38 organism to another and between species (Bawa and Anilakumar, 2013). Genetically modified
39 organisms (GMOs) were discovered in 1946 (Clive, 2011) and first commercialized in 1993 in China
40 followed by the United States in 1995 (Bawa and Anilakumar, 2013). There are considerable and often
41 polarized scientific and public debates about the environmental, health, economic, social and political
42 implications of GMOs (Kettenberg *et al.*, 2018). Some are concerned about the right of choice by
43 consumers and the labelling of GMOs (Tsourgiannis, *et al.*, 2011). Other arguments against GMOs
44 include the concern about cross-contamination and the inability to contain traits to the field or species.
45 For example, concern of transfer of pollen from a GM to a non-GM plant and its effect on the
46 local gene pool or the effects of residue from GM plants on the decomposer community (the macro
47 and meso fauna that participate in the decomposition and nutrient release from plant residues), for
48 which results have been variable (IRDC, 1998, Brake and Vlachos, 1998, Hammond *et al.*, 1996,
49 Novak and Haslberger, 2000).

50 These objections to GM technology fall into three categories that are very different in nature and in
51 prospects for reconciliation with proponents of the technology:

- 52 1. Moral stances or beliefs that it is wrong to directly manipulate the genetic make-up of
53 organisms, often characterised by the notion of scientists 'playing God' or 'interfering with
54 nature' and distrust by many people of the scientists and biotechnology companies involved
55 (Flemming, 2004). Although initially these would appear irreconcilable with GMO technology,

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 debate persists about whether the reasoning underpinning some of these moral positions is
2 consistent (Comstock, 2014).
- 3 2. Objections to GMO technology because it may disempower farmers and others by
4 concentrating control of key agricultural resources (crop plants and animals) in the hands of
5 corporations that can assert rights over them (World Intellectual Property Organisation,
6 2018¹⁹). This could affect the progress of scientific research as well as affecting farmer
7 practice if intellectual property rights imposed constraints, with the corollary argument that
8 allowing ownership of GMOs is necessary to stimulate private sector investment. Although
9 initially these objections would appear reconcilable with GMO technology if farmers and other
10 people's rights could be appropriately protected, the slow progress in ensuring rights to food
11 more generally and the trust issues referred to in 1) above mitigate against arriving at
12 consensus.
- 13 3. Concerns that GMO technology may be dangerous and have unintended ecological
14 consequences, including on human health. These risks are outlined above and below and
15 would appear to be amenable to evidence-based debate, although people differ with respect
16 to how stringently they judge a precautionary principle should be applied, which essentially
17 represents judgement about the level of risk involved, which remains uncertain.

18 These types of objections to GM technology and their interactions with one another and arguments for
19 the use of GM technology are outlined below.

20 **Current use of GM technology:** The most common GM crops in use are soybean, corn, cotton and
21 canola bred for herbicide tolerance or insect resistance, or have stacked both of these traits (Bawa
22 and Anilakumar, 2013). The most common type of insect resistant crop inserts a soil bacteria called
23 *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt). In India, 10.8 million ha land, 93 percent of total cotton area is used for Bt
24 cotton production (James, 2012), whereas 4 M ha in the United States of America and 3.5 M ha in
25 China used for Bt cotton (Barrows *et al.*, 2014). In the United States of America, 28 M ha of land are
26 used for genetically engineered maize, followed by 7.5 M ha in Brazil and 2.8 M ha in Argentina
27 (Barrows *et al.*, 2014). There are also crops being bred for drought tolerance or increased nutritional
28 value, but few are commercially available. In many countries, regulatory agencies use the "substantial
29 equivalence" concept, which is "the idea that existing organisms used as food, or as a source of food,
30 can be used as the basis for comparison when assessing the safety of human consumption of a food
31 or food component that has been modified or is new" (OECD, 1993), but "does not imply absolute
32 safety of the new product; rather, it focuses on assessing the safety of any identified differences so
33 that the safety of the new product can be considered relative to its conventional counterpart" (CAC,
34 2003, cited in NAS, 2016). In other countries, including the European Union, they place more
35 emphasis on the precautionary principle, a deliberative principle that considers the health, safety and
36 environmental aspects of a technology, and tries to minimize risks from that technology (NAS, 2016).

37 **Addressing food FSN for vulnerable groups:** One set of critiques of GM crops suggest that these
38 crops are part of a technical, narrow and often industrial approach to agriculture and food, that
39 assumes the problem of hunger is one of low productivity. This narrow, production-oriented approach
40 assumes that a generalized solution for generic "poor people" in "developing countries" rather than
41 underlying drivers of food insecurity and malnutrition such as inequality and poverty, which are
42 context-specific (Moseley, 2017; Stone and Glover, 2017). The evidence for FSN impacts on
43 vulnerable groups is limited and mixed. In the case of Bt cotton, which is the most studied GM crop in
44 this regard, there are a range of results.

45 **Bt cotton**

- 46 • Pakistan: There is evidence of reduced pesticide use with Bt cotton in Pakistan (Qiao *et al.*,
47 2017) contributing to additional employment income for the poor and more equitable rural
48 development (Kouser *et al.*, 2016)
- 49 • Studies may overstate impacts in Pakistan due to poor governance and labelling of Bt cotton
50 (Cartel *et al.*, 2006).
- 51 • Many studies point to inconclusive results on yield and pesticide use, with enormous variability
52 (Cartel *et al.*, 2006; Smale *et al.*, 2009). Some studies suggest that Bt cotton lowers pesticide
53 use, thereby avoiding several million cases of pesticide poisoning in India and the
54 accompanying saving in health costs (Kouser and Qiam, 2011). A more recent study found after

¹⁹ See: <http://www.wipo.int/reference/en/>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 an initial yield increase, yields have declined, with adoption of Bt cotton related to farmer
2 bankruptcy and suicides in low-rainfall areas (Gutierrez *et al.* 2015).
- 3 • There are contrary examples in Burkina Faso and South Africa (see **Boxes 15 and 16**)

4

Box 15 Case of South Africa

Schnurr, 2012 evaluates the experiences of smallholder farmers in the Makhathini Flats, South Africa, who have been cultivating Bt cotton since 1998. There were high adoption rates achieved soon after its introduction that underpinned this initial period of success, and it served as an endorsement of GM technology. Makhathini's success was then used to help convince other African nations to adopt GM crops. However, there is a disconnect between the dominant representation of Makhathini that is celebrated in the scholarly and popular literature and the realities faced by its cotton growers.

Source: Schnurr, 2012.

5

Box 16 Case of Burkina Faso

Four social and agro-ecological factors (credit, governance, seed price and pest dynamics) were assessed for Bt cotton outcomes for producers in Burkina Faso. The cotton sector's integrated credit provisioning scheme provided a mechanism for all socio-economic groups to adopt Bt cotton. High seed prices, however, were likely to dissuade resource-poor farmers from Bt cotton adoption, despite the presence of secure credit institutions. Governance issues, including corruption and late payments, demand greater attention since they are driving large numbers of producers to abandon all forms of cotton production. Bt cotton will control target pests, but secondary pests are likely to emerge shortening the benefits of the technology. These findings suggest that many issues with Bt cotton adoption in Burkina Faso lie in the social and agro-ecological context of adoption, which traditionally is not examined in farm-gate analyses of transgenic crop outcomes. An examination of relevant social and agro-ecological factors improves assessments of the likely outcomes of transgenic crops for producers, and allows for greater understanding of their differential impacts. (Bt cotton no longer grown in Burkina Faso).

Source: Dowd *et al.*, 2014.

6

7 GM maize

8 Proponents of GM crops argue that they may increase farmers' income and thus their economic
9 access to food (Qaim and Kouser, 2013). In their review funded by Monsanto, Brookes and Barfoot
10 (2017) showed that farmer incomes were increased with use of GM crops over a 20 year period
11 (1996–2015). They found that these crops generated additional income of US\$167.8 billion for
12 farmers, with USD 81.7 billion generated in industrial countries and USD 86.1 billion in developing
13 countries. In 2015 alone, net economic benefits at the farm level were estimated USD15.4 billion, with
14 49 percent to farmers in developed countries and 51 percent to farmers in developing countries. The
15 net economic gains have been due to improved yield and production gains (72 percent) and cost
16 savings (28 percent) (Brookes and Barfoot, 2017).

17

Box 17 GM maize

Meta-analysis (of peer-reviewed literature, 1996–2016) suggests yields were increased (5.6–24.5 percent) and GM maize had lower levels of toxins (Pellegrino *et al.*, 2018).

Mexico case study as the site of maize center of origin and diversity, as well as a place where maize has great food security, cultural significance and socio-economic impacts for smallholder farmers, has been a highly contested place in terms of the introduction of GM maize. The North American Free Trade Agreement allowed the importation of US grown maize, which had dramatic impacts on the economic viability of smallholder Mexican livelihoods, but also led to ongoing scientific, legal and political debates about the presence of transgene flow into Mexican landraces (Agapito-Tenfen and Wickkson 2018; Carro-Ripalda and Astier 2014; Mercer, Perales and Wainright 2012).

18 Golden Rice

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 At this stage there is no documented evidence of improved nutrition from GM crops, although there is
2 a hope that through this technology nutritional deficiencies may be reduced (De Steur *et al.*, 2012). In
3 May 2018, the US FDA provided a positive food safety and nutritional evaluation of Golden rice,
4 although they noted that it did not have high levels of Vitamin A. An economic analysis of costs and
5 benefits suggested that the delay in the approval for use of GM Vitamin enriched rice (Golden rice)
6 resulted in ~1.4 million life years lost in India over a decade (Wesseler and Zilberman, 2014). Critics of
7 Golden rice note that this technical approach to addressing nutrition fails to address the socio-
8 economic, political and ecological factors which cause micronutrient deficiencies, which vary by place
9 but include reduction in diverse farming systems (and thus vitamin A rich foods) and social inequalities
10 such that people cannot purchase vitamin A rich foods (Stone and Glover 2011; Nestle 2001).
11

12 **GM bananas**

13 Addison and Schnurr (2016) examined the introduction of a GM crop resistant to banana bacterial
14 (BBW) and found that it might potentially impact labour dynamics in Uganda. Although there might be
15 increased yields for small-scale farmers with the introduction of GM technology, this is expected to
16 intensify agricultural labour burdens of women.

17 **Environmental, social and political impacts:** Proponents of GMO crops suggest that they provide
18 novel pest and disease management approaches and reduce pesticide use. In Hawaii, papaya
19 production is based for 80 percent on genetically engineered varieties resistant to papaya ring spot
20 virus (Bawa and Anilakumar, 2013). A meta-analysis of the agronomic and economic impacts of GM
21 crops showed that adoption of GM technology reduced use of chemical pesticides by 37 percent,
22 increased the yields of crops by 22 percent and increased the profits of farmers by 68 percent
23 (Klümper and Qaim, 2014). However these authors indicated that a limitation of the meta-analysis was
24 that earlier studies included in the analysis did not report sample size and variance measures.
25 Advocates of GM technology argue that use of GM increased agricultural production by over USD 98
26 billion, and reduced use of pesticides by 473 million kg.

27 Insect pest resistance to GM crops has occurred in other crops, however, and critics argue that
28 reliance on a few GM crops may reduce smallholder farmer resilience and adaptability under changing
29 agroecosystem conditions. Critics of GM crops argue that these technologies can have significant
30 detrimental environmental impacts, such as rising insect and herbicide resistance (Shaner, 2014;
31 Tabashnik *et al.*, 2013). Agrobiodiversity may decline over time with increased prevalence of
32 monocropping and reliance on purchased inputs, as does farmer knowledge of breeding, cross-
33 pollination and more complex agroecological management of ecosystems (Johns and Ezyaguirre,
34 2007; Stone, 2007).

35 The crops, which must be purchased each year, and often require the application of fertilizers and/or
36 herbicides for effective yields, increase corporate control over the input side of agricultural production
37 (Howard, 2015). Relatedly, given the dominance of a few corporate players in the scientific research in
38 this arena, there is a concern that industry, promoting these crops for profit-based motives, influence
39 what kind of research gets done on these products, with scientists that question genetically modified
40 crops often facing intense public scrutiny that may jeopardize or limit democratic, open and
41 transparent public dialogue (IARC, 2018; Scoones, 2002).

42 **Health impact:** There are ongoing scientific debates about the health impacts from GM crops, with
43 some studies providing evidence of the potential long term effects on human health (Séralini *et al.*,
44 2011). Studies of GM show that the GM biomass *“can be safely used in animal feed and rDNA*
45 *fragments have never been detected in products (eg milk, meat and eggs) derived from animals that*
46 *consumed genetically engineered feed”* (van Eenennaam, 2013).

47 In February 2018, approval was granted by Food Standards Australia New Zealand (FSANZ) for high
48 DHA (docosahexaenoic acid) canola oil from GM canola to be used as human food. Proponents argue
49 that the availability of a land-based source of a long chain omega-3 oil (DHA canola) will contribute to
50 sustainability of fish populations by providing an alternative to fish and algal oils. These claims are yet
51 to be tested, since people who consume this GM canola oil may not reduce their fish consumption.
52 Reliance on GM crops can further the homogenization of diets associated with problems of over
53 nutrition.

54 **Relationship to agroecology:** The environmental, social and economic impacts of GM technology
55 are being questioned by critics (Gilbert, 2013). Despite the uptake of GM technology, and the many
56 reports in the scientific literature on the risks and benefits of GM, there is public mistrust in GM

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 technology (Andreasen, 2014). The GM debate continues to be very polarizing and there are public
2 concerns about safety, potential negative environmental impacts, resistance to corporatization of
3 agriculture and concerns about the ethics of gene modification (Bennett *et al.*, 2013).

4 **3.3 Roles of agroecology and other innovations for enhancing FSN**

5 There is unequivocal evidence that supports the important role of agroecology for enhancing FSN,
6 with benefit demonstrated at a social, environmental and economic level. However, there are
7 strength(s) and constraints of agroecology and other innovations, which may differ depending on the
8 relative importance of the various factors influencing FSN in different regions and communities. The
9 “appropriateness” of an innovative practice or technology should be assessed in the light of its
10 purpose, results, and impacts in a specific context. One approach may be suitable for a region or
11 community may not be suitable for another as the dynamics of the whole ecosystem has to be
12 considered.

13 From the elaboration of the divergent narratives, the following conclusions are drawn:

14 **Can innovation approaches embrace both small- and large-scale operations?** The innovation
15 approaches should accept that both small and large farms contribute to FSN provided the farms
16 produce a range of agricultural products. This is because farms of any size with higher agricultural
17 diversity produce more nutrients that are needed for FSN. However at present, small and medium-
18 sized farms produce more food and nutrients in the most populated regions of the world than large
19 farms in modern food systems.

20 **Can agroecology feed the world?** There appears to be considerable potential for agroecology to
21 contribute substantially to feeding the world, not only through specific practices at farm level but also
22 from taking a more holistic and transdisciplinary approach to whole food systems. Positive impacts of
23 adopting agroecology on yields and profits have been documented but their global relevance has not
24 yet been fully assessed. Further clarity of what defines the boundaries for classification of
25 agroecological practices and agroecological farming systems are required for a clear case to be made,
26 based on what is considered “in” and what is considered “out” as agroecological principles are variably
27 applied by different practitioners. There are many examples from tropical and subtropical countries
28 where significant yield increases, increased farm profitability and more equitable outcomes have been
29 associated with application of agroecological principles, which suggest that it can continue to play a
30 prominent role in achieving FSN and deserves greater investment in research to understand and
31 quantify the benefits it can bring across a range of contexts.

32 **Are global science and local knowledge opposed in agroecological thinking and practice?** The
33 value of agroecology may be seen at various levels in farm and regional communities and within
34 specific domains in the food ecosystem. A greater appreciation of agroecology would benefit from
35 more boundary-spanning work between local communities and the wider science community who may
36 hold different views about what is considered useful knowledge. The bridging of the knowledge gap
37 between informal indigenous knowledge and practices and the more formal science that underpins
38 industrial agriculture will be required, as these facilitate greater connections between domains. The
39 reciprocal learnings from each, if combined, are more likely to result in SFSs than either alone.

40 **Access to technology and innovation: who benefits?** There needs to be a critical assessment of a
41 given technology - who benefits, who bears costs and what are the trade-offs from the innovation.
42 Some technologies may be disruptive and inputs from various stakeholders for a holistic assessment
43 of the trade-offs on all components of the food ecosystem are required. Technologies should be
44 assessed within the framework of sustainability and based on various criteria, including economic
45 feasibility, social equity, cultural acceptability, long-term resilience and environmental impacts, also
46 with particular considerations about the impact on vulnerable communities.

47 **How is agroecology valued?** There are various ways in which the value and impact of agroecology
48 towards SFS can be measured. Depending on the metrics used (e.g. productivity alone versus
49 multifunctional benefits including ecosystem services, community impacts, livelihoods, well-being) and
50 assumptions made, there might be differences in how agroecology is valued. There is a need for new
51 metrics for evaluation of agriculture and food systems to capture the complex realities and values in a
52 more holistic and systems-based manner which recognises value capture along the whole food supply
53 chain and the food system.

54 **Should genetically modified organisms be used for improving FSN?** There is no consensus on
55 this. Proponents of GM technology assert that there is a place for GM technology in SFS for FSN and

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 that it can contribute to the realisation of some agroecological principles provided that the social,
2 economic, safety and health aspects of GM technology are appropriately regulated and that there is
3 sufficient evidence to ensure that vulnerable groups are not disadvantaged when the technology is
4 introduced. They indicate that education about the effects of GM and transparency in labelling will
5 need to accompany introduction to allow consumers to make their own decisions about purchases.
6 Others, and many proponents of agroecology consider that GM technology is either in principle, or in
7 practice incompatible with SFS for FSN on the basis of objections that are moral, relate to property
8 rights or to the unpredictable ecological consequences, including possible human health impacts.

9 A systems-based approach which links the provision of safe and nutritious food from productive
10 agriculture systems through sustainable supply chains to all people is required. However, although
11 there is sufficient food produced, there are inequities in food distribution, access and food utilisation.
12 There is a need to address underlying factors, apart from food production, such as income, conflict,
13 inequality at multiple scales, environmental conditions, health care, consumption and childcare
14 practices before FSN can be achieved.

15

4 ENABLING CONDITIONS FOR INNOVATION IN SFS FOR FSN

Building on the analysis presented in previous chapters, this chapter suggests priorities for action, enabling policies, interventions, institutional arrangements and organizational changes necessary to support innovations and enable positive changes for sustainable agriculture and food systems that enhance FSN. This embraces a solution-oriented framework, illustrated by a regionally balanced set of case studies, that paves the way towards concrete policy recommendations. The recommendations are based on careful exploration of the different enabling conditions for innovation necessary to achieve FSN reported in Chapter 2, as informed by related controversies and challenges that are discussed in Chapter 3.

4.1 Key elements of policies for SFSs for FSN

The different approaches profiled in this report (Agroecology, Sustainable Intensification, Organic Agriculture, Agroforestry, Climate Smart Agriculture, Permaculture, Nutrition sensitive agriculture, Sustainable food value chains, and Rights based approaches) have different implications for sustainable food systems aiming to achieve food security and nutrition although none of them alone address all of the aspects required for its delivery. Some approaches converge and overlap in aspiring to make a fundamental transformation of whole food systems to achieve SFS for FSN (e.g. agroecology, rights-based approaches and permaculture). Other approaches have shown sustainability outcomes focused on parts of food systems (e.g. agroforestry), or have more focused aims, so that their outcome for SFSs and FSN overall are unclear (e.g. climate smart agriculture, and sustainable intensification). Progress towards FSN requires drawing from experience and best practice across these approaches, particularly the integration of rights based approaches in conjunction with efforts to develop and promote more sustainable farming and extending the scope of actions to encompass entire food systems from production through to consumption. Without explicit attention to social equity, agency, utilization and environmental impacts, some approaches may not foster a SFS that can explicitly address FSN (Pimbert and Lemke 2018 and see **Table 3**). Key changes in the emphasis of policies pertaining to agriculture and food that could contribute to innovation in SFSs for FSN evident from analysis of innovation approaches in this report are briefly outlined below.

- Putting greater emphasis on health and nutritional benefits, as have been pursued within nutrition-sensitive agriculture and organic agriculture, into food and agriculture policies. Bringing in an awareness of nutrition and health has expanded the understanding of how policies can be oriented to secure both food security and sustainability benefits. One of the most central of the enabling conditions for improving nutrition is paying attention to gender and social equity issues (see Section 4.4 below). Too often agricultural development policies have overlooked how critical this is, and what the impacts may be of not taking gender and other social inequities fully into account, often worsening FSN outcomes.
- Focusing effort on areas where evidence suggests fastest progress can be made in achieving FSN outcomes. There is evidence that novel pathways toward SFSs for FSN that are quite different from a focus on increasing production that has characterised the past can be efficient and effective in delivering FSN outcomes. For example, the role and contribution of education, particularly girl's education, has been demonstrated to be the second most significant driver of child nutritional status, after safe water (Smith and Haddad, 2015; Semba *et al.*, 2008; Ruel *et al.*, 2013). Other routes that are less explored in agricultural and food policy include facilitating womens' empowerment and rights based approaches more generally.
- Putting greater emphasis on processing, distribution, market and consumption aspects of food systems. While food and agriculture policies have often concentrated on improving conditions in the production end of food value chains, the approaches of nutrition sensitive agriculture, sustainable food value chains and reducing food loss and waste bring attention to key levers along other parts of the food chain. The improvement of sustainability in agriculture will not occur on the production side alone, but will depend on connections within the chain, forging multi-stakeholder collaborations, for collective achievement of better environmental, business and societal outcomes. For example, the process of creating participatory guarantee schemes involves building stronger socio-economic relationships between producers and consumers (**Bo19**). Equally, for reducing food waste and thus increasing the supply of food, greater

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 consumer awareness with involvement of all stakeholders along the supply chain and
2 standards-setting organizations is an important step towards reducing food loss and waste.

3

Box 18 Green and organic participatory guarantee schemes in India

To be further elaborated

<http://www.pgsindia-ncof.gov.in/>

4

- 5 • Broadening the frame of agricultural incentives to include multifunctional sustainability indicators
6 covering all ecosystem services (ES) and implementing policy at appropriate scales to manage
7 ES provision (see Section 4.2.1). Often agricultural incentives focus on achieving single
8 outcomes such as fertiliser or pesticide subsidies increasing yield or agrienvironmental schemes
9 conserving habitats, and they may conflict, so that managing trade-offs amongst impacts of land
10 use on ES becomes critical (Jackson *et al.*, 2013). There is a need to measure agricultural
11 performance as the sum of its impact on all the provisioning, regulating and cultural ES and their
12 societal weighting and evaluate trade-offs and synergies amongst them (van Noordwijk *et al.*,
13 2018). This requires development of social capital and policy processes implemented at the
14 local landscape scales at which key ES manifest (Pagella and Sinclair, 2014; Crossland *et al.*,
15 2018).
- 16 • Reconfiguring knowledge generation and sharing for innovation in agricultural and food
17 systems. A key feature of the agroecological approach to innovation is its strong linkages to
18 participatory action research and the promotion of farmer-researcher networks, in which the
19 needs and concerns of the farming community as a whole are taken as the basis for
20 collaborative research (Méndez *et al.*, 2015). It is a central tenet of agroecology that farmers'
21 knowledge and understanding of management of local natural resources and knowledge of local
22 cultural and social systems form the foundation of agroecological approaches. By combining
23 this knowledge with scientific understanding, complex adaptive farming systems can be
24 designed that effectively address FSN. In large part, the role of co-creating knowledge between
25 farmer organizations and researchers has been promoted amongst small-scale farmers and
26 community-based organizations, as a distinct pathway towards innovation instead of technology
27 transfer. Examples of these approaches are found in the Malawi case study (Box 6),
28 Prolinnova, the McKnight Foundation's Collaborative Crop Research Programme, and the Food
29 Security and Sovereignty in the Segovias project in Nicaragua (FAO, in preparation).

30 4.2 Enabling conditions for appropriate institutional arrangements 31 for SFSs for FSN

32 From the approaches and narratives explored in this document (Chapters one to three), it is possible
33 to identify key aspects of the enabling conditions for institutional arrangements and organizational
34 change necessary to support SFS for FSN, these are set out below grouped under six categories of
35 action.

36 4.2.1 Support for diversified farming systems

37 Significant scientific literature and policy reports have outlined the environmental, social, health and
38 political impacts of the currently predominant industrial agricultural and food system, as well as
39 reasons for its intransigence (Campbell *et al.*, 2017; IPES-Food 2016; HLPE 2017; Vanloerqueren and
40 Baret 2009). Designing enabling conditions and policies in part require **shifting public support**
41 towards more diversified farming. The previous chapters outline how small and medium sized farms
42 make important contributions not only in terms of food supply and diverse crops, but also have high
43 potential for applying agroecological approaches, with enough support. Given that many of those
44 households and individuals who experience food insecurity and malnutrition are smallholder farmers,
45 increasing public support for agroecological methods by smallholder farmers would have a double
46 impact, addressing both FSN and SFSs. Public support measures that enable small and medium sized
47 producers to make greater use of sustainable food production methods could include removing
48 subsidies for chemical inputs while giving incentives for sustainable food production methods, or

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 managing multi-functional landscapes including wild species (Loconto *et al.* 2018; IPES-Food 2016). It
2 should be noted that a substantial barrier to securing such premiums is market failures to not cost
3 negative externalities of conventional production, nor reward the positive benefits of systems with
4 positive ecological impacts. One of the largest examples of the scaling out of agroecological
5 production is in Cuba, where the state provided significant support for sustainable food production
6 (**Box 19**).

Box 19 Agroecological movement in Cuba

To be further elaborated

Sources: from Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho *et al.* 2018 and other sources).

7 **4.2.2 Recognising the role of policy over access to natural resources**

8 The tenure of farmers over resources often claimed by the state such as trees (**Box 21**), or land (**Box**
9 **20**) may be the pivot ensuring farmer investment in more sustainable forms of production. Barriers to
10 diversification of food systems, a key aspect of a SFS, include intellectual property protection and
11 seed legislation, which might need significant change, depending on the national legal context. Seed
12 legislation that supports the exchange and access to seeds from genetically heterogenous varieties,
13 including traditional crops, is an important component of this. Large-scale land acquisitions that result
14 in loss of access to natural resources for local populations worsens food security and nutrition for
15 small-scale producers and the rural poor. Support for customary land rights for small-scale producers,
16 and respect for the Voluntary Guidelines on Responsible Governance of Tenure for Land, Fisheries
17 and Forest, adopted by CFS in 2012, would strengthen the ability of small-scale producers, fishers and
18 the rural poor to access land, forests and water sources for ensuring FSN. A good governance
19 structure is a critical element to address access to land, forest, seeds and water. Rights-based
20 approaches articulate the importance of enabling environments that advance equitable trade
21 relationships, land reform, protection of intellectual and indigenous land rights, and gender equity, and
22 call for trade and market arrangements to be transparent, democratic and equitable.

Box 20 Land rights and public procurement policy as a key dimension of SFSs for FSN. Food Sovereignty and Fome Zero: Connecting Public Food Procurement Programmes to Sustainable Rural Development in Brazil

To be further elaborated

Source: Wittman and Blesh 2017.

23

Box 21 Decentralisation of forest authority in Kenya, issues of agency in community control of forest resources

To be further elaborated

Source: Chomba *et al.*, 2015.

24

25 **4.2.3 Leveraging purchasing powers**

26 Making use of existing public purchasing obligations can provide economic and political opportunities
27 to implement policy and build new and innovative socio-economic relationships that create sustainable
28 food systems. Public procurement of sustainably produced food, for example, can be provided to low-
29 income and other groups within schools, hospitals, and other public institutions, to build mutually
30 reinforcing circuits. The case of Belo Horizonte in Brazil (**Box 22**) is instructive here, as an example
31 where public procurement of agroecologically produced food was then used in school meals and in
32 community kitchens that were available to low-income residents, with significant impacts in reducing
33 hunger (Chappell 2018). Interventions that focus on local procurement of sustainably-produced food
34 for school feeding programmes, or that target groups vulnerable to food insecurity, to realize food

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 sovereignty at local and state level can be very effective at addressing FSN while supporting SFSs
2 (**Box 22**).

3

Box 22 Case of Belo Horizonte, Brazil – city invests to address food security and nutrition

To be further elaborated

Source:

4

5

6 **4.2.4 Supporting equitable and sustainable food value chains**

7 Supporting equitable and sustainable food value chains (Loconto *et al.*, 2018) is a key enabling
8 condition for development of SFS for FSN. Quality control systems must be adapted to local needs
9 and conditions, and partnerships between public, private and civil society actors can foster livelihood
10 improvements for producers. Farmers who use sustainable approaches such as agroecology need
11 markets, and consumers need better access to such markets. Supporting short supply chains and
12 alternative retail infrastructures, such as farmers markets, fairs, food policy councils, local exchange
13 and trading systems, will help enhance farmers' livelihoods and increase access to local, sustainably
14 produced and diverse food (Loconto *et al.* 2018; Van der Ploeg *et al.*, 2014). Policies that support local
15 nested markets that improve livelihoods include:

- 16 • enhancing local authorities' (e.g. municipalities) capacity to design local policies that support
17 diversified, sustainable, equitable markets that enhance connections between producers and
18 consumers;
- 19 • providing public facilities to host farmers markets, fairs and festivals for agroecological and other
20 diversified sustainable local producers;
- 21 • facilitating the registration of agroecological and other sustainable food producers with trade
22 and food safety authorities that accommodates their size and production capacity;
- 23 • support the creation of viable farmer associations, that share knowledge and create strong
24 networks to leverage the inputs (including alternative inputs, such as cover crop seed) needed;
- 25 • recognizing and supporting participatory guarantee systems (PGS) as a valid means to certify
26 organic, ecological and agroecological producers for more local and domestic markets, which
27 are often more feasible for low-income, small-scale producers (See **Box 18** in Section 4.1)
- 28 • Development and strengthening of linkages between urban communities and food production
29 systems, particularly those that support greater food justice and food sovereignty for the urban
30 poor, including consumer cooperatives and multistakeholder platforms focused on local and
31 regional markets.

32

Box 23 Kom Kelluhayin Corporation, Chile

(Example of a partnership between indigenous groups, restaurants, university, Ministry of Agriculture and consumers.)

To be further elaborated

Source: Loconto *et al.* 2018

33

34

35 **4.2.5 Public education and awareness raising**

36 The need for public education and awareness raising about SFSs for FSN, that uses democratic,
37 grassroots approaches is a key enabling condition for transforming food systems. Examples of
38 successful 'scaling out' of SFSs, including agroecology, have often involved public awareness
39 campaigns that worked to change dominant narratives about the food system (Loconto *et al.* 2018;

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Chappell 2018), and the actions of communities. Public awareness to enable and foster innovations in
2 SFSs should go beyond simple awareness campaigns, to engage citizens in "democratising
3 innovation"- sharing information and knowledge across networks, addressing social problems, and co-
4 producing solutions amongst communities and researchers Schot & Steinmueller 2016). Food
5 sovereignty particularly emphasizes these approaches to public awareness and shared knowledge,
6 including the need to recognize, support and protect local and indigenous knowledge of preserving
7 and cultivating seeds, food and livestock (See Section 4.3).

8 **4.2.6 Supporting the involvement of civil society groups in governance** 9 **forums**

10 A final enabling condition that builds on raising public awareness is to actively support the involvement
11 of diverse civil society groups in governance forums at different scales. Global institutions which play a
12 key role in the Global South, such as global trade organizations and the international financial
13 institutions are often perceived as lacking transparency and democratic accountability, particularly for
14 marginalized rural and urban, low-income communities. The CFS, can serve as a model of inclusive
15 civil society involvement and a starting point for shifting the power dynamics within global governance
16 systems. Food planning processes at multiple levels can help to make this fundamental shift in the
17 food system, through processes such as:

- 18 • territorial management planning to identify relevant ecological practices, protection of common
19 areas for water, forest and other resources can be encouraged at a regional level (Caron *et al.*,
20 2018; **Box 24**);
- 21 • Inter-ministerial mechanisms should be used at the national level to bring together ministries of
22 agriculture, health, gender, environment and education, with mechanisms to include diverse
23 stakeholders, including the rural poor, women, youth and other relevant stakeholders in
24 planning and implementing measures to build sustainable food systems for food security and
25 nutrition;
- 26 • Development of National Food Policies to set long term goals at a national and regional level.
27 Democratic, grass-roots consultative processes including involvement of scientists, indigenous
28 groups, farmer cooperatives, and other stakeholders.

30 **Box 24 Example of agroecological territory transition in Brazil**

A semi-arid area of northeast Brazil had previously focused on overcoming drought with irrigation and production, with benefits accruing to the political and economic elite. Social movements brought together the 'Northeast Forum' who presented an alternative program to the President of Brazil and the provincial governments. They developed a notion of '*co-existence with semi-aridity*' which emphasized 1) conservation and sustainable use of natural and water resources and 2) dismantling of monopolies on land, water and other means of production. This new framework encouraged major shifts in management of local resources and social innovations. Examples of social innovations for this transformation of territorial governance to have '*coexistence with semi-aridity*' included community seed banks, collective labor, cooperatives, rotating solidarity funds, participation in public programs such as the National School Food Program, Program for Family Farms and farmers markets. These innovations were grouped under the category of "partnerships, organization and synergistic relationships between diverse actors" (Pérez-Marin *et al.* 2017).

Source: Pérez-Marin *et al.* 2017.

31 **4.3 Reconfiguring knowledge generation and sharing and** 32 **strengthening investment in research and development.**

33 A recurring theme throughout this report, has been the need to change the relationship between
34 formal research and the local knowledge and experience of farmers, rural and urban communities and
35 other actors along food value chains, many of whom are in the private sector. Taking steps to achieve
36 greater integration of local and scientific knowledge and of knowledge along food chains requires both
37 investment in strengthening capacity and fundamental reconfiguration to address knowledge gaps and
38 span boundaries between social movements operating with strongly held convictions that motivate

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 action towards more sustainable agricultural and food systems at grassroots level, and formal
2 research systems that are often antagonistic rather than supportive of the knowledge base on which
3 social movements base their action.

4 **4.3.1 Public and private investment in research**

5 Strengthened *investments* are needed in agricultural and food systems research and development
6 (R&D) (FAO, COAG/2016/6). Between 2000 and 2009, global expenditure on agricultural R&D
7 increased by 3.1 percent a year in average (only 2.3 percent a year in low-income countries), from
8 USD 25 to USD 33.6 billion, almost half of this increase being spent in China and India (FAO, 2017).
9 FAO estimates that three quarters of investments in agricultural research and extension are realized in
10 G20 nations (FAO, COAG/2016/6). Global R&D investments are focused mainly on major staple
11 crops and other, more nutritious crops (such as pulses, fruits, vegetables, as well as the so-called
12 orphan crops) are often neglected (GloPan, 2016; HLPE, 2017b).

13

Box 25 The African Orphan Crops Consortium and African Plant Breeding Academy

To be further elaborated

Source: <http://africanorphancrops.org/>

14

15 FAO (2014) highlights the need for sustained investments in *public agricultural R&D* that may generate
16 benefits for the whole society in the long-term. However, the *private sector* is also an important actor in
17 agricultural R&D: global private investments in agriculture and food processing R&D increased from
18 USD 12.9 to USD 18.2 billion between 1994 and 2008 (Beintema *et al.*, 2012). These authors estimate
19 that, in 2008, worldwide total expenditure on agricultural R&D amounted to around USD 40 billion (in
20 PPP) of which 21 percent was covered by the private sector. Private agricultural research occurs
21 mainly in high-income countries, even if it plays an increasing role in large middle-income countries
22 like China and India (Beintema *et al.*, 2012; Pardey and Beddow, 2013).

23 Recent evaluations suggest that public funding of international agricultural research generate very
24 high returns on investment. With the economic return from control of cassava mealybug in Africa
25 through release of biological control agents alone sufficient to justify global investment in agricultural
26 research (Nweke, 2009). Analysis of the impacts of its control in Asia illustrate how a good systems
27 understanding obtained before a 'crisis' hits is essential for a rapid response – and thus public
28 investment in 'fundamental' research coupled to a rapid-response to urgent emerging issues is needed
29 (Wyckhuys *et al.*, 2018).

30 The World Bank (2010), considers that public and private sectors play complementary roles in
31 financing the innovation process, from invention to commercialization,²⁰ and that appropriate public-
32 private partnerships can be helpful in intermediary stages of this process. FAO (2014) argues that:
33 "*the private sector can play a major role in certain types of agricultural R&D, especially in research*
34 *with less pronounced public goods characteristics; but only publicly funded research is likely to*
35 *produce the results needed to sustain productivity growth in the long run, especially in many low- and*
36 *middle-income countries where incentives for private research in agriculture are weaker.*" International,
37 including South-South, cooperation can benefit to countries with more limited research and
38 development capacities (FAO, 2014).

39 Action is required in three key areas:

- 40 • Rebalancing the relative contribution of public and private funding of research and development
41 in agriculture and food systems and clarifying the respective roles and responsibilities of public
42 and private actors in the innovation system.
- 43 • Supporting new ways forward for R&D institutions so that they are better fit to address whole
44 food systems and transdisciplinary research along food value chains. Beyond their traditional
45 focus on agricultural production and productivity, R&D institutions should adopt a food system

²⁰ According to the World Bank, public sector is responsible for the initial stages, and private sector can take the lead for the latter stages.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 perspective, cover all the dimensions of sustainability and find ways to reconcile multiple
2 objectives and to improve FSN while preserving the ecological basis of food production in the
3 future.

- 4 • Reconfiguring the relationship between formal scientific research and local *knowledge systems*
5 can help design innovative pathways to sustainable productivity growth and agricultural
6 development. *Participatory R&D* methods, involving small food producers, as well as their local
7 communities and organizations, can help ensure that the results meet their needs and
8 expectations and consider their experience (FAO, 2014; . FAO and INRA, 2016; HLPE, 2016,
9 2017b). See also Section 4.3.2 below.

10 **4.3.2 Knowledge sharing, training, and responding to community** 11 **priorities**

12 Through appropriate *education, training and extension systems* governments can improve innovative
13 capacity in the population and facilitate the articulation and implementation of innovative initiatives
14 (OECD and Eurostat, 2005; World Bank, 2010; FAO, 2014). Improving *access of small food producers*
15 (including small farmers, pastoralists, fisher-folks, and forest-dependent people), in particular women,
16 to extension services will be critical to fill the gaps in yield, information, knowledge and technology and
17 contribute to a wider adoption of sustainable agricultural practices: producers organizations and
18 communities are expected to play a central role in that perspective (FAO, 2014).

19 Continuous learning throughout the life time might require *new learning models*, including “*vocational*
20 *training, customized learning, learning by doing and teamwork*”, questioning the traditional, vertical
21 learning model of “*teacher-dominated classrooms and strong emphasis on rote learning*” (World Bank,
22 2010). Community-based learning systems, such as Farmer Field Schools²¹ or Farmer Learning
23 Centres, where a group of farmers address a problem together in the field, volunteer farmer-trainers
24 and farmer-to-farmer extension services, are good examples of such innovative learning models
25 (Mapfumo, *et al.*, 2013; FAO, 2014) . Information and communication technologies (ICT) and open
26 access to information and knowledge can also create new ways to generate and disseminate
27 knowledge, building bridges across communities and sectors: mobile phones and specific apps, for
28 instance, have a great potential to improve small food producers access to information, services and
29 markets (FAO, 2014; FAO, COAG/2016/6; FAO, 2017).

30
31 Diverse farmer and consumer-led initiatives around the world have led to positive changes for
32 sustainable food systems that enhance FSN. One key area of public investment in programmes and
33 interventions that foster innovations are civil society groups and social movements, which should be
34 strengthened and supported to further encourage a transformation of the agriculture and food system.
35 Support can be provided to marginalized rural farmers organizations, women’s groups, indigenous and
36 community-based organizations which advocate and train others on the use of agroecological
37 approaches and other sustainable food system approaches for FSN. Public support can be provided in
38 the development of agricultural programmes and training that make use of those ecological processes
39 and functions that sustain agricultural production, shared through participatory involvement of
40 stakeholders, building on local know-how and knowledge in the introduction of new practices and
41 collective decision making. Such training and capacity building will help address the knowledge-
42 intensive nature of agroecology, organic farming and permaculture through providing greater
43 education and information.

- 44 • Creation of “lighthouses” – societies or training centers that foster farmer to farmer knowledge
45 sharing and create communities of practice (as with the many permaculture centres in different
46 countries and in all continents);
- 47 • Support alliances between small-scale producers and civil society groups in urban areas
48 focused on food justice and sustainable food systems;
- 49 • In response to community-defined needs, investment in key aspects of the food value chain- for
50 example small scale processing plants or storage facilities- can be catalytic toward changing
51 food systems and enlarging their scope to address food nutrition and security.

52

²¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Farmer_Field_School

1 **4.4 Acknowledge and enhance the specific role of women and**
2 **youth for innovation**

3 There is need for greater focus on gender and other social inequalities, including the position and
4 opportunities for young people in agriculture and in achieving FSN. These have been highlighted
5 throughout Sections 4.1 through 4.3 because they are important in addressing all aspects of
6 agricultural and food systems rather than representing niche concerns. Six key dimensions in
7 addressing issues involving gender and young people are set out here.

- 8 • Recognising women’s central roles in agricultural and food systems, to help build the next
9 generation agriculture and food systems on the firm foundation of their knowledge of their crop
10 production, food processing and food provision practices.
- 11 • Recognising the often higher labour demands in holistic agricultural management systems and
12 seeking greater income equity for those providing labour.
- 13 • Developing interventions that provide strategies and tools to deliver nutrition sensitive
14 agriculture, including homestead food production systems, aquaculture, dairy, small livestock
15 rearing, crop diversity and value chains for nutritious foods
- 16 • Support for Farmer-led food sovereignty and agroecology initiatives that advocate for women’s
17 formal rights to land access, and more equitable family and community relationships
- 18 • Reorienting institutions and organizations to explicitly address gender inequalities, including
19 girls’ access to education
- 20 • Recognizing the particular constraints and challenges that young people face in trying to
21 establish diversified farming systems and agribusinesses (**Box 26**), including access to land.

22
Box 26 The blueMoon agribusiness incubator in Ethiopia

blueMoon is an agribusiness, agri-tech incubator and seed investor who aim to match exceptional startup ideas from young entrepreneurs with founder teams and the support and seed funding needed to bring them to fruition.

To be further elaborated

Source: <http://www.bluemoonethiopia.com/>

23

24

25

26

1 **CONCLUSION**

2 *To be developed*

3

1 **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2 *To be developed*

3

4

1 APPENDIX

2 The HLPE project cycle

3 The High Level Panel of Experts for Food Security and Nutrition (HLPE) was created in October 2009
4 as the science–policy interface of the UN Committee on World Food Security (CFS).

5 The CFS is the foremost inclusive and evidence-based international and intergovernmental platform
6 for food security and nutrition (FSN), for a broad range of committed stakeholders to work together in a
7 coordinated manner and in support of country-led processes towards the elimination of hunger and
8 ensuring FSN for all human beings.²²

9 The HLPE receives its working mandate from CFS. This ensures the legitimacy and relevance of the
10 studies undertaken, and their insertion in a concrete political agenda at international level. The report
11 elaboration process ensures the scientific inclusiveness and the independence of the HLPE.

12 The HLPE produces scientific, policy-oriented reports, including analysis and recommendations,
13 serving as a comprehensive and evidence-based starting point for policy debates at CFS. The HLPE
14 aims at providing a better understanding of the diversity of issues and rationales when dealing with
15 food and nutrition insecurity. It thrives to clarify contradictory information and knowledge, elicit the
16 backgrounds and rationales of controversies, and identify emerging issues.

17 The HLPE is not mandated to conduct new research. The HLPE draws its studies based on existing
18 research and knowledge produced by various expertise-providing institutions (universities, research
19 institutes, international organizations, etc.), adding value by global, multi-sectoral and multi-disciplinary
20 analysis.

21 HLPE studies combine scientific knowledge with experiences from the ground, in the same rigorous
22 process. The HLPE translates the richness and variety of forms of expert knowledge from many actors
23 (knowledge of local implementation, knowledge based on global research and knowledge of “best
24 practice”) that draw on both local and global sources into policy-related forms of knowledge.

25 To ensure the scientific legitimacy and credibility of the process, as well as its transparency and
26 openness to all forms of knowledge, the HLPE operates with very specific rules, agreed by the CFS.

27 The HLPE has a two-tier structure:

- 28 1. A Steering Committee composed of 15 internationally recognized experts in a variety of FSN
29 related fields, appointed by the Bureau of CFS. HLPE Steering Committee members
30 participate in their individual capacities, and not as representatives of their respective
31 governments, institutions or organizations.
- 32 2. Project Teams acting on a project specific basis, selected and managed by the Steering
33 Committee to analyse/report on specific issues.

34 The project cycle to elaborate the reports (**Figure 13**) includes clearly defined stages, starting from the
35 political question and request formulated by the CFS. The HLPE institutes a scientific dialogue, building
36 upon the diversity of disciplines, backgrounds, knowledge systems, the diversity of its Steering
37 Committee and Project Teams, and open e-consultations. The topic-bound and time-bound Project
38 Teams work under the Steering Committee’s scientific and methodological guidance and oversight.

39 The HLPE runs two open consultations per report: first, on the scope of the study; second, on a V0
40 “work-in-progress” draft. This opens the process towards all experts interested as well as to all
41 concerned stakeholders, who are also knowledge-holders. Consultations enable the HLPE to better
42 understand the issues and concerns, and to enrich the knowledge base, including social knowledge,
43 thriving for the integration of diverse scientific perspectives and points of view.

44 It includes an external scientific peer-review on a pre-final draft. The report is finalized and approved
45 by the Steering Committee during a face-to-face meeting.

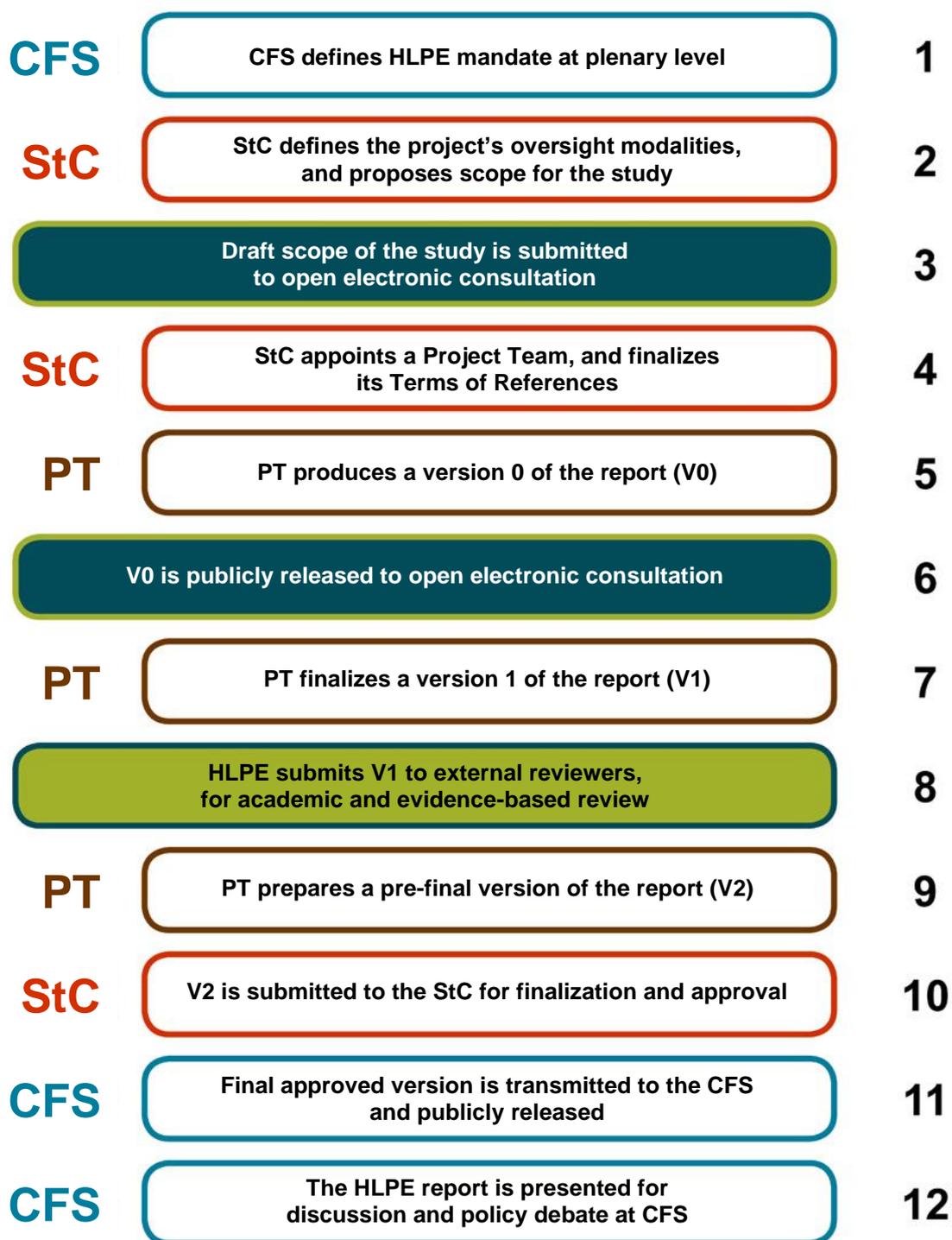
46 HLPE reports are published in the six official languages of the UN (Arabic, Chinese, English, French,
47 Russian and Spanish), and serve to inform discussions and debates in CFS.

48 All information regarding the HLPE, its process and all former reports are available on the HLPE
49 Website: www.fao.org/cfs/cfs-hlpe

²² CFS Reform Document, available at www.fao.org/cfs

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

1 Figure 13 HLPE project cycle



2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

CFS Committee on World Food Security
HLPE High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition
StC HLPE Steering Committee
PT HLPE Project Team

1 REFERENCES

2 To be finalized

3 Acury *et al.*, 2014

4 Agapito-Tenfen, S. Z., & Wickson, F. (2018). Challenges for transgene detection in landraces and wild relatives:
5 learning from 15 years of debate over GM maize in Mexico. *Biodiversity and Conservation*, 27(3), 539–566.
6 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10531-017-1471-0>

7 Agroecology Europe 2017

8 Agropolis. 2013. DMC—an ecological intensification engineering tool.
9 www.agropolis.org/agronomy/research.php?id=10.

10 Alkire, S., Meinzen-Dick, R., Peterman, A., Quisumbing, A., Seymour, G. & Vaz, A. 2013. The women's
11 empowerment in agriculture index. *World Dev.*, 52: 71–91. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2013.06.007>.

12 Alkon, A.H. 2014. Food justice and the challenge to neoliberalism. *Gastronomica*, 14 (2): 47–70.

13 Altieri and Toledo, 2011

14 Altieri, M.A. & Nicolls, C. 2005. *Agroecology and the search for a truly sustainable agriculture*. United Nations
15 Environment Programme, Mexico. www.agroeco.org/doc/agroecology-engl-PNUMA.pdf.

16 Altieri, M.A., Funes-Monzote, F.R. & Petersen, P. 2012. Agroecologically efficient agricultural systems for
17 smallholder farmers: contributions to food sovereignty. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 32(1): 1–13.
18 <https://link.springer.com/content/pdf/10.1007%2Fs13593-011-0065-6.pdf>

19 Altieri, M.A., Nicholls, C.I., 2003. Soil fertility management and insect pests: harmonizing soil and plant health in
20 agroecosystems. *Soil Tillage Res.* 72, 203–211.

21 American Academy of Pediatrics (2012)

22 Anderson & Sinclair. 1993. Ecological Interactions in Agroforestry Systems. *Agroforestry Abstracts* 6(2): 57-91
23 and *Forestry Abstracts* 54(6): 489-523

24 Anderson, K., Pimbert, M. & Kiss, C. 2015. *Building, defining and strengthening agroecology*. ILEIA and Centre
25 for Agroecology, Water and Resilience, Coventry University, UK. [http://www.agroecologynow.com/wp-](http://www.agroecologynow.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/05/Farming-Matters-Agroecology-EN.pdf)
26 [content/uploads/2015/05/Farming-Matters-Agroecology-EN.pdf](http://www.agroecologynow.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/05/Farming-Matters-Agroecology-EN.pdf)

27 Arimond, M., Hawkes, C., Ruel, M.T., *et al.* 2011. Agricultural interventions and nutrition outcomes: lessons from
28 the past and new evidence. In: B. Thompson, & L. Amoroso eds. *Combating micronutrient deficiencies: food-*
29 *based approaches*. Rome: CAB International, Food and Agriculture Organization, p. 41–75.

30 Arimond, M., Wiesmann, D., Becquey, E., Carriquiry, A., Daniels, M. C., Deitchler, M., *et al.* 2010. Simple
31 food group diversity indicators predict micronutrient adequacy of women’s diets in 5 diverse, resource-poor
32 settings. *Journal of Nutrition*, 140(11): 2059S–2069S.

33 Astier, M., Argueta, J.Q., Orozco-Ramírez, Q., González, M. V., Morales, J., Gerritsen, P.R.W., Escalona,
34 M.A., Rosado-May, F.J., Sánchez-Escudero, J., Martínez Saldaña, T., Sánchez-Sánchez, C., Arzuffi
35 Barrera, R., Castrejón, F., Morales, H., Soto, L., Mariaca, R., Ferguson, B., Rosset, P., Ramírez, H.,
36 Jarquin, R., García-Moya, F., Ambrosion, M. & González-Esquivel, C. 2017. Back to the roots:
37 understanding current agroecological movement, science, and practice in Mexico. *Agroecology and*
38 *Sustainable Food Systems*, 41(3–4): 329–348. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2017.1287809>

39 Augustin, M.A., Riley, M., Stockmann, R., Bennet, L., Kahl, A., Lockett, T., Osmond, M., Sanguansria, P.,
40 Stonehouse, W., Zajac, I., Cobiac, L. 2016. Role of food processing in food and nutrition security. *Trends in*
41 *Food Science & Technology* 56:115-125.
42 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0924224415301886>

43 Badgley, C., Moghtader, J., Quintero, E., Zakem, E., Jahi Chappell, M., Avilés-Vázquez, K., Samulon, A. &
44 Perfecto, I. 2007. Organic Agriculture and the Global Food Supply. *Renewable Agriculture and Food*
45 *Systems*, 22(2): 86–108. <https://doi.org/10.1017/S1742170507001640>.

46 Badgley, C.; Moghtader, J.; Quintero, E.; Zakem, E.; Chappell, M.J.; Aviles-Vazquez, K.; Samulon,
47 A.; Perfecto, I. Organic agriculture and the global food supply. *Renew. Agric. Food Syst.* 2007, 22, 86–108.

48 Bailey, 2018

49 Baldwin, G. 2005. *Permaculture Definitions*. Permaculture Activist.

50 Bärberi, P., Burgio, G., Dinelli, G., Moonen, A.C., Otto, S., Vazzana, C., Zanin, G., 2010. Functional
51 biodiversity in the agricultural landscape: relationships between weeds and arthropod fauna: Weed-arthropod
52 interactions in the landscape. *Weed Res.* 50, 388–401.

53 Barrett, C. B. Bellemare, M. F., Hou, J. Y. 2010. Reconsidering Conventional Explanations of the Inverse
54 Productivity-Size Relationship. *World Development*, 38(1): 88–97. SSRN: <https://ssrn.com/abstract=1275353>.

55 Barrios, E., Coutinho, H.L.C. & Medeiros, C. a B. 2012. *InPaC-S: Participatory Knowledge Integration on*
56 *Indicators of Soil Quality Methodological Guide*. Nairobi, World Agroforestry Centre, Emprapa, CIAT. 180 pp.

57 Barthel, S., Crumley, C. & Svedin, U. 2013. Bio-cultural refugia - Safeguarding diversity of practices for food
58 security and biodiversity. *Global Environmental Change*, 23: 1142-1152. doi:10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2013.05.001

59 Bawa, A.S. & Anilakumar, K.R. 2013. Genetically modified foods: safety, risks and public concerns—a review, *J*
60 *Food Sci Technol.*, 50(6): 1035–1046.

61 Beintema, N., Stads, G., Fuglie, K. & Heisey, P. 2012. *ASTI global assessment of agricultural R&D spending.*
62 *Developing countries accelerate investment*. Washington, DC and Rome, IFPRI (International Food Policy
63 Research Institute), ASTI (Agricultural Science and Technology Indicators initiative) and GFAR (Global Forum
64

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 on Agricultural Research).
2 <http://ebrary.ifpri.org/utils/getfile/collection/p15738coll2/id/127224/filename/127435.pdf>
- 3 **Bennett, A.B., Chi-Ham, C., Barrows, G., Sexton, S. & Zilberman, D.** 2013. Agricultural Biotechnology:
4 Economics, Environment, Ethics, and the Future. *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*, 38: 249–
5 279.
- 6 **Berkes F. and C. Folke,** eds. 1998. Linking Social and Ecological Systems: Management Practices and Social
7 Mechanisms for Building Resilience. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge Univ. Press.
- 8 **Berners-Lee, M., Kennelly, C., Watson, R. & Hewitt, C.N.** 2018. Current global food production is sufficient to
9 meet human nutritional needs in 2050 provided there is radical societal adaptation. *Elem Sci Anth*, 6: 52. DOI:
10 <https://doi.org/10.1525/elementa.310>
- 11 **Bezner Kerr, R.** 2012. Lessons from the old Green Revolution for the new: Social, environmental and nutritional
12 issues for agricultural change in Africa. *Progress in Development Studies*, 12: 213-229.
- 13 **Bezner Kerr, R. and M. Chirwa.** 2004. Soils, Food and Healthy Communities: Participatory Research
14 Approaches in Northern Malawi. *Ecohealth* 1 (Supplement 2): 109-119.
- 15 **Bezner Kerr, R. E. Lupafya, L. Shumba, L. Dakishoni, R. Msachi, A. Chitaya, P. Nkhonjera, M. Mkandawire,**
16 **T. Gondwe and E. Maona.** 2016. “Doing Jenda Deliberately” in a Participatory Agriculture and Nutrition
17 project in Malawi. J. Njuku, A. Kaler, J. Parkins (eds). 2016. In: *Transforming Gender and Food Security in the*
18 *Global South*. London: Routledge, p. 241-259.
- 19 **Bezner Kerr, R., C. Hickey, E. Lupafya and L. Dakishoni.** 2018. Repairing Rifts or Reproducing Inequalities?
20 Agroecology, Food Sovereignty, and Gender Justice in Malawi. *Journal of Peasant Studies*. Accepted for
21 publication August 20, 2018.
- 22 **Bezner Kerr, R., E. Chilanga, H. Nyantakyi-Frimpong, I. Luginaah, E. Lupafya.** 2016. Integrated agriculture
23 programs to address malnutrition in northern Malawi. 2016. *BMC Public Health*, 16(1): 1197.
24 Doi:10.1186/s12889-016-3840-0 Open access: <http://rdcu.be/y81w>.
- 25 **Bezner Kerr, R., H. Nyantakyi-Frimpong, L. Dakishoni, E. Lupafya, L. Shumba, I. Luginaah, S. S. Snapp.**
26 2018. Knowledge politics in participatory climate change adaptation research on agroecology in Malawi.
27 *Renewal Agriculture and Food Systems*, doi.10.1017/S1742170518000017.
- 28 **Bezner Kerr, R., Hickey, C., Lupafya, E. & Dakishoni, L.** 2018. Repairing Rifts or Reproducing Inequalities?
29 Agroecology, Food Sovereignty, and Gender Justice in Malawi. *Journal of Peasant Studies*. Accepted for
30 publication August 20, 2018.
- 31 **Bezner Kerr, R., L. Shumba, L. Dakishoni, E. Lupafya, P.R. Berti, L. Classen, S.S. Snapp, and M. Katundu.**
32 2013. *Participatory, Agroecological and Gender-Sensitive Approaches to Improved Nutrition: A Case Study in*
33 *Malawi*. Invited submission to the FAO Expert Meeting in November 2013, ‘Nutrition-Sensitive Food and
34 Agriculture Systems’ in preparation for ICN+21. [http://www.fao.org/food/nutritional-policies-](http://www.fao.org/food/nutritional-policies-strategies/icn2/expert-papers)
35 [strategies/icn2/expert-papers](http://www.fao.org/food/nutritional-policies-strategies/icn2/expert-papers)
- 36 **Bezner Kerr, R., S.S. Snapp, M. Chirwa, L. Shumba and R. Msachi.** 2007. Participatory Research on Legume
37 Diversification with Malawian Smallholder Farmers for Improved Human Nutrition and Soil Fertility.
38 *Experimental Agriculture* 43 (4): 1-17.
- 39 **Bezner Kerr, R., Sera Young, Carrie Young, Vicky Santoso, Mufunanji Magalasi, Martin Entz, Esther**
40 **Lupafya, Laifolo Dakishoni, Vicki Morrone, David Wolfe and Sieglinde S. Snapp.** 2018. Farming for
41 change: Development of a farmer-engaged integrated agroecology, nutrition, climate change and social equity
42 curriculum in Malawi and Tanzania, Revised and resubmitted to *Agriculture and Human Values* (AHUM-D-17-
43 00097), July 9 2018.
- 44 **Bezner Kerr, R., Berti, P.R. and Shumba, L.** 2010. Effects of Participatory Agriculture and Nutrition project on
45 Child Growth in Northern Malawi. *Public Health Nutrition* 14(8):1466-1472. doi:10.1017/S1368980010002545.
- 46 **Bhardwaj, D., Ansari, M.W., Sahoo, R.K. & Tuteja, N.** 2014. Biofertilizers function as key player in sustainable
47 agriculture by improving soil fertility, plant tolerance and crop productivity. *Microb Cell Fact*, 13: 66.
- 48 **Bhutta, Z.A., Das, J.K., Rizvi, A., Gaffey, M.F., Walker, N., Horton, S., Webb, P., Lartey, A., Black, R.E.,** 2013.
49 Evidence-based interventions for improvement of maternal and child nutrition: what can be done and at what
50 cost? *Lancet* 382, 452–477. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)60996-4](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60996-4).
- 51 **Binam, J. N., Place, F., Kalinganire, A., Hamade, S., Boureima, M., Tougiani, A., Dakouo, J., Mounkoro, B.,**
52 **Diaminatou, S., Badji, M., Diop, M., Babou, A. B., & Haglund, E.** 2015. Effects of farmer managed natural
53 regeneration on livelihoods in semi-arid West Africa. *Environmental Economics and Policy Studies* 4, 543–
54 575. <https://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10018-015-0107-4>
- 55 **Black, R.E., Victora, C.G., Walker, S.P., Bhutta, Z.A., Christian, P., de Onis, M., et al.** 2013. Maternal and
56 child undernutrition and overweight in low-income and middle-income countries. *The Lancet*, 382(9890): 427–
57 451.
- 58 **Blue Skies.** 2010. Making fruit happy. Blue Skies Sustainability Report 2008/2009. Pitsford, Northamptonshire,
59 UK, Blue Skies Holdings. <http://www.blueskies.com/happyfruit.pdf>
- 60 **Blue Skies.** 2012. The JEE Report 2010–2011. Our blue print for a sustainable business. Pitsford,
61 Northamptonshire, UK, Blue Skies Holdings. <http://www.blueskies.com/jee.pdf>
- 62 **Bommarco, R., Kleijn, D. & Potts, S.G.** 2012. Ecological intensification: harnessing ecosystem services for food
63 security. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution*, 28(4) :230–238. doi: 10.1016/j.tree.2012.10.012
- 64 **Bonneuil, C., Demeulenaere, E., Thomas, F., Joly, P.B., Allaire, G. & Goldringer, I.** 2006. Innover autrement?
65 La recherche agronomique face à l'avènement d'un nouveau régime de production et régulation des savoirs
66 en génétique végétale, *Courrier de l'Environnement de l'INRA*, n°30, pp.29-52

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Brookes, G. & Barfoot, P.** 2017. Farm income and production impacts of using GM crop technology 1996–2015,
2 *GM Crops & Food*, 8(3): 156–193.
- 3 **Brown, S. & Getz, C.** 2011. Farmworker Food Insecurity and the Production of Hunger in California. In *Cultivating*
4 *Food Justice: Race, Class, and Sustainability*, ed. A. Alkon and J. Agyeman. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- 5 **Bruckner, T.** (2016). Agricultural Subsidies and Farm Consolidation. *American Journal of Economics and*
6 *Sociology*, 75(3), 623–648. <https://doi.org/10.1111/ajes.12151>.
- 7 **Dorward, A. and E. Chirwa.** 2013. *Agricultural Subsidies: the recent Malawian experience*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- 8 **Brussaard, L., Caron, P., Campbell, B., Lipper, L., Mainka, S., Rabbinge, R., Babin, D. & Pulleman, M.** 2010.
9 Reconciling biodiversity conservation and food security: scientific challenges for a new agriculture. *Current*
10 *Opinion on Environmental Sustainability*, 2(1–2): 34–42. doi: 10.1016/j.cosust.2010.03.007.
- 11 **Burity, V., Franceschini, T. & Valente, F., et al.** 2010. Direito Humano à Alimentação Adequada no Contexto da
12 Segurança Alimentar e Nutricional. Brasília, DF: ABRANDH, 2010. 204p.
- 13 **Cakmak, I. & Kutman, U.B.** 2018. Agronomic biofortification of cereals with zinc: a review. *European Journal of*
14 *Soil Science*, 69(1): 172–180.
- 15 **Campbell et al.,** 2018
- 16 **Campbell, B. M., Beare, D.J., Bennett, E. M., Hall-Spencer, J. M., Ingram, J. S. I., Jaramillo, F., Ortiz, R.,**
17 **Ramankutty, N., Sayer, J. A. & Shindell, D.** 2017. Agriculture production as a major driver of the Earth
18 system exceeding planetary boundaries. *Ecology and Society*, 22(4).
- 19 **Cardinale, B.J., Wright, J.P., Cadotte, M.W., Carroll, I.T., Hector, A., Srivastava, D.S., Loreau, M., Weis, J.J.,**
20 **2007.** Impacts of plant diversity on biomass production increase through time because of species
21 complementarity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104, 18123–18128. doi:10.1073/pnas.070906910
- 22 **Carletto, G., Zezza, A. & Banerjee, R.** 2012. Towards better measurement of household food security:
23 Harmonizing indicators and the role of household surveys. *Global Food Security*, 2(1): 30–40.
- 24 **Caron, P., Ferrero y de Loma-Osorio, G., Nabarro, D., Hainzelin, E., Guillou, M., Andersen, I., Arnold, T.,**
25 **Astralaga, M., Beukeboom, M., Bickersteth, S., Bwalya, M., Caballero, P., Campbell, B.M., Divine, N.,**
26 **Fan, S., Frick, M., Friis, A., Gallagher, M., Halkin, J-P., Hanson, C., Lasbennes, F., Ribera, T.,**
27 **Rockstrom, J., Schuepbach, M. Steer, A., Tutwiler, A. & Verburg, G.** 2018. Food systems for sustainable
28 development: proposals for a profound four-part transformation. *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* 38: 41.
29 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-018-0519-1>
- 30 **Carro-Ripalda S, Astier M** (2014) Silenced voices, vital argument: smallholder farmers in the Mexican GM maize
31 controversy. *Agric Hum Values* 31:655–663.
- 32 **Carson, R.** 1962. *Silent spring*. New York and Boston, USA, Houghton Mifflin.
- 33 **Carswell, G.** 1997. Agricultural intensification and rural sustainable livelihoods: a 'think piece'. Institute of
34 Development Studies, Brighton.
- 35 **Cartel, M., Smale, M. & Zambrano, P.** 2006. Bales and balance. A review of the methods used to assess the
36 economic impact of Bt cotton on farmers in developing economies, *AgBioForum*, 9(3): 195–212.
- 37 **Cash, D.W., Clark, W.C., Alcock, F., Dickson, N.M., Eckley, N., Guston, D.H., Jäger, J. & Mitchell, R.B.** 2003.
38 Knowledge systems for sustainable development. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the*
39 *United States of America*, 100(14): 8086–8091. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1231332100>
- 40 **Cassman, K.G.** 1999. Ecological intensification of cereal production systems: yield potential, soil quality, and
41 precision agriculture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci*, 96(11):5952–5959.
- 42 **Cassman, K.G.** 2005. Ecological intensification of agriculture and implications for improved water and nutrient
43 management. In: Imas, P., Price, R. (eds) *Fertigation: optimizing the utilization of water and nutrients*.
44 International Symposium on Fertigation, Beijing, China, 20–24 September 2005. International Potash Institute,
45 Horgen, Switzerland, pp 23–34.
- 46 **Cerdan, C.R., Rebolledo, M.C., Soto, G., Rapidel, B. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2012. Local knowledge of impacts of tree
47 cover on ecosystem services in smallholder coffee production systems. *Agricultural Systems* 110: 119-130
48 <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X12000571>
- 49 **Chambers, R.** 1980. Understanding professionals: small farmers and scientists. IADS occasional papers. New
50 York 6 pp.
- 51 **Chambers, R.** 2017. *Can We Know Better?* Rugby, Practical Action Publishing. 194 pp.
- 52 **Chomba, S.W., Nathan, I., Minang, P.A. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2015. Illusions of empowerment? Questioning policy
53 and practice of community forestry in Kenya. *Ecology and Society* 20(3):2
54 <https://www.ecologyandsociety.org/vol20/iss3/art2/>
- 55 **Christos and Eleftherohorinos,** 2011
- 56 **CIDSE (Coopération Internationale pour le Développement et la Solidarité).** 2018. *The principles of*
57 *agroecology. Towards just, resilient and sustainable food systems.* 11 p.
58 <https://www.cidse.org/publications/just-food/food-and-climate/the-principles-of-agroecology.html>.
- 59 **CIRAD (Centre de coopération internationale en recherche agronomique pour le développement).** 2008.
60 CIRAD Strategic Vision 2008–2012.
61 www.cirad.fr/en/content/download/970/31343/version/6/file/CIRAD_Strategie_GB_web.pdf.
- 62 **Claeys, P.** 2015. *Human Rights and the Food Sovereignty Movement: Reclaiming Control* (Oxford and New York:
63 Routledge).
- 64 **Clark, W.C., Tomich, T.P., van Noordwijk, M., Guston, D., Catacutan, D., Dickson, N.M. & McNie, E.** 2016.
65 Boundary work for sustainable development: Natural resource management at the Consultative Group on
66 International Agricultural Research (CGIAR). *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 113(17):
67 4615–4622. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0900231108>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Coe, R., Njoloma, J. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2016. Loading the dice in favour of the farmer: reducing the risk of adopting
2 agronomic innovations. *Experimental Agriculture*. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/S0014479716000181>
- 3 **Coe, R., Njoloma, J., & Sinclair, F.** (2016). Loading the dice in favour of the farmer: reducing the risk of adopting
4 agronomic innovations. *Experimental Agriculture*, 1-17. doi:10.1017/S0014479716000181
- 5 **Collins, P. H.** (2000). *Black feminist thought: Knowledge, consciousness, and the politics of empowerment* (2nd
6 ed.). NY: Routledge.
- 7 **Comstock, G.** 2014. Ethics and Genetically Modified Foods. In: Sandler R.L. (eds) *Ethics and Emerging*
8 *Technologies*. Palgrave Macmillan, London pp. 473-485.
- 9 **Consea.** 2017. Apresentação [WWW Document]. Cons. Nac. Segur. Aliment. E Nutr. URL
10 <http://www4.planalto.gov.br/consea/aceso-a-informacao/institucional/apresentacao> (accessed 1.31.17).
- 11 **Conway, G.R.** 1987. The properties of agroecosystems. *Agricultural Systems*, 24: 95–117.
- 12 **CPDA (Christian Partners Development Agency).** 2008. Report on the small-scale tea sector in Kenya.
13 Nairobi. http://somo.nl/publications-en/Publication_3097
- 14 **Crossland, M., Winowiecki, L., Pagella, T., Hadgu, K. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2018. Implications of variation in local
15 perception of degradation and restoration processes for implementing Land Degradation Neutrality.
16 *Environmental Development* (in press).
- 17 **Crowder, D.W., & Reganold, J.P.** 2015. Financial competitiveness of organic agriculture on a global scale. *Proc.*,
18 *Natl., Acad., Sci., USA*, 112(24): 7611–7616. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1423674112.
- 19 **Crowley, M. & Roscigno, V.** 2004. Farm concentration, political economic process and stratification: the case
20 of North Central US. *Journal of Political and Military Sociology* 31: 133-55
- 21 **Crowley, M. and V. Roscigno.** 2004. Farm concentration, political economic process and stratification: the case
22 of North Central US. *Journal of Political and Military Sociology* 31: 133-55;
- 23 **Crowley, M. and V. Roscigno.** 2004. Farm concentration, political economic process and stratification: the case
24 of North Central US. *Journal of Political and Military Sociology* 31: 133-55
- 25 **CSIRO (Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation).** 2017. Food and Agribusiness, A
26 Roadmap for unlocking value-added growth opportunities for Australia.
- 27 **Cunningham K, Ruel M, Ferguson E, Uauy R.** 2015 Women's empowerment and child nutritional status in
28 South Asia: a synthesis of the literature. *Matern Child Nutr.* 11:1–19.
- 29 **D. Catacutan, C. Muller, M. Johnson, D. Garrity.** 2015. Landcare – A landscape approach at scale. P.A.
30 Minang, *et al.* (Eds.), *Climate-smart landscapes: Multifunctionality in practice*, WAC/ICRAF, Nairobi (2015),
31 pp. 151-160
- 32 **Dalgaard, T., Hutchings, N.J. & Porter, J.R.** 2003. Agroecology, scaling and interdisciplinarity. *Agriculture,*
33 *Ecosystems and Environment* 100 (2003): 39-51.
- 34 **Dania, W.A.P., Xing, K. & Amer, Y.** 2018. Collaboration behavioural factors for sustainable agri-food supply
35 chains: A systematic review. *Journal of Cleaner Prod.*, 186: 851–864.
- 36 **Davis, K.** 2008. "Intersectionality as Buzzword: A Social Science Perspective on What Makes a Feminist Theory
37 Successful." *Feminist Theory* 9 (1): 67–86.
- 38 **Dawson IK, Place P, Torquebiau E, Malézieux E, Iiyama M, Sileshi GW, Kehlenbeck K, Masters E, McMullin**
39 **S and Jamnadas R.** 2013. Agroforestry, food and nutritional security. Background paper for the International
40 Conference on Forests for Food Security and Nutrition, FAO, Rome, 13–15 May, 2013.
41 <http://www.fao.org/forestry/37082-04957fe26afbc90d1e9c0356c48185295.pdf>
- 42 **De Longe, M.S., Miles, A. & Carlisle, L.** 2016. Investing in the transition to sustainable agriculture.
43 *Environmental Science & Policy* 55(2016): 266–273. <https://core.ac.uk/download/pdf/82089420.pdf>
- 44 **de Molina, M.G.** 2013. Agroecology and politics. How to get sustainability? About the necessity for a political
45 agroecology. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 37 (1): 45-59.
- 46 **de Ponti, T., Rijk, B., & van Ittersum, M.K.** 2012. The crop yield gap between organic and conventional
47 agriculture. *Agricultural Systems*, 108: 1–9.
- 48 **De Silva et al.,** 2006
- 49 **De Steur, H., Gellynck, X., Van Der Straeten, D., Lambert, W., Blancquaert, D., et al.** 2012. Potential impact
50 and cost-effectiveness of multi-biofortified rice in China. *New Biotechnology*, 29: 432–442.
- 51 **DeFries, R., Fanzo, J., Remans, R., Palm, C., Wood, S. and Anderman, T.L.** 2015. Metrics for land-scarce
52 agriculture. *Science*, 349, 238–240.
- 53 **DeFries, R., Fanzo, J., Remans, R., Palm, C., Wood, S. Anderman, T.L.** 2015. Global nutrition metrics for land-
54 scarce agriculture. *Science*, 349 (6245): 238–240.
- 55 **Dehnen-Schmutz, K., Foster, G.L., Owen, L. et al.** *Agron. Sustain. Dev.* (2016) 36: 25.
56 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-016-0359-9>
- 57 **DeLonge, M. S., Miles, A., & Carlisle, L.** (2016). Investing in the transition to sustainable agriculture.
58 *Environmental Science & Policy*, 55, 266–273. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.09.013>
- 59 **DeLonge, M. S., Miles, A., & Carlisle, L.** (2016). Investing in the transition to sustainable agriculture.
60 *Environmental Science & Policy*, 55, 266–273. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envsci.2015.09.013>
- 61 **DFID (UK Department for International Development).** 2014. *Can Agriculture Interventions Promote Nutrition?*
62 *Agriculture and Nutrition Evidence Paper*. London UK.
- 63 **Diaz, R., & Rosenberg, R.** 2008. Spreading dead zones and consequences for marine ecosystems. *Science*,
64 321(5891), 926-929.
- 65 **Dinesh D.** (Ed.). 2016. Agricultural practices and technologies to enhance food security, resilience and
66 productivity in a sustainable manner: Messages to SBSTA 44 agriculture workshops. CCAFS Working Paper

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 no. 146. Copenhagen, Denmark: CGIAR Research Program on Climate Change, Agriculture and Food
2 Security (CCAFS). <http://hdl.handle.net/10568/71050>
- 3 **Dixon, H.J., Doores, J.W., Joshi, L. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2001. *Agroecological Knowledge Toolkit for windows:*
4 *Methodological guidelines, computer software and manual for AKT5.* Bangor, University of Wales. 181 pp.
- 5 **Domènech, L.** 2015. Improving irrigation access to combat food insecurity and undernutrition: a review. *Glob.,*
6 *Food Secur.*, 6: 24–33. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2015.09.001>.
- 7 **Donham, K., S. Wing, D. Osterberg, J. Flora, C. Hodne, K. Thu and P. Thorne.** 2007. Community health and
8 socioeconomic issues surrounding animal feeding operations. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115(2):
9 317-20;
- 10 **Donham, K., S. Wing, D. Osterberg, J. Flora, C. Hodne, K. Thu and P. Thorne.** 2007. Community health and
11 socioeconomic issues surrounding animal feeding operations. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115(2):
12 317-20
- 13 **Doré, T., Makowski, D., Malézieux, E., Munier-Jolain, N., Tchamitchian, M. & Titonell, P.** 2011. Facing up to
14 the paradigm of ecological intensification in agronomy: revisiting methods, concepts and knowledge.
15 *European Journal of Agronomy*, 34:197–210. doi: 10.1016/j.eja.2011.02.006.
- 16 **Dorin, B.** 2017. India and Africa in the Global Agricultural System (1961-2050): Towards a New Sociotechnical
17 Regime. *Review of Rural Affairs*, Vol LII (25&26): 5–13.
- 18 **Duguma LA, Minang PA, Freeman OE and Hagar H** (2014). System wide impacts of fuel usage patterns in the
19 Ethiopian highlands: potentials for breaking the negative reinforcing feedback cycles. *Energy for Sustainable*
20 *Development* 20 (2014) 77–85
- 21 **Dumont S.E., Bonhomme, S., Pagella, T. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2017. [Structured stakeholder engagement leads to](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC)
22 [the development of more diverse and inclusive agroforestry options.](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC) *Experimental Agriculture* (online)
23 [https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC)
24 [engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC)
25 [optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC](https://www.cambridge.org/core/journals/experimental-agriculture/article/div-classtitlestructured-stakeholder-engagement-leads-to-development-of-more-diverse-and-inclusive-agroforestry-optionsdiv/9DC532BE3248808F9D9EFA14D02D4CAC)
- 26 **Dumont, A.M., Vanloqueren, G., Stassart, P.M. & Baret, P.V.** 2016. Clarifying the socioeconomic dimensions of
27 agroecology: between principles and practices. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 40(1): 24–47.
28 DOI: 10.1080/21683565.2015.1089967
- 29 **Dumont, B., Fortun-Lamothe, L., Jouven, M., Thomas, M. & Tichit, M.** 2013. Prospects from agroecology and
30 industrial ecology for animal production in the 21st century. *Animal*, 7(6): 1028–1043.
- 31 **Engle, P.L., Black, M.M., Behrman, J.R., Cabral de Mello, M., Gertler, P.J. & Kapiriri, L.** 2007. Strategies to
32 avoid the loss of developmental potential in more than 200 million children in the developing world. *Lancet*,
33 369: 229–242.
- 34 **Engle, P.L., Fernald, L.C.H., Alderman, H., et al.** 2011. Strategies for reducing inequalities and improving
35 developmental outcomes for young children in low-income and middle-income countries. *Lancet*, 378: 1339–
36
- 37 **Etkin, N.L.** 2011. Edible medicines: An ethnopharmacology of food: *Journal of Agricultural and Environmental*
38 *Ethics*, 24(1): 91–99. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10806-010-9244-8>
- 39 **Fairbairn, M.** (2012). Framing transformation: the counter-hegemonic potential of food sovereignty in the US
40 context. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 29(2), 217–230. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10460-011-9334-x>
- 41 **FAO & INRA (Institut National de la Recherche Agronomique).** 2016. Innovative markets for sustainable
42 agriculture: How innovations in market institutions encourage sustainable agriculture in developing countries.
43 Rome, FAO.
- 44 **FAO** (2014). Developing sustainable food value chains – Guiding principles. FAO, Rome.
- 45 **FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations).** 1996. Rome Declaration on World Food
46 Security. World Food Summit, Rome.
- 47 **FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations).** 2002. *Conservation and adaptive*
48 *management of globally important agricultural heritage systems (GIAHS).* Global Environment Facility, Project
49 Concept Note. Rome.
- 50 **FAO** 2014. Nutrition Sensitive Agriculture. Briefing for Second International Conference on Nutrition.
51 <http://www.fao.org/about/meetings/icn2/preparations/document-detail/en/c/238665/>.
- 52 **FAO** 2017. *Agroecology Knowledge Hub. Agroecology definitions.*
53 [http://www.fao.org/agroecology/knowledge/definitions/en/?page=1&ipp=6&no_cache=1&tx_dynalist_pi1\[par\]=](http://www.fao.org/agroecology/knowledge/definitions/en/?page=1&ipp=6&no_cache=1&tx_dynalist_pi1[par]=YToxOntzOjE6IkwiO3M6MT0iMCI7fQ)
54 [YToxOntzOjE6IkwiO3M6MT0iMCI7fQ](http://www.fao.org/agroecology/knowledge/definitions/en/?page=1&ipp=6&no_cache=1&tx_dynalist_pi1[par]=YToxOntzOjE6IkwiO3M6MT0iMCI7fQ) (accessed on April 2018).
- 55 **FAO, IFAD, UNICEF, WFP and WHO.** 2018. The State of Food Security and Nutrition in the World 2018. Building
56 climate resilience for food security and nutrition. Rome, FAO. <http://www.fao.org/3/I9553EN/i9553en.pdf>
- 57 **FAO, IFAD, WFP,** 2017. State of Food Insecurity in the World. Rome, FAO.
- 58 **FAO.** (in publication). Farmers working together, working with researchers: Scoping study on farmer research
59 networks for Agroecology. Rome.
- 60 **FAO.** 2006. “Food Security.” FAO Policy Briefs 2. Rome: FAO. [http://www.fao.org/forestry/13128-](http://www.fao.org/forestry/13128-0e6f36f27e0091055bec28ebe830f46b3.pdf)
61 [0e6f36f27e0091055bec28ebe830f46b3.pdf](http://www.fao.org/forestry/13128-0e6f36f27e0091055bec28ebe830f46b3.pdf)
- 62 **FAO.** 2009 Organic agriculture: glossary on organic agriculture. Rome. 173 p.
63 <http://www.fao.org/tempref/docrep/fao/012/k4987t/k4987t.pdf>.
- 64 **FAO.** 2009. The potato supply chain to PepsiCo’s Frito Lay in India, by M. Punjabi.
- 65 **FAO.** 2010. Climate-Smart Agriculture: Policies, Practices and Financing for Food Security, Adaptation and
66 Mitigation. Rome, Italy.
- 67 **FAO.** 2011. *Save and grow: a policy maker’s guide to the sustainable intensification of smallholder crop*
production. Rome. 116 p. <http://www.fao.org/docrep/014/i2215e/i2215e.pdf>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 FAO. 2013. Making Kenya's efficient tea markets more inclusive. MAFAP Policy Brief #5. Rome.
2 <http://www.fao.org/docrep/018/aq657e/aq657e.pdf>
- 3 FAO. 2013. Organic agriculture: African experiences in resilience and sustainability, edited by R. Auerbach, G.
4 Rundgren & N. El-Hage Scialabba. Rome.
- 5 FAO. 2013. The State of Food and Agriculture (SOFA). Food Systems for Better Nutrition. FAO, Rome, Italy.
- 6 FAO. 2014. Developing sustainable food value chains – Guiding principles. Rome.
- 7 FAO. 2014. *The State of Food and Agriculture. Innovation in family farming*. Rome. 161p. [http://www.fao.org/3/a-](http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4040e.pdf)
8 [i4040e.pdf](http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4040e.pdf)
- 9 FAO. 2015. *Agroecology for food security and nutrition. Proceedings of the FAO international symposium*. 18–19
10 September 2014. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4729e.pdf>
- 11 FAO. 2015. *Final report for the international symposium on agroecology for food security and nutrition*. 18–19
12 September 2014. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i4327e.pdf>
- 13 FAO. 2015. *The State of Food Insecurity and Nutrition*. Rome, FAO
- 14 FAO. 2016. *Achieving sustainable rural development through agricultural innovation*. COAG 25th Session. 26–30
15 September 2016. COAG/2016/6. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr236e.pdf>
- 16 FAO. 2016. *Outcomes of the international symposium and regional meetings on agroecology for food security*
17 *and nutrition*. COAG 25th Session, 26–30 September 2016. COAG 2016/INF/4. Rome. [http://www.fao.org/3/a-](http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr319e.pdf)
18 [mr319e.pdf](http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr319e.pdf)
- 19 FAO. 2016. *The Globally Important Agricultural Heritage Systems (GIAHS)*. COAG 25th Session. 26–30
20 September 2016. COAG/2016/11. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr240e.pdf>
- 21 FAO. 2017. *Strategic work of FAO to reduce rural poverty*. Rome <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i6835e.pdf>
- 22 FAO. 2017. *The future of food and agriculture. Trends and challenges*. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i6583e.pdf>
- 23 FAO. 2017. *The State of Food Insecurity and Nutrition*. Rome, FAO
- 24 FAO. 2018. *Agroecology Knowledge Hub. 10 elements*. <http://www.fao.org/agroecology/knowledge/10-elements>.
- 25 FAO. 2018. *Agroecology Knowledge Hub. 10 elements*. <http://www.fao.org/agroecology/knowledge/10-elements>.
- 26 FAO. 2018. *Catalysing dialogue and cooperation to scale up agroecology: outcomes of the FAO regional*
27 *seminars on agroecology*. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/i8992EN/i8992en.pdf>
- 28 FAO. 2018. FAO's work on agroecology. A pathway to achieving the SDGs. 27 p.,
29 <http://www.fao.org/3/i9021en/i9021EN.pdf>
- 30 FAO. COAG 2016/INF/4. *Outcomes of the international symposium and regional meetings on agroecology for*
31 *food security and nutrition*. COAG 25th Session, 26-30 September 2016. Rome. [http://www.fao.org/3/a-](http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr319e.pdf)
32 [mr319e.pdf](http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr319e.pdf)
- 33 Ferguson, R.S. & Lovell, S.T. 2014. "Permaculture for Agroecology: Design, Movement, Practice, and
34 Worldview. A Review." *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-013-0181-6>.
- 35 Ferguson, R.S. & Lovell, S.T. 2015. Grassroots Engagement with Transition to Sustainability: Diversity and
36 Modes of Participation in the International Permaculture Movement. *Ecology and Society*, 20(4): 39.
37 <https://doi.org/10.5751/ES-08048-200439>.
- 38 Finkelstein, J. L., Haas, J. D., & Mehta, S. (2017). Iron-biofortified staple food crops for improving iron status: a
39 review of the current evidence. *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, 44, 138–145.
40 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.copbio.2017.01.003>
- 41 Fiorella, K.J., Chen, R.L., Milner, E.M. & Fernald, L.C.H. 2016. Agricultural interventions for improved nutrition:
42 a review of livelihood and environmental dimensions. *Glob. Food Secur.*, 8: 39–47.
43 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2016.03.003>.
- 44 Firbank, L.G., Elliott, J., Drake, B., Cao, Y. & Gooday, R. 2013. Evidence of sustainable intensification among
45 British farms. *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*, 173: 58–65. doi:10.1016/j.agee.2013.04.010.
- 46 Flavell, R. 2010. Knowledge and technologies for sustainable intensification of food production. *New Biotechnol*,
47 27(5): 505–516.
- 48 Foley, J.A., Ramankutty, N., Brauman, K.A., Cassidy, E.F., Gerber, J.S., Johnston, M., Mueller, N.D.,
49 O'Connell, C., Ray, D.K., West, P.C., Balzer, C., Bennett, E.M., Carpenter, S.R., Hill, J., Monfreda, C.,
50 Polasky, S., Rockström, J., Sheehan, J., Siebert, S., Tilman, D. & Zaks, D.P.M. 2011. Solutions for a
51 cultivated planet. *Nature*, 478: 337–342.
- 52 Foltz, J. and K. Zueli 2005. The role of community and farm characteristics on farm input purchasing patterns.
53 *Review of Agricultural Economics* 27: 508-25
- 54 Forster D, Adamtey N, Messmer MM, Pfiffner L, Baker B, Huber B, Niggli U. 2013. Organic agriculture -
55 driving innovations in crop research. *Agricultural Sustainability*. [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-404560-](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-404560-6.00002-2)
56 [6.00002-2](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-404560-6.00002-2)
- 57 Francis, C. Wiedenhoef, M., Dehaan, R. & Porter, P. 2017. Education in Agroecological Learning: Holistic
58 Context for Learning Farming and Food Systems. In: Wezel, A. (Ed.), *Agroecological practices for sustainable*
59 *agriculture: principles, applications, and making the transition*. World Scientific, New Jersey, USA, pp. 395-
60 418.
- 61 Francis, C., Lieblein, G., Gliessman, S., Breland, T.A., Creamer, N., Harwood, R., Salomonsson, L.,
62 Helenius, J., Rickerl, D., Salvador, R., Wiedenhoef, M., Simmons, S., Allen, P., Altieri, M., Flora, C. &
63 Poincelot, R. 2003. Agroecology: the ecology of food systems. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 22(3): 99–
64 118. http://dx.doi.org/10.1300/J064v22n03_10
- 65 Francis, C.A., Jordan, N., Porter, P., Breland, T.A., Lieblein, G., Salomonsson, L., Sriskandarajah, N.,
66 Wiedenhoef, M., DeHaan, R., Braden, I. & Langer, V. 2011. Innovative education in agroecology:
67 experiential learning for a sustainable agriculture. *CRC Critical Reviews in Plant Science* 30(1&2), 226-237.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Franzel S., Carsan S, Lukuyu B and Wambugu C (2014). Fodder trees for improving livestock productivity and
2 smallholder livelihoods in Africa. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 6: 98-103
3 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343513001565>
- 4 Friederichs K. 1930. Die Grundfragen und Gesetzmäßigkeiten der landund forstwirtschaftlichen Zoologie. Vol. 1:
5 Ökologischer Teil, Vol. 2: Wirtschaftlicher Teil. Berlin, Germany, Verlagsbuchhandlung Paul Parey. 417 and
6 443p.
- 7 FTA. 2017. Livelihood Systems Flagship. CGIAR Research Programme on Forests, Trees and Agroforestry pp
8 81-118. [http://foreststreesagroforestry.org/wp-content/uploads/pdf/2FTA-CRPandFPNarrativesProposal2017-
9 2022.pdf](http://foreststreesagroforestry.org/wp-content/uploads/pdf/2FTA-CRPandFPNarrativesProposal2017-2022.pdf)
- 10 Garbach, K, Milder, J.C., DeClerck, F.A.J., Montenegro, M., Driscoll, L. & Gemmill-Herren, B. 2017.
11 Examining multi-functionality for crop yield and ecosystem services in five systems of agroecological
12 intensification, *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 15:1, 11-28, DOI:
13 10.1080/14735903.2016.1174810
- 14 Garibaldi, L.A., Carvalho, L.G., Vaissière, B.E., Gemmill-Herren, B., Hipólito, J., Freitas, B.M., Ngo, H.T.,
15 Azzu, N., Sáez, A., Åström, J. & An, J. 2016. Mutually beneficial pollinator diversity and crop yield outcomes
16 in small and large farms. *Science*, 351(6271): 388–391.
- 17 Garibaldi, L.A., Carvalho, L.G., Vaissière, B.E., Gemmill-Herren, B., Hipólito, J., Freitas, B.M., Ngo, H.T.,
18 Azzu, N., Sáez, A., Åström, J., An, J., Blochtein, B., Buchori, D., Chamorro García, F.J., Oliveira Da
19 Silva, F., Devkota, K., De Fátima Ribeiro, M., Freitas, L., Gaglianone, M.C., Goss, M., Irshad, M., Kasina,
20 M., Pacheco Filho, A.J.S., Piedade Kiill, L.H., Kwapong, P., Nates Parra, G., Pires, C., Pires, V., Rawal,
21 R.S., Rizali, A., Saraiva, A.M., Veldtman, R., Viana, B.F., Witter S., & Zhang, H. 2016. Mutually beneficial
22 pollinator diversity and crop yield outcomes in small and large farms. *Science*. 351, 388–391 (2016).
23 <http://science.sciencemag.org/content/sci/351/6271/388.full.pdf>
- 24 Garnett, T. & Godfray, C. 2012. *Sustainable intensification in agriculture, navigating a course through competing
25 food system priorities*. Food Climate Research Network and the Oxford Martin Programme on the Future of
26 Food, University of Oxford, UK.
- 27 Garnett, T., Appleby, M.C., Balmford, A., Bateman, I.J., Benton, T.G., Bloomer, P., Burlingame, B.,
28 Dawkins, M., Dolan, L., Fraser, D., Herrero, M., Hoffmann, I., Smith, P., Thornton, P.K., Toulmin, C.,
29 Vermeulen, S.J. & Godfray, H.C.J. 2013. Sustainable intensification in agriculture: premises and policies.
30 *Science*, 341(6141): 33–34. doi:10.1126/science.1234485.
- 31 Gattinger, A., Muller, A., Haeni, M., Skinner, C., Fliessbach, A., Buchmann, N., Mäder, P., Stolze, M., Smith,
32 P., Scialabba, Nel-H. & Niggli, U. 2012. Enhanced top soil carbon stocks under organic farming. *Proc., Natl.,
33 Acad., Sci., USA*, 109(44): 18226–18231. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1209429109.
- 34 Gilbert, N. 2013. A hard look at GM crops. *Nature*, 497: 24–26.
- 35 Giller, K.E., Tittonell, P., Rufino, M.C., van Wijk, M.T., Zingore, S., Mapfumo, P. *et al.* 2011. Communicating
36 complexity: Integrated assessment of trade-offs concerning soil fertility management within African farming
37 systems to support innovation and development. *Agricultural Systems*, 104(2): 191–203.
- 38 GIZ. 2011. Financing agricultural value chains in Africa – a synthesis of four country case studies. Bonn,
39 Germany.
- 40 Gkisakis *et al.*, 2017
- 41 Gliessman S.R. 2007. *Agroecology: the ecology of sustainable food systems*. CRC Press, Taylor & Francis, New
42 York, USA. 384 p.
- 43 Gliessman, 1990
- 44 Gliessman, 2018
- 45 Gliessman, S.R. 1997. *Agroecology: ecological processes in sustainable agriculture*. New York, USA, CRC
46 Press, Taylor and Francis.
- 47 Gliessman, S.R. 2007. *Agroecology: the ecology of sustainable food systems*. New York, USA, CRC Press,
48 Taylor & Francis. 384 p. (3rd edition 2015).
- 49 GloPan (Global Panel on Agriculture and Food Systems for Nutrition). 2016. *Food systems and diets: facing
50 the challenges of the 21st century*. Foresight Report. London, UK.
51 <https://www.glopan.org/sites/default/files/Downloads/Foresight%20Report.pdf>
- 52 Godfray, H.C.J., Beddington, J.R., Crute, I.R., Haddad, L., Lawrence, D., Muir, J.F., Pretty, J., Robinson, S.,
53 Thomas, S.M. & Toulmin, C. 2010. Food security: the challenge of feeding 9 billion people. *Science*,
54 327(5967):812–818. doi:10.1126/science.1185383.
- 55 Goicoechea, N. & Antolin, M.C. 2017. Increased nutritional value in food crops. *Microbial biotechnology*, 10(5):
56 1004–1007.
- 57 Gómez, M.I., Barrett, C.B., Raney, T., Pinstrup-Andersen, P., Meerman, J., Croppenstedt, A., Carisma, B. &
58 Thompson, B. 2013. Post-green revolution food systems and the triple burden of malnutrition. *Food Policy*,
59 42: 129-138. doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2013.06.009
- 60 Gomiero, T., Pimental, D. & Paoletti, M.G. 2011. Is there a need for a more sustainable agriculture?. *Critical
61 reviews in plant sciences* 30 (1-2): 6-23.
- 62 Gonzalez de Molina, 2013;
- 63 Goulson, 2014
- 64 Graeub, B.E., Chappell, M.J., Wittman, H., Ledermann, S., Bezner Kerr R. & Gemmill-Herren, B. 2016. The
65 state of family farms in the world. *World Development* 87: 1–15 doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2015.05.012.
- 66 Graeub, B.E., M.J. Chappell, H. Wittman, S. Ledermann, R. Bezner Kerr and B. Gemmill-Herren. 2016. The
67 state of family farms in the world. *World Development* 87:1-15 doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2015.05.012

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Gustavsson, J., Cederberg, C. Sonesson, U.** 2011. Global Food Losses and Food Waste, Study conducted for
2 the International Congress. Rome, FAO.
- 3 **Gutierrez, A. P., Ponti, L., Herren, H. R., Baumgärtner, J., & Kenmore, P. E.** (2015). Deconstructing Indian
4 cotton: weather, yields, and suicides. *Environmental Sciences Europe*, 27(1). [https://doi.org/10.1186/s12302-](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12302-015-0043-8)
5 [015-0043-8](https://doi.org/10.1186/s12302-015-0043-8).
- 6 **Guzmán, E.S. & Woodgate, G.** 2013. Agroecología: Fundamentos Del Pensamiento Social Agrario y Teoría
7 Sociológica. *Agroecología*, 8(2).
- 8 **Haddad, L., Pena, C., Nishida, C., et al.** 1996. *Food Security and Nutrition Implications of Intra-household Bias: A*
9 *Review of Literature*. FCND Discussion Paper no. 19. Washington, DC: International Food Policy Research
10 Institute.
- 11 **Halloran, A., Clement, J., Kornum, N., Bucatariu, C. & Magid, J.** 2014. Addressing food waste reduction in
12 Denmark. *Food Policy*, 49: 294–301.
- 13 **Hammond, B.G., Vicini, J.L., Hartnell, G.F., Naylor, M.W., Knight, C.D., Robinson, E.H., Fuchs, R.L. &**
14 **Padgett, S.R.** 1996. The feeding value of soybeans fed to rats, chickens, catfish and dairy cattle is not
15 altered by genetic incorporation of glyphosate tolerance. *J Nutr.*, 126: 717–727.
- 16 **Hayami, Y. & Ruttan, V.W.** 1985. *Agricultural Development, An International Perspective*. Baltimore and London:
17 Johns Hopkins University Press, 2nd edition.
- 18 **Hebinck, P., S. Schneider, and J. D. Van Der Ploeg.** 2014. Rural development and the construction of new
19 markets, vol. 12. London: Routledge.
- 20 **Helmets, M.J., Zhou, X., Asbjornsen, H., Kolka, R., Tomer, M.D. & Cruse, R.M.** 2012. Sediment removal by
21 prairie filter strips in row-cropped ephemeral watersheds. *J Environ Qual* 41: 1531–1539. doi:
22 10.2134/jeq2011.0473.
- 23 **Herrero, M., Thornton, P.K., Power, B., Bogard, J.R., Remans, R., Fritz, S., Gerber, J.S., Nelson, G., See, L.,**
24 **Waha, K. & Watson, R.A.** 2017. Farming and the geography of nutrient production for human use: a
25 transdisciplinary analysis. *The Lancet Planetary Health*, 1(1), e33-e42.
- 26 **Hertel, T.W.** 2015. The challenges of sustainably feeding a growing planet. *Food Security* 7 (2) 185-198.
- 27 **High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition (HLPE)** 2012. *Social Protection for Food*
28 *Security*. FAO, Rome, Italy.
- 29 **Hislop, R.** 2014. 'Reaping Equity Across the USA: FJ Organizations Observed at the National Scale. MA thesis.
30 University of California–Davis.
- 31 **HLPE** 2015. *Water for Food Security and Nutrition*. FAO, Rome, Italy.
- 32 **HLPE.** 2014. *Food Losses and Waste in the Context of Sustainable Food Systems*. FAO, Rome.
33 <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i3901e.pdf>
- 34 **HLPE.** 2014. *Food losses and waste in the context of sustainable food systems. A report by the High Level Panel*
35 *of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition of the Committee on World Food Security*, Rome 2014.
36 <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i3901e.pdf>
- 37 **HLPE.** 2016. *Sustainable agricultural development for food security and nutrition: what roles for livestock? A*
38 *report by the High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition of the Committee on World Food*
39 *Security*. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i5795e.pdf>
- 40 **HLPE.** 2016. *Sustainable agricultural development for food security and nutrition: what roles for livestock? A*
41 *report by the High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition of the Committee on World Food*
42 *Security*. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i5795e.pdf>
- 43 **HLPE.** 2017. *Nutrition and food systems. A report by the High Level Panel of Experts on Food Security and*
44 *Nutrition of the Committee on World Food Security*, Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-i7846e.pdf>
- 45 **HLPE.** 2017. *Sustainable forestry for food security and nutrition. A report by the High Level Panel of Experts on*
46 *Food Security and Nutrition of the Committee on World Food Security*, Rome. [http://www.fao.org/3/a-](http://www.fao.org/3/a-i7395e.pdf)
47 [i7395e.pdf](http://www.fao.org/3/a-i7395e.pdf)
- 48 **Hobbs, P.R., Sayre, K. & Gupta, R.** 2008. The role of conservation agriculture in sustainable agriculture. *Philos*
49 *Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci.* 363(1491): 543–555. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2007.2169
- 50 **Hokkanen and Menzler-Hokkanen,** 2017
- 51 **Holme et al.,** 2016
- 52 **Hotz, C., Loechl, C., Lubowa, A. et al.** 2012. Introduction of beta-carotene-rich orange sweet potato in rural
53 Uganda resulted in increased vitamin A intakes among children and women and improved vitamin A status
54 among children. *J. Nutr.*, 142 (10):1871–1880.
- 55 **Hotz, C., Loechl, C., Lubowa, A., Tumwine, J.K., Ndeezi, G., Masawi, A.N., Baingana, R.,**
56 **Howard, P.** 2016. *Concentration and Power in the Food System*. London/New York: Bloomsbury.
- 57 **Howard, P.H.** 2015. Intellectual Property and Consolidation in the Seed Industry. *Crop Science*, 55(6): 2489.
- 58 **Hu et al.,** 2016
- 59 **Hwang, T., Ndolo, V. U., Katundu, M., Nyirenda, B., Bezner Kerr, R., Arntfield, S., & Beta, T.** 2016.
60 Provitamin A potential of landrace orange maize variety (*Zea mays L.*) grown in different geographical
61 locations of central Malawi. *Food Chemistry*, 196: 1315–1324. doi:10.1016/j.foodchem.2015.10.067
- 62 **IARC.** 2018. *IARC response to criticisms of the Monographs and the glyphosate evaluation*.
63 [http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-](http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/pdf/IARC_response_to_criticisms_of_the_Monographs_and_the_glyphosate_evaluation.pdf)
64 [centre/iarcnews/pdf/IARC_response_to_criticisms_of_the_Monographs_and_the_glyphosate_evaluation.pdf](http://www.iarc.fr/en/media-centre/iarcnews/pdf/IARC_response_to_criticisms_of_the_Monographs_and_the_glyphosate_evaluation.pdf).
- 65 **Icowitz, A., Powell, B., Salim, M. & Sunderland, T.** 2014. Dietary quality and tree cover in Africa. *Global*
66 *Environmental Change* 24: 287-294 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0959378013002318>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Ilstedt U., Bargaúes Tobella, A. Bazié, H.R., Bayala, J., Verbeeten, E., Nyberg, G., Sanou, J., Benagas, L.,
2 Murdiyarto, D., Laudon, H., Sheil, D. & Malmer, A. 2016. Intermediate tree cover can maximize
3 groundwater recharge in the seasonally dry tropics. *Nature Scientific Reports* 6, Article number: 21930
4 <https://www.nature.com/articles/srep21930>
- 5 International Institute for Environment and Development (IIED). 2018. *Biocultural innovation: the key to global*
6 *food security?* Briefing paper, <http://pubs.iied.org/17465IIED/>
7 IPCC, 2014
- 8 IPES-Food. 2016. *From university to diversity. A paradigm shift from industrial agriculture to diversified*
9 *agroecological systems.* International Panel of Experts on Sustainable Food Systems. [http://www.ipes-](http://www.ipes-food.org/images/Reports/UniformityToDiversity_FullReport.pdf)
10 [food.org/images/Reports/UniformityToDiversity_FullReport.pdf](http://www.ipes-food.org/images/Reports/UniformityToDiversity_FullReport.pdf)
- 11 Irani, Z., Sharif, A.M., Lee, H., Aktas, E., Topaloglu, Z., van't Wout, T., Huda, S. 2018 Managing food security
12 through food waste and loss: Small data to big data. *Computers and Operations Research* 98: 367-383
- 13 IRDC (International Research and Development Corp). 1998. *Alliance for biointegrity.*
14 <http://www.biointegrity.org> including Calgene FLAVR SAVR™ tomato report, pp 1–604; first test report, pp
15 1736–1738; Conclusions of the expert panel regarding the safety of the FLAVR SAVR™ tomato, ENVIRON,
16 Arlington VA, USA pp 2355–2382; Four week oral (intubation) toxicity study in rats by IRDC, pp 2895–3000.
- 17 IAASTD (International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science and Technology for Development).
18 2009. *Agriculture at a crossroads: global report.* B.D. MacIntyre, H.R. Herren, J. Wakhungu, R.T. Watson, eds.
19 Washington, DC, Island Press.
- 20 IAASTD. 2008. *Agriculture at a crossroads: global summary for decision makers.*
- 21 Jackson, B., Pagella, T., Sinclair, F., Orellana, B., Henshaw, A., Reynolds, B., McIntyre, N., Wheeler, H. &
22 Eycott, A. 2013. Polyscape: A GIS mapping toolbox providing efficient and spatially explicit landscape-scale
23 evaluation of multiple ecosystem services. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 112: 74–8.
- 24 Jackson-Smith, D. and G. Gillespie. 2005. Impacts of farm structural change on farmers' social ties. *Society*
25 *and Natural Resources* 18: 215-40.
- 26 James, C. 2012. Global Status of Commercialized Biotech/GM Crops, *ISAAA Briefs No.44* (International Service
27 for the Acquisition of Agri-biotech Applications, Ithaca, NY.
- 28 Johns and Eyzaguirre, 2007
- 29 Johns, T., Powell, B., Maundu, P., Eyzaguirre, P.B., 2013. Agricultural biodiversity as a link between traditional
30 food systems and contemporary development, social integrity and ecological health. *J. Sci. Food Agric.* 93,
31 3433–3442. doi:10.1002/jsfa.6351
- 32 Joly, P.-B. 2018. Innovation and the problem of values. Note de recherche 6, Institut Francilien Recherche
33 Innovation Société (IFRIS).
- 34 Jones, A.D., Ickes, S.B., Smith, L.E., Mbuya, M.N.N., Chasekwa, B., Heidkamp, R.A., Menon, P., Zongrone,
35 A.A., Stoltzfus, R.J. 2014. World Health Organization infant and young child feeding indicators and their
36 associations with child anthropometry: a synthesis of recent findings: Associations of feeding indicators with
37 growth. *Maternal & Child Nutrition*, 10(1), 1–17. <https://doi.org/10.1111/mcn.12070>
- 38 Jones, A.D., Shrinivas, A., Bezner Kerr, R., 2014. Farm production diversity is associated with greater
39 household dietary diversity in Malawi: Findings from nationally representative data. *Food Policy* 46, 1–12.
40 doi:10.1016/j.foodpol.2014.02.001
- 41 Jouzi, Z., Azadi, H., Taheri, F., Zarafshani, K., Gebrehiwot, K., Van Passel, S., Lebailly, P. 2017. Organic
42 farming and small-scale farmers: Main opportunities and challenges ecological economics. Vol 132, 144-154
- 43 Kabeer, N. 1999. Resources, agency, achievements: Reflections on the measurement of women's
44 empowerment. *Dev., Change.* 30: 435–464.
- 45 Kahane, R., Hodgkin, T., Jaenicke, H., Hoogendoorn, C., Hermann, M., Keatinge, J.D.H., Hughes, J.D.,
46 Padulosi, S. & Looney, N. 2013. Agrobiodiversity for food security, health and income. *Agronomy for*
47 *Sustainable Development*, 33(4): 671–693
- 48 Kamel *et al.*, 2003
- 49 Kangmennaang, J., R. Bezner Kerr, E. Lupafya, L. Dakishoni, M. Katundu, I. Luginaah. 2017. Impact of a
50 participatory agroecological development project on household wealth and food security in Malawi. *Food*
51 *Security* 9: 561-576. DOI 10.1007/s12571-017-0669-z.
- 52 Kangmennaang, J., R. Bezner Kerr, R., Lupafya, E., Dakishoni, L., Katundu, M. & Luginaah I. 2017. Impact
53 of a participatory agroecological development project on household wealth and food security in Malawi. *Food*
54 *Security*, 9: 561–576. DOI 10.1007/s12571-017-0669-z
- 55 Keating, B.A., Herrero, M., Carberry, P. S., Gardner, J. & Cole, M. B. 2014. Food wedges: framing the global
56 food demand and supply challenge towards 2050. *Global Food Security*, 3: 125–132.
- 57 Keding, G.B., Msuya, J.M., Maass, B.L. & Krawinkel, M.B. 2013. Obesity as a public health problem among
58 adult women in rural Tanzania. *Global Health: Science and Practice*, 1(3): 359–371.
- 59 Khadse, Ashlesha, Peter Michael Rosset, Helda Morales & Bruce G. Ferguson. 2018. Taking agroecology to
60 scale: the Zero Budget Natural Farming peasant movement in Karnataka, India, *The Journal of Peasant*
61 *Studies*, 45:1, 192-219, DOI: 10.1080/03066150.2016.1276450
62 <https://doi.org/10.1080/03066150.2016.1276450>
- 63 Kilelu *et al.*, 2012
- 64 Kislav, Y. & Peterson, W. 1986. *Economies of scale in agriculture: a survey of the evidence.* Development
65 Research Department discussion paper; no. DRD 203. Washington DC; World Bank.
- 66 Klages, K.H.W. 1942. *Ecological crop geography.* New York, USA, MacMillan. 615 p.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Kleemann, L.** 2011. Organic pineapple farming in Ghana: A good choice for smallholders? (No. 1671). Kiel
2 Working Papers. <http://www.pegnet.ifwkiel.de/research/grants/results/kwp-1671.pdf>
- 3 **Klein, A.-M., Vaissiere, B., Cane, J., Steffan-Dewenter, I., Cunningham, S., Kremen, C., & Tschardtke, T.**
4 2007. Importance of pollinators in changing landscapes for world crops. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B:*
5 *Biological Sciences*, 274(1608), 303-313.
- 6 **Kovacs-Hostyanszki, A., Espindola, A., Vanbergen, A.J., Settele, J., Kremen, C. & Dicks, L.V.** 2017.
7 Ecological intensification to mitigate impacts of conventional intensive land use on pollinators and pollination.
8 *Ecology Letter*, 20(5): 673–689.
- 9 **Kremen, C., Iles, A. & Bacon, C.** 2012. Diversified Farming Systems: An Agroecological, Systems-based
10 Alternative to Modern Industrial Agriculture. *Ecology and Society*, 17(4): 44.
- 11 **Kumar, A. & Verma, J.P.** 2018. Does plant-Microbe interaction confer stress tolerance in plants: A review?
12 *Microbiological Research*, 207: 41–52.
- 13 **Kumar, N., Harris, J., Rawat, R.,** 2015. If they grow it, will they eat and grow? Evidence from Zambia on
14 agricultural diversity and child undernutrition. *The Journal of Development Studies* 51, 1060–1077.
15 doi:10.1080/00220388.2015.1018901
- 16 **Kumar, N., Nguyen, P. H., Harris, J., Harvey, D., Rawat, R., & Ruel, M. T.** (2018). What it takes: evidence from
17 a nutrition- and gender-sensitive agriculture intervention in rural Zambia. *Journal of Development*
18 *Effectiveness*, 10(3), 341–372. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19439342.2018.1478874>
- 19 **Kuyper T.W. & Struik P.C.** 2014. Epilogue: Global food security, rhetoric, and the sustainable intensification
20 debate. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*. 2014;8:71–79. doi: 10.1016/j.cosust.2014.09.004
- 21 **La Via Campesina.** 1996. Food sovereignty principles. www.viacampesina.org
- 22 **Lachat, C., Ranieri, J.E., Walker Smith, K., et al.** 2018. Dietary species richness as a measure of food
23 biodiversity and nutritional quality of diets. *Proc. Natl Acad. Sci.*, 115: 127–132.
- 24 **Langelan, H.C., Pereira da Silva, F., Thoden van Velzen, U., Broeze, J., Matser, A.M., Vollebregt, M.,**
25 **Wageningen UR Food & Biobased Research.** 2013. Technology options for feeding 10 billion people.
26 Options for sustainable food processing. State of the art report. Science and Technology Options Assessment.
27 Brussels: European Parliament.
28 <http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2013/513533/IPOL->
29 [JOIN_ET\(2013\)513533_EN.pdf](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/etudes/join/2013/513533/IPOL-)
- 30 **Le Port, A., Bernard, T., Hidrobo, M., Birba, O., Rawat, R. & Ruel, M.T.** 2017. Delivery of iron-fortified yoghurt,
31 through a dairy value chain program, increases hemoglobin concentration among children 24 to 59 months old
32 in Northern Senegal: a cluster randomized control trial. *PLoS One*, 12: 1–17.
33 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0172198>.
- 34 **Lee, K.S., Choe, Y.C. & Park, S.H.** 2015. Measuring the environmental effects of organic farming: A meta-
35 analysis of structural variables in empirical research. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 162:263e274.
- 36 **Leroy, J.L., Gadsden, P., De Cossío, T.G. & Gertler, P.** 2013. Cash and in-kind transfers lead to excess weight
37 gain in a population of women with a high prevalence of overweight in rural Mexico. *J. Nutr.*, 143: 378–383
- 38 **Leroy, J.L., Gadsden, P., Rodríguez-Ramírez, S. & Gonzalez de Cossio, T.** 2010. Cash and in-kind transfers
39 in poor rural communities in Mexico increase household fruit, vegetable, and micronutrient consumption but
40 also lead to excess energy consumption. *J. Nutr.*, 140: 612–617.
- 41 **Leroy, J.L., Razak, A.A. & Habicht, J.P.** 2008. Only children of the head of household benefit from increased
42 household food diversity in northern Ghana. *J. Nutr.*, 138: 2258–2263.
- 43 **Lipinski, B., Hanson, C., Lomax, J., Kitinoja, L., Waite, R. & Searchinger, T.** 2013. Reducing Food Loss and
44 Waste. Working Paper, Installment 2 of Creating a Sustainable Food Future. pp. 1–40. Washington, DC:
45 World Resources Institute.
- 46 **Lipper, L., Thornton, P., Campbell, B.M., Baedeker, T., Braimoh, A., Bwalya, M., Caron, P., Cattaneo, A.,**
47 **Garrity, D., Henry, K., Hottle, R., Jackson, L., Jarvis, A., Kossam, F., Mann, W., McCarthy, N., Meybeck,**
48 **A., Neufeldt Remington, T., Thi Sen, P., Sessa, R., Shula, R., Tibu, A. & Torquebiau, E.** 2014. Climate-
49 smart agriculture for food security. *Nature Climate Change*, 4: 1068-1072. doi:10.1038/nclimate2437.
- 50 **Lobao L.** 1990. *Locality and inequality: farm and industry structure and socioeconomic conditions.* New York:
51 State University of New York Press.
- 52 **Loos, J., Abson, D.J., Chappell, M.J., Hanspach, J., Mikulcak, F., Tichit, M. & Jischer, J.** 2014. Putting
53 meaning back into “sustainable intensification”. *Front Ecol. Environ.*, doi:10.1890/130157.
- 54 **Lourme-Ruiz, A., Dury, S. & Martin-Prevel, Y.** 2016. Do you eat what you sow? linkages between farm
55 production diversity, agricultural income and dietary diversity in burkina faso. *Cahiers Agricultures*, 25(6).
56 doi:10.1051/cagri/2016038.
- 57 **Lovell, S.T., DeSantis, S., Nathan, C.A., Olson, M.B., Mendez, V.E., Kominami, H.C., Erickson, D.L., Morris,**
58 **K.S. & Morris, W.B.** 2010. Integrating agroecology and landscape multifunctionality in Vermont: An evolving
59 framework to evaluate the design of agroecosystems. *Agricultural Systems* 103: 327-341.
- 60 **Luedeling, E., Smethurst, P.J., Baudron, F., Bayala, J., Huth, N.I., van Noordwijk, M., Ong, C.K., Mulia, R.,**
61 **Lusiana, B., Muthuri, C.L. & Sinclair, F.** 2016. Field-scale modeling of tree–crop interactions: Challenges
62 and development needs *Agricultural Systems* 142: 51–69.
63 <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0308521X15300457>
- 64 **Lyson, T. and R. Welsh.** 2005. Agricultural industrialization, anticorporate farming laws and rural community
65 welfare. *Social Forces* 80: 311-27.
- 66 **Lyson, T. R. Torres & R. Welsh.** 2001. Scale of agricultural production, civic engagement and community
67 welfare. *Social Forces* 80: 311-27.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Lyson, T. R. Torres and R. Welsh.** 2001. Scale of agricultural production, civic engagement and community
2 welfare. *Social Forces* 80: 311-27
- 3 **Mahajan, P.V., Caleb, O.J., Gil, M.I., Izumi, H., Colelli, G., Watkins, C.B., Zude, M.** 2017. Quality and safety of
4 fresh horticultural commodities: Recent advances and future perspectives. *Food Packaging and Shelf Life* 14:
5 2-11 Part: A Special Issue: SI
- 6 **Malapit, H.J.L. & Quisumbing, A.R.** 2015. What dimensions of women's empowerment in agriculture matter for
7 nutrition in Ghana? *Food Policy*, 52: 54–63. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2015.02.003>.
- 8 **Malapit, H.J.L., Kadiyala, S., Quisumbing, A.R., Cunningham, K. & Tyagi, P.** 2015. Women's empowerment
9 mitigates the negative effects of low production diversity on maternal and child nutrition in Nepal. *J. Dev.*
10 *Stud.*, 51:1097–1123. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/00220388.2015.1018904>.
- 11 **Mander,** 2012
- 12 **Mannan, M., Al-Ansari, T., Mackey, H.R. & Al-Ghamdi, S.G.** 2018. Quantifying the energy, water and food
13 nexus: A review of the latest developments based on life-cycle assessment. *Journal of Cleaner Production*,
14 Volume: 193: 300-314.
- 15 **Mapfumo P., Adjei-Nsiah S., Mtambanengwe F., Chikowo R. and Giller K.E.** 2013. Participatory action
16 research (PAR) as an entry point for supporting climate change adaptation by smallholder farmers in Africa.
17 *Environmental Development* 5:6–22.
- 18 **Marks et al.,** 2010
- 19 **Marten, G.G.** 1988. Productivity, stability, sustainability, equitability and autonomy as properties for
20 agroecosystem assessment. *Agricultural Systems*, 26: 291–316.
- 21 **MaryAnne,** 2015
- 22 **Masset, E., Haddad, L., Cornelius, A., & Isaza-Castro, J.** (2012). Effectiveness of agricultural interventions that
23 aim to improve nutritional status of children: systematic review. *BMJ*, 344(jan17 1), d8222–d8222.
24 <https://doi.org/10.1136/bmj.d8222>
- 25 **Mattsson, K.** 2015. Standards for Fresh Fruit and Vegetables - for Trading in High Quality Products. 6th
26 International Conference on Managing Quality in Chains. Cranfield, England. Edited by: Terry, LA; Cools, K;
27 Alamar, MC Acta Horticulturae 1091:73-79
- 28 **McClintock, N.** 2011. 'From Industrial Garden to Food Desert: Unearthing the Root Structure of Urban Agriculture
29 in Oakland, California.' In *Cultivating Food Justice: Race, Class, and Sustainability*, ed. A. Alkon and J.
30 Agyeman, 89–120. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- 31 **McCune, N.M., González, Y.R., Alcántara, E.A., Martínez, O.F., Fundora, C.O., Arzola, N.C., Cairo, P.C.,**
32 **D'Haese, M., DeNeve, S. & Hernández, F.G.** 2011. Global questions, local answers: soil management and
33 sustainable intensification in diverse socioeconomic contexts of Cuba. *J. Sustain. Agric.*, 35(6):650–670.
34 doi:10.1080/10440046.2011.586595.
- 35 **McGrath, D., Beiriger, R., Nuessly, G.S., Tapa-Yotto, T.G., Hodson, D., Kimathi, E., Elias, F., Obaje, J.A.,**
36 **Mulaa, M., Mendes, A.P., Mabrouk, A.F.A., Belayneh, Y.** 2018. Monitoring, surveillance and scouting for Fall
37 Armyworm, in: *Fall ArmyWorm in Africa: A Guide for Integrated Pest Management*. CDMX: CIMMYT, Mexico,
38 pp. 11–27.
- 39 **Méndez et al.,** 2013
- 40 **Méndez, V.E, Christopher, M.B. & Roseann Cohen, R.** 2013. Agroecology as a transdisciplinary, participatory,
41 and action-oriented approach. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems* 37 (1): 3-18.
- 42 **Méndez, V.E., Bacon C.M. & Cohen, R.** 2015. Introduction: Agroecology as a transdisciplinary, participatory, and
43 action-oriented approach. In Méndez, V.E. et al. eds., *Agroecology: a transdisciplinary, participatory and*
44 *action-oriented approach*. pp. 1–22. *Advances in Agroecology Series*. CRC Press/Taylor & Francis.
- 45 **Méndez, V.E., Bacon, C.M. & Cohen, R.** 2013. Agroecology as a transdisciplinary, participatory, and action-
46 oriented approach. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 37: 3–18.
- 47 **Méndez, V.E., Bacon, C.M., Cohen, R. & Gliessman, S.R.** 2015. *Agroecology: a transdisciplinary, participatory*
48 *and action-oriented approach*. [https://www.crcpress.com/Agroecology-A-Transdisciplinary-Participatory-and-](https://www.crcpress.com/Agroecology-A-Transdisciplinary-Participatory-and-Action-oriented-Approach/Mendez-Bacon-Cohen-Gliessman/p/book/9781482241761)
49 [Action-oriented-Approach/Mendez-Bacon-Cohen-Gliessman/p/book/9781482241761](https://www.crcpress.com/Agroecology-A-Transdisciplinary-Participatory-and-Action-oriented-Approach/Mendez-Bacon-Cohen-Gliessman/p/book/9781482241761)
- 50 **Michelini, L., Principato, L., Iasevoli, G.** 2018. Understanding Food Sharing Models to Tackle Sustainability
51 Challenges. *Ecological Economics* 145:205-217
- 52 **Michon, G. & de Foresta, H.** 1997. Agroforests: Pre-Domestication of Forest Trees or True Domestication of
53 Forest Ecosystems? *Journal of Agricultural Science*. 45: 451–462.
- 54 **Midega, C.A.O., Pittchar, J.O., Pickett, J.A., Hailu, G.W., Khan, Z.R.** 2018. A climate-adapted push-pull system
55 effectively controls Fall Armyworm, *Spodoptera frugiperda* (J E Smith), in maize in East Africa. *Crop Prot.* 105,
56 10–15.
- 57 **Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho, M., Giraldo, O. F., Aldasoro, M., Morales, H., Ferguson, B. G., Rosset, P., ...**
58 **Campos, C.** 2018. Bringing agroecology to scale: key drivers and emblematic cases. *Agroecology and*
59 *Sustainable Food Systems*, 42(6), 637–665. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2018.1443313>
- 60 **Mier y Terán Giménez Cacho, Mateo, Omar Felipe Giraldo, Miriam Aldasoro, Helda Morales, Bruce G.**
61 **Ferguson, Peter Rosset, Ashlesha Khadse & Carmen Campos** (2018) Bringing agroecology to scale: key
62 drivers and emblematic cases, *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 42:6, 637-665, DOI:
63 10.1080/21683565.2018.1443313 <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2018.1443313>
- 64 **Miles, A., DeLonge, M. S. & Carlisle, L.** 2017. Triggering a positive research and policy feedback cycle to
65 support a transition to agroecology and sustainable food systems. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food*
66 *Systems*, 41(7): 855-879. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2017.1331179>

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Miller, L.C., Joshi, N., Lohani, M., Rogers, B., Loraditch, M., Houser, R., Singh, P. & Mahato, S. 2014.
2 Community development and livestock promotion in rural Nepal: effects on child growth and health, *Food*
3 *Nutr., Bull.*, 35(3): 312–326.
- 4 Mirsky, S.B., Ryan, M.R., Curran, W.S., Teasdale, J.R., Maul, J., Spargo, J.T., Moyer, J., Grantham, A.M.,
5 Weber, D., Way, T.R., *et al.* 2012. Conservation tillage issues: Cover crop-based organic rotational no-till
6 grain production in the mid-Atlantic region, USA. *Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems*, 27: 31–40.
- 7 Mollison, B. 1988. *Permaculture: A Designer's Manual*. Permaculture: A Designer's Manual.
- 8 Mondal, S., Rutkoski, J.E., Velu, G. *et al.* 2011. Harnessing Diversity in Wheat to Enhance Grain Yield, Climate
9 Resilience, Disease and Insect Pest Resistance and Nutrition Through Conventional and Modern Breeding
10 Approaches. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 7: 991, DOI: 10.3389/fpls.2016.00991.
- 11 Montpellier Panel. 2013. *Sustainable Intensification: A New Paradigm for African Agriculture*. Agriculture for
12 Impact, Imperial College, London.
- 13 Morales, H., Ferguson, B., Marín, L., Gutiérrez, D., Bichier, P., & Philpott, S. (2018). Agroecological Pest
14 Management in the City: Experiences from California and Chiapas. *Sustainability*, 10(6), 2068.
15 <https://doi.org/10.3390/su10062068>
- 16 Mortensen, D.A., Egan, J.F., Maxwell, B.D., Ryan, M.R. & Smith, R.G. 2012. Navigating a Critical Juncture for
17 Sustainable Weed Management. *BioScience*, 62(1): 75–84. <https://doi.org/10.1525/bio.2012.62.1.12>
- 18 Mueller, N.D., Gerber, J.S., Johnston, M., Ray, D.K., Ramankutty, N. & Foley, J.A. 2012. Closing yield gaps
19 through nutrient and water management. *Nature*, 490(7419): 254–257. doi:10.1038/nature11420.
- 20 Muller, A., Schader, C., El-Hage Scialabba, N., Brüggemann, J., Isensee, A., Erb, K.H., Smith, P., Klocke,
21 P., Leiber, F., Stolze, M. & Niggli, U. 2017. *Strategies for feeding the world more sustainably with organic*
22 *agriculture*. *Nature Communications*. DOI: 10.1038/s41467-017-01410-w
23 <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-017-01410-w.pdf>
- 24 Maas, B., Clough, Y., Tschardtke, T., 2013. Bats and birds increase crop yield in tropical agroforestry
25 landscapes. *Ecol. Lett.* 16, 1480–1487.
- 26 Maas, B., Karp, D.S., Bumrungsri, S., Darras, K., Gonthier, D., Huang, J.C.-C., Lindell, C.A., Maine, J.J.,
27 Mestre, L., Michel, N.L., Morrison, E.B., Perfecto, I., Philpott, S.M., Şekercioğlu, Ç.H., Silva, R.M.,
28 Taylor, P.J., Tschardtke, T., Van Bael, S.A., Whelan, C.J., Williams-Guillén, K., 2016. Bird and bat
29 predation services in tropical forests and agroforestry landscapes: Ecosystem services provided by tropical
30 birds and bats. *Biol. Rev.* 91, 1081–1101.
- 31 National Academies of Science (NAS). 2016. Genetically engineered crops : experiences and prospects /
32 Committee on Genetically Engineered Crops: Past Experience and Future Prospects, Board on Agriculture
33 and Natural Resources, Division on Earth and Life Studies. Washington, D.C. NAS.
- 34 Nelson, R. 1993. *National Innovation Systems*, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
- 35 NELSON, R., COE, R., & HAUSSMANN, B. 2016. Farmer research networks as a strategy for matching diverse
36 options and contexts in smallholder agriculture. *Experimental Agriculture*, 1-20.
37 doi:10.1017/S0014479716000454
- 38 Nestle, M. (2001). Genetically engineered “Golden” rice unlikely to overcome vitamin A deficiency. *Journal of the*
39 *American Dietetic Association*, 101(3), 289-290. doi:10.1016/S0002-8223(01)00073-6
- 40 Ng, M., Fleming, T., Robinson, M., *et al.* 2014. Global, regional, and national prevalence of overweight and
41 obesity in children and adults during 1980-2013: A systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study
42 2013. *Lancet*, 384(9945): 766–781.
- 43 Ng'endo, M., Bhagwat, S. & Keding, G.B. 2016. Influence of Seasonal On-Farm Diversity on Dietary Diversity:
44 A Case Study of Smallholder Farming Households in Western Kenya, *Ecology of Food and Nutrition*, 55:5:
45 403–427, DOI: [10.1080/03670244.2016.1200037](https://doi.org/10.1080/03670244.2016.1200037).
- 46 Nicholls, C., Altieri, M.A. & Vazquez, L. 2016. Agroecology: principles for the conversion and redesign of
47 farming systems. *Journal of Ecosystem & Ecography*, S5: 010. Doi:10.4172/2157-7625.S5-010
- 48 Novak, W.K. & Haslberger, A.G. 2000. Substantial equivalence of antioxidants and inherent plant toxins in
49 genetically modified novel foods. *Food Chem Toxicol.*, 38: 473–483.
- 50 Nyantakyi-Frimpong, H. 2017. Agricultural diversification and dietary diversity: A feminist political ecology of the
51 everyday experiences of landless and smallholder households in northern Ghana. *Geoforum*, 86: 63–75.
52 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geoforum.2017.09.003>.
- 53 Nyantakyi-Frimpong, H., C. Hickey, E. Lupafya, L. Dakishoni, R. Bezner Kerr, B. Nyirenda, Z. Nkhonya, M.
54 Katundu and G. Gondwe. 2017. A farmer-to-farmer agroecological approach to addressing food security in
55 Malawi. In: *Everyday Experts: How people's knowledge can transform the food system*. Eds. Tom Wakeford,
56 Javier Sanchez-Rodriguez, Marina Chang Christabel Buchanan and Colin Anderson. Center for Agroecology,
57 Water and Resilience, Coventry University. P. 119-134.
- 58 Nyantakyi-Frimpong, H., F. N Mambulu, R. Bezner Kerr, I. Luginaah and E. Lupafya. 2016b. Agroecology
59 and sustainable food systems: Participatory research to improve food security among HIV-affected
60 households in northern Malawi. *Social Science and Medicine* 164: 89-99. doi
61 10.1016/j.socscimed.2016.07.020
- 62 Nyantakyi-Frimpong, H., J. Kangmennaang, R. Bezner Kerr, I. Luginaah, L. Dakishoni, E. Lupafya, L.
63 Shumba, M. Katundu. 2016a. Agroecology and healthy food systems in semi-humid tropical Africa:
64 Participatory research with vulnerable farming households in Malawi. *Acta Tropica* 175: 42-49 doi
65 [10.1016/j.actatropica.2016.10.02](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.actatropica.2016.10.02)
- 66 Nyéléni. 2007. *Forum for Food Sovereignty*. Sélingué, Mali. 23-27 February 2007.
67 https://nyeleni.org/DOWNLOADS/Nyeleni_EN.pdf

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 Nyéléni. 2015. *International Forum for Agroecology*. Nyéléni Center, Sélingué, Mali. 24-27 February 2015.
2 <http://www.foodsovereignty.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/NYELENI-2015-ENGLISH-FINAL-WEB.pdf>
- 3 **Odum, E.P.** 1969. The strategy of ecosystem development. *Science*, 164: 262–270.
- 4 **OECD & Eurostat.** 2005. *Oslo manual: guidelines for collecting and interpreting innovation data, third edition*.
5 Oslo, Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD). 166p. [http://www.oecd-](http://www.oecd-ilibrary.org/docserver/download/9205111e.pdf?expires=1499444095&id=id&accname=guest&checksum=02D385FCADEB0FFE34B9FEE2D97E1FE9)
6 [ilibrary.org/docserver/download/9205111e.pdf?expires=1499444095&id=id&accname=guest&checksum=02D](http://www.oecd-ilibrary.org/docserver/download/9205111e.pdf?expires=1499444095&id=id&accname=guest&checksum=02D385FCADEB0FFE34B9FEE2D97E1FE9)
7 [385FCADEB0FFE34B9FEE2D97E1FE9](http://www.oecd-ilibrary.org/docserver/download/9205111e.pdf?expires=1499444095&id=id&accname=guest&checksum=02D385FCADEB0FFE34B9FEE2D97E1FE9)
- 8 **OECD,** 1993
- 9 **OECD.** 2001. *Innovative Networks: Co-operation in National Innovation Systems*, OECD, Paris.
- 10 **Oliver, B.** 2016. The Earth Gives Us So Much': Agroecology and Rural Women's Leadership in Uruguay. *Culture,*
11 *Agriculture, Food and Environment* 38 (1): 38–47. doi: 10.1111/cuag.12064.
- 12 **Ong, C.K. & Huxley, P.** (eds) 1996. *Tree-Crop Interactions: A Physiological Approach*. CAB International, 416
13 pp.
- 14 **Owoputi, Ibukun, Nola Booth, Isaac Luginaah, Hanson Nyantakyi-Frimpong, Lizzie Shumba, Esther**
15 **Lupafya, Laifolo Dakishoni and Rachel Bezner Kerr.** 2018. Farmer to Farmer agroecological training and
16 crop diversity improve children's intake of vitamin A rich foods and household food security in Malawi. Poster
17 presentation at the *Agriculture, Nutrition and Health Academy Week*, Accra, Ghana, June 2018.
- 18 **Oyarzun, P.J., Borja, R.M., Sherwood, S., Parra, V.,** 2013. Making sense of agrobiodiversity, diet, and
19 intensification of smallholder family farming in the Highland Andes of Ecuador. *Ecol Food Nutr* 52, 515–541.
20 doi:10.1080/03670244.2013.769099
- 21 **Pagella, T.F. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2014. Development and use of a new typology of mapping tools to assess their
22 fitness for supporting management of ecosystem service provision. *Landscape Ecology* 29(3):383–99
- 23 **Pandey, V.L., Mahendra Dev, S. Jayachandran, U.** 2016. Impact of agricultural interventions on the nutritional
24 status in South Asia: a review. *Food Policy*, 62: 28–40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2016.05.002>.
- 25 **Patel, P. & Pavitt, K.** 1994 National innovation systems: why they are important and how they might be
26 measured and compared. *Econ. Innov. New Technol.* 3(1):77-95.
- 27 **Patel. R.C.** 2012. Food Sovereignty: Power, Gender, and the Right to Food. *PLoS Medicine* 9 (6): e1001223.
28 doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001223.
- 29 **Pellegrini, L., Tasciotti, L.,** 2014. Crop diversification, dietary diversity and agricultural income: empirical
30 evidence from eight developing countries. *Canadian Journal of Development Studies / Revue canadienne*
31 *d'études du développement* 35, 211–227. doi:10.1080/002255189.2014.898580
- 32 **Pellegrino, E., Bedini, S., Nuti, M. & Ercoli, L.** 2018. Impact of genetically engineered maize on agronomic,
33 environmental and toxicological traits: a meta-analysis of 21 years of field data. *Scientific Reports*, 8, Article
34 No 3113.
- 35 **Pengue, W., Gemmill-Herren, B., Balázs, B., Ortega, E., Viglizzo, E., Acevedo, F., Diaz, D.N., Díaz de**
36 **Astarloa, D., Fernandez, R., Garibaldi, L.A., Giampetro, M., Goldberg, A., Khosla, A. & Westhoek, H.**
37 2018. Eco-agri-foodsystems: today's realities and tomorrow's challenges. In *TEEB for Agriculture & Food:*
38 *Scientific and Economic Foundations*. Geneva: UN Environment.
- 39 **Pérez-Marin, A. M., Rogé, P., Altieri, M. A., Forer, L. F. U., Silveira, L., Oliveira, V. M., & Domingues-Leiva,**
40 **B. E.** (2017). Agroecological and Social Transformations for Coexistence with Semi-Aridity in Brazil.
41 *Sustainability*, 9(6), 990. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su9060990>
- 42 **Petkovic, K.** 2017 The food loss bank - A concept that could transform the food supply chain. *Food Australia* 69:
43 42–44.
- 44 **Pimbert, M. & Moeller, N.** 2018. Absent Agroecology Aid: On UK Agricultural Development Assistance Since
45 2010. *Sustainability*, 10(2), [505]. DOI: 10.3390/su10020505 <http://www.mdpi.com/2071-1050/10/2/505/pdf>
- 46 **Pimbert, M. and S. Lemke.** 2018. Food Environments: Using agroecology to enhance dietary diversity. In:
47 *UNSCN (United Nations System Standing Committee on Nutrition) Report 43: Addressing Equity, Equality and*
48 *Non-Discrimination in the Food System: Pathways to Reform*, p. 33-42.
49 <https://www.unscn.org/uploads/web/news/UNSCN-News43.pdf>
- 50 **Pimbert, M., & Moeller, N.** (2018). Absent Agroecology Aid: On UK Agricultural Development Assistance Since
51 2010. *Sustainability*, 10(2), 505. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su10020505>
- 52 **Pimbert, M.P.** 2015. Agroecology as an alternative vision to conventional development and climate-smart
53 agriculture. *Development*, 58(2–3): 286–298. <http://rdcu.be/pAqF>
- 54 **Pimbert, M.P.** 2018. Democratizing knowledge and ways of knowing for food sovereignty, agroecology and
55 biocultural diversity. In: Pimbert, M. P. (Ed.). *Food sovereignty, agroecology and biocultural diversity:*
56 *constructing and contesting knowledge*. pp. 259–322. London; New York: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group.
- 57 **Pingali, P.** 2015. Agricultural policy and nutrition outcomes – getting beyond the preoccupation with staple grains.
58 *Food Security*, 7(3): 583–591.
- 59 **Ponisio, L.C., M'Gonigle, L.K., Mace, K.C., Palomino, J., de Valpine, P., & Kremen, C.** 2015. Diversification
60 practices reduce organic to conventional yield gap. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*,
61 282 (1799), 20141396. <http://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.1396>.
- 62 **Powell, B., Thilsted, S. H., Ickowitz, A., Termote, C., Sunderland, T. & Herforth, A.** 2015. Improving diets with
63 wild and cultivated biodiversity from across the landscape. *Food Security*, 7(3): 535–554.
64 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-015-0466-5>.
- 65 **Pratley, P.** 2016. Associations between quantitative measures of women's empowerment and access to care and
66 health status for mothers and their children: A systematic review of evidence from the developing world. *Soc.,*
67 *Sci., Med.*, 169: 119–131.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Pretty, J. & Bharucha, Z.P.** 2014. Sustainable intensification in agricultural systems. *Annals of Botany*, 114:
2 1571–1596.
- 3 **Pretty, J.N.** 1997. The sustainable intensification of agriculture. *Nat., Res., Forum.*, 21(4): 247–256.
- 4 **Pretty, J.N.** 2008. Agricultural sustainability: concepts, principles and evidence. *Philos., Trans., R., Soc.*,
5 363(1491): 447–465. doi:10.1098/rstb. 2007.2163.
- 6 **Pretty, J.N., Noble, A.D., Bossio, D., Dixon, J., Hine, R.E., Penning de Vries, F.W.T., Morison, J.I.L.**, 2006.
7 Resource-conserving agriculture increases yields in developing countries. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 40, 1114–
8 1119. doi:10.1021/es051670d
- 9 **Prieto, I., Violle, C., Barre, P., Durand, J.-L., Ghesquiere, M., Litrico, I.**, 2015. Complementary effects of
10 species and genetic diversity on productivity and stability of sown grasslands. *Nature Plants* 1, 15033.
11 doi:10.1038/nplants.2015.3
- 12 **Qiao, F.B., Huang, J.K., Wang, S.K. & Qiang, L.I.** 2017. The impact of Bt cotton adoption on the stability of
13 pesticide use. *Journal of Integrative Agriculture*, 16(10): 2346–2356.
- 14 **Randolph, T.F., Schelling, E., Grace, D., Nicholson, C.F., Leroy, J.L., Peden, D., Cole, D.C., Demment,**
15 **M.W., Omere, A., Zinsstag, J. & Ruel, M.** 2007. Invited review: role of livestock in human nutrition and health
16 for poverty reduction in developing countries. *J., Anim., Sci.*, 85: 2788–2800.
- 17 **Rasmussen et al.**, 2018
- 18 **Rasmussen, L. V., Coolsaet, B., Martin, A., Mertz, O., Pascual, U., Corbera, E., ... Ryan, C. M.** (2018). Social-
19 ecological outcomes of agricultural intensification. *Nature Sustainability*, 1(6), 275–282.
20 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41893-018-0070-8>
- 21 **Rasmussen, L.V., Coolsaet, B., Martin, A., Mertz, O., Pascual, U., Corbera, E., Dawson, N., Fisher, J.A.,**
22 **Franks, P. & Ryan, C.M.** 2018. Social-ecological outcomes of agricultural intensification. *Nature*
23 *Sustainability*, Vol 1 June 2018: 275–282.
- 24 **Rawlins, R., Pimkina, S., Barrett, C.B., Pedersen, S. & Wydick, B.** 2014. Got milk? The impact of Heifer
25 International's livestock donation programs in Rwanda on nutritional outcomes. *Food Policy*, 44: 202–213.
26 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.foodpol.2013.12.003>.
- 27 **Reardon, T., Chan, K., Minten, B. & Adriano, L.** 2012. The quiet revolution in staple food value chains: Enter
28 the dragon, the elephant and the tiger. Manila, Asian Development Bank, and Washington, DC, International
29 Institute for Food Policy Research.
- 30 **Reganold, J. P., & Wachter, J. M.** (2016). Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nature Plants*, 2(2),
31 15221. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nplants.2015.221>
- 32 **Rico, E., Fenn, B., Abramsky, T. & Watts, C.** 2011. Associations between maternal experiences of intimate
33 partner violence and child nutrition and mortality: Findings from Demographic and Health Surveys in Egypt,
34 Honduras, Kenya, Malawi and Rwanda. *Journal of Epidemiology and Community Health*, 65(4): 360–367.
- 35 **Rivers, A., Barbercheck, M., Govaerts, B., Verhulst, N.**, 2016. Conservation agriculture affects arthropod
36 community composition in a rainfed maize–wheat system in central Mexico. *Appl. Soil Ecol.* 100, 81–90.
- 37 **Robbins, P.** (2004). *Political ecology: a critical introduction*. Blackwell Publishing
- 38 **Rocha, C.** 2009. “Developments in National Policies for Food and Nutrition Security in Brazil.” *Development*
39 *Policy Review* 27(1): 51–66.
- 40 **Rockström et al.** 2009
- 41 **Rosenberg, N.** 1994. *Exploring the Black Box: Technology, Economics, and History*, Cambridge University
42 Press, Cambridge.
- 43 **Rosset, P. M., Machín Sosa, B., Roque, A.M. & Ávila, D.R.** 2011. The Campesino-to-Campesino agroecology
44 movement of ANAP in Cuba: Social process methodology in the construction of sustainable peasant
45 agriculture and food sovereignty. *Journal of Peasant Studies* 38 (1):161–91.
46 doi:10.1080/03066150.2010.538584.
- 47 **Rosset, P.M., Machn Sosa, B., Roque Jaime, A.M. & vila Lozano, D.R.** 2011. The Campesino-to-Campesino
48 Agroecology Movement of ANAP in Cuba: Social Process Methodology in the Construction of Sustainable
49 Peasant Agriculture and Food Sovereignty. *The Journal of Peasant Studies*, 38(1): 161–191.
50 doi:10.1080/03066150.2010.538584.
- 51 **Royal Society London.** 2009. Reaping the benefits: science and the sustainable intensification of global
52 agriculture. The Royal Society, London, UK, 72 p.
- 53 **Ruben, R. & Lee, D.R.** 2000. Combining internal and external inputs for sustainable intensification No. 65.
54 International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI).
- 55 **Ruel, M.T. & Alderman, H.** 2013. Nutrition-sensitive interventions and programmes: how can they help to
56 accelerate progress in improving maternal and child nutrition? *Lancet*, 382, 536–551.
57 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)60843-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60843-0).
- 58 **Ruel, M.T.** 2001. Can Food-Based Strategies Help Reduce Vitamin A and Iron Deficiencies? A Review of Recent
59 Evidence. *Food Policy Review* #5. International Food Policy Research Institute (IFPRI), Washington, DC.
- 60 **Ruel, M.T., Alderman, H.**, 2013. Nutrition-sensitive interventions and programmes: how can they help to
61 accelerate progress in improving maternal and child nutrition? *Lancet* 382, 536–551.
62 [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736\(13\)60843-0](http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(13)60843-0).
- 63 **Sagar, N.A., Pareek, S., Sharma, S., Yahia, E.M., Lobo, M.G.** 2018. Fruit and Vegetable Waste: Bioactive
64 Compounds, Their Extraction, and Possible Utilization. *Comprehensive Reviews In Food Science and Food*
65 *Safety* 17(3): 512-531
- 66 **Saravanan, R. & Suchiradipta, B.** 2017. Agricultural Innovation Systems: Fostering Convergence for Extension.
67 *MANAGE Bulletin* 2, National Institute of Agricultural Extension Management, Hyderabad, India.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Satterthwaite, D., McGranahan, G. & Tacoli, C.** 2010. Urbanization and Its Implications for Food and Farming.
2 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series B, Biological Sciences*, 365, 2809–2820.
3 doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2010.0136.
- 4 **Satzinger, F, R. Bezner Kerr and L. Shumba.** 2009. Farmers integrate nutrition, social issues and agriculture
5 through knowledge exchange in northern Malawi. *Ecology of Food and Nutrition* 48 (5): 369-382.
- 6 **Schanes, K., Dobernig, K., Gözet, B.** 2018. Food waste matters - A systematic review of household food waste
7 practices and their policy implications. *Journal of Cleaner Production* 182: 978-991
- 8 **Schipanski et al.,** 2016
- 9 **Schut, M., Kamanda, J., Gramzow, A., Dubois, T., Stoian, D., Andersson, J., . . . Lundy, M.** 2018. Innovation
10 platforms in agricultural research for development: Ex-ante Appraisal of the Purposes and Conditions Under
11 Which Innovation Platforms can Contribute to Agricultural Development Outcomes. *Experimental*
12 *Agriculture*, 1-22. doi:10.1017/S0014479718000200
- 13 **Schutter, O. de,** 2013. Gender equality and food security: women’s empowerment as a tool against hunger.
14 Asian Development Bank, Mandaluyong City, Metro Manila, Philippines.
- 15 **Scialabba, N.El-H.** 2007. Organic Agriculture and Food Security. *Agriculture*.
16 **Scoones,** 2002
- 17 **Sefer and Ercan,** 2011
- 18 **Seline et al.,** 2015
- 19 **Semba, R., De Pee, S., Sun, K., Sari, M., Akhter, N. & Bloem, M.** 2008. Eff ect of parental formal education on
20 risk of child stunting in Indonesia and Bangladesh. *Lancet*, 371: 322–328.
- 21 **Sen, A.** (1981). *Poverty and famines: an essay on entitlement and deprivation*. New York: Oxford University
22 Press. ISBN 9780198284635.
- 23 **Séralini, G., Mesnage, R., Clair, E., Gress, S., de Vendômois, J. & Cellier, D.** 2011. Genetically modified crops
24 safety assessments: present limits and possible improvements. *Environ. Sci. Eur.*, 23(1): 10.
- 25 **Seufert, V., Ramankutty, N. & Mayerhoffer, T.** 2017. What is thing called organic? – How organic farming is
26 codified in regulations. *Food Policy*, 68, 10–20.
- 27 **Shaner, D.L.** 2014. Lessons Learned From the History of Herbicide Resistance. *Weed Science*, 62(02): 427–431.
28 <https://doi.org/10.1614/WS-D-13-00109.1>.
- 29 **Shively, G., Sununtnasik, C.,** 2015. Agricultural diversity and child stunting in Nepal. *Journal of Development*
30 *Studies* 51.
- 31 **Silici, L.** 2014. *Agroecology - what it is and what it has to offer*. London, UK, IIED. 28 p.
32 <http://pubs.iied.org/pdfs/14629IIED.pdf>
- 33 **Sills, DL** (1974). The environment movement and its critics. *Human Ecology* 3(1): 1-41.
- 34 **Sinclair, F.L. & Walker D.H.** 1998. Qualitative knowledge about complex agroecosystems. Part 1: a natural
35 language approach to representation. *Agricultural Systems* 56: 341-363
- 36 **Sinclair, F.L.** 2004. Agroforestry. In: *Encyclopedia of Forest Sciences* (eds Burley J, Evans J and Youngquist
37 JA). Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp 27-32
- 38 **Sinclair, F.L.** 2017. Systems science at the scale of impact: reconciling bottom-up participation with the
39 production of widely applicable research outputs. In *Sustainable Intensification in Smallholder Agriculture: An*
40 *Integrated Systems Research Approach*. (Eds I. Oborn, B. Vanlauwe, M. Phillips, R. Thomas, W. Brooijmans
41 and K. Atta-Krah). London: Earthscan pp. 43-57.
- 42 **Singh, B.K., Trivedi, P., Singh, S., Macdonald, C.A., & Verma, J.P.** 2018. Emerging microbiome technologies
43 for sustainable increase in farm productivity and environmental security. *Microbiology Australia*, 39(1): 17–23.
- 44 **Sisay, B., Simiyu, J., Malusi, P., Likhayo, P., Mendesil, E., Elibariki, N., Wakgari, M., Ayalew, G., Tefera, T.,**
45 **2018.** First report of the fall armyworm, *Spodoptera frugiperda* (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae), natural enemies from
46 Africa. *J. Appl. Entomol.* 142, 800–804.
- 47 **Smale et al.,** 2009
- 48 **Smith Dumont, E. Gnahou, GM, Ohouo, L, Sinclair, FL & Vaast P.** 2014. Farmers in Côte d'Ivoire value
49 integrating tree diversity in cocoa for the provision of ecosystem services. *Agroforestry Systems* 88(6): 1047-
50 1066
- 51 **Smith Dumont, E., C. Ky-Dembele, J. Bayala, R. Coe, S. Nadembèga, S. Barry, T. Pagella and F. Sinclair** (in
52 press). Seeing the wood and the trees: conflicts in local knowledge reveal context dependent impacts of tree
53 diversity on soil fertility and livelihood resilience. *Ecology and Society* (in press)
- 54 **Smith Dumont, E., Gassner, A., Agaba, G., Nansamba, R & Sinclair, F.** 2018. The utility of farmer ranking of
55 tree attributes for selecting companion trees in coffee production systems. *Agroforestry Systems* (online)
56 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10457-018-0257-z>
- 57 **Smith, L. C., & Haddad, L.** 2015. Reducing Child Undernutrition: Past Drivers and Priorities for the Post-MDG
58 Era. *World Development*, 68, 180–204. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2014.11.014>
- 59 **Smith-Dumont, E., Bonhomme, S., Pagella, T., F. & Sinclair, F.L.** 2017. Structured Stakeholder Engagement
60 Leads To Development of More Diverse and Inclusive Agroforestry Options. *Experimental Agriculture*: 1–23.
61 <https://doi.org/10.1017/S0014479716000788>
- 62 **Snapp, S.S. & Pound, B.** (eds). 2017. *Agricultural Systems: Agroecology and Rural Development*. 2nd edition.
63 Elsevier, Boston MA.
- 64 **Snapp, S.S., Blackie, M.J., Gilbert, R.A., Bezner Kerr, R. & Kanyama-Phiri, G.Y.** 2010. Biodiversity can
65 support a greener revolution in Africa. 2010. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 107(48):
66 20840–20845 doi:10.1073/pnas.1007199107

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Sousa, E.H.S., Matos, M.C.B., Almeida, R.S., Teodoro, A.V.** 2011. Forest fragments' contribution to the natural
2 biological control of *Spodoptera frugiperda* Smith (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in Maize. *Braz. Arch. Biol. Technol.*
3 54, 755–760.
- 4 **Spedding, CRW** (1996). *Agriculture and the citizen*. Chapman and Hall, London 282 pp.
- 5 **Sraboni, E., Malapit, H.J., Quisumbing, A.R. & Ahmed, A.U.** 2014. Women's empowerment in agriculture: what
6 role for food security in Bangladesh? *World Dev.*, 61: 11–52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.worlddev.2014.03.025>
- 7 **Stassart, P.M., Baret, P.V., Grégoire, J.C., Hance, T., Mormont, M., Reheul, D., Stilmant, D., Vanloqueren,
8 G., Vissser, M.** 2012. L'agroécologie: trajectoire et potentiel. Pour une transition vers des systèmes
9 alimentaires durables. In D. Van Dam, M. Streith, J. Nizet & P.M. Stassart, eds. *Agroécologie, entre*
10 *pratiques et sciences sociales*, pp. 27–51. Dijon, France, Educagri.
- 11 **Steffen, W., Richardson, K., Rockström, J., Cornell, S.E., Fetzer, I., Bennett, E.M., Biggs, R., Carpenter,
12 S.R., de Vries, W., de Wit, C.A., Folke, C., Gerten, D., Heinke, J., Mace, G.M., Persson, L.M.,
13 Ramanathan, V., Reyers, B., Sörlin, S.** 2015. Planetary Boundaries: Guiding human development on a
14 changing planet. *Science* Vol. 347 no. 6223 DOI:10.1126/science.1259855
15 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25592418> doi:10.1126/science.1259855
- 16 **Stilgoe, J., Owen, R. & Macnaghten, P.** 2013. Developing a framework for responsible innovation. *Research*
17 *Policy*, 42(9): 1568–1580. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.respol.2013.05.008>
- 18 **Stone, 2007**
- 19 **Stone, G. D., & Glover, D.** (2011). Genetically modified crops and the 'food crisis': discourse and material
20 impacts. *Development in Practice*, 21(4–5), 509–516. <https://doi.org/10.1080/09614524.2011.562876>
- 21 **Struik, P.C. & Kuyper, T.** 2017. Sustainable intensification in agriculture: the richer shade of green. A review.
22 *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 37(5): Article 39
- 23 **Sun Star.** 2011b. The NorMinVeggies experience: Finding strength in consolidation.
24 [http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/2011/11/16/norminveggies-experience-finding-strength-](http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/2011/11/16/norminveggies-experience-finding-strength-consolidation-190960)
25 [consolidation-190960](http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/2011/11/16/norminveggies-experience-finding-strength-consolidation-190960)
- 26 **Swisher, M.E., Ruiz-Menjivar, J. & Koenig, R.** 2017. Value chains in renewable and sustainable food systems.
27 *Renewable Agriculture and Food Systems*, 33(1): 1–5.
- 28 **Tabashnik, B.E., Brévault, T. & Carrière, Y.** 2013. Insect resistance to Bt crops: lessons from the first billion
29 acres. *Nat. Biotechnol.*, 31: 510–521. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.2597>.
- 30 **Talukder, A., Kiess, L., Huq, N., Pee, S. de, Darnton-Hill, I., Bloem, M.W.,** 2000. Increasing the production and
31 consumption of Vitamin A —rich fruits and vegetables: lessons learned in taking the Bangladesh homestead
32 gardening programme to a national scale. *Food Nutr Bull* 21, 165–172. doi:10.1177/156482650002100210
- 33 **Tansley, A.G.** 1935. "The use and abuse of vegetational terms and concepts". *Ecology*. **16** (3): 284–
34 307. doi:10.2307/1930070. JSTOR 1930070.
- 35 **TEEB (The Economics of Ecosystems and Biodiversity).** 2018. Measuring what matters in agriculture and
36 food systems: a synthesis of the results and recommendations of TEEB for Agriculture and Food's Scientific
37 and Economic Foundations report. Geneva: UN Environment.
- 38 **TEEB.** 2018. TEEB for Agriculture & Food: Scientific and Economic Foundations. Geneva: UN Environment.
- 39 **Thapa, B., Walker, D.H. & Sinclair, F.L.** 1997. Indigenous knowledge of the feeding value of tree fodder. *Animal*
40 *Feed Science and Technology* 67: 97-114.
- 41 **The Hindu Business Line.** 2012. More Bengal farmers turn to Atlanta potatoes.
42 [http://www.thehindubusinessline.com/industry-and-economy/agribiz/more-bengal-farmers-turn-to-atlanta-](http://www.thehindubusinessline.com/industry-and-economy/agribiz/more-bengal-farmers-turn-to-atlanta-potatoes/article4203936.ece)
43 [potatoes/article4203936.ece](http://www.thehindubusinessline.com/industry-and-economy/agribiz/more-bengal-farmers-turn-to-atlanta-potatoes/article4203936.ece)
- 44 **Thierfelder, C., Niassy, S., Midega, C., Sevgan, S., van den Burg, J., Prasanna, B.M., Baudron, F., Harrison,
45 R.D.,** 2018. Low-cost agronomic practices and landscape management approaches to control FAW, in: Fall
46 Armyworm in Africa: A Guide for Integrated Pest Management. CDMX: CIMMYT, Mexico, pp. 89–96.
- 47 **Thompson, J & Scoones, I** (2009). Addressing the dynamics of agri-food systems: an emerging agenda for
48 social science research. *Environmental Science and Policy* 12(4): 386-397.
- 49 **Thorne, P.J., Subba, D.B., Walker, D.H., Thapa, B., Wood, C.D. & Sinclair, F.L.** 1999. The basis of indigenous
50 knowledge of tree fodder quality and its implications for improving the use of tree fodder in developing
51 countries. *Animal Feed Science and Technology* 81: 119 - 131
- 52 **Tilman, D., Balzer, C., Hill, J. & Befort, B.L.** 2011. Global food demand and the sustainable intensification of
53 agriculture. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108(50), 20260-20264.
- 54 **Timmermann, C., & Félix, G. F.** (2015). Agroecology as a vehicle for contributive justice. *Agriculture and Human*
55 *Values*, 32(3), 523–538. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10460-014-9581-8>
- 56 **Tischler, W.** 1965. *Agrarökologie*. Jena, Germany, Gustav Fischer Verlag. 499 p.
- 57 **Tittonell, P.** 2014. Ecological intensification of agriculture — sustainable by nature. *Current Opinion in*
58 *Environmental Sustainability*, 8: 53–61.
- 59 **Toledo and Barrera-Bassols,** 2017
- 60 **Traore, M., Thompson, B. & Thomas, G.** 2012. *Sustainable nutrition security. Restoring the bridge between*
61 *agriculture and health*. Rome, FAO.
- 62 **Tsourgiannis, L., Karasavoglou, A. & Florou, G.** 2011. Consumers' attitudes towards GM free products in a
63 European region the case of the Prefecture of Drama-Kavala-Xanthi in Greece. *Appetite*. 57: 448–458.
- 64 **Tuomisto, H.L., Hodge, I.D., Riordan, P. & Macdonald, D.W.** 2012. Does organic farming reduce environmental
65 impacts? – a meta-analysis of European research. *Journal of Environmental Management*, 112: 309–320.
- 66 **UN,** 1966. International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR).

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 UN. 2015. Sustainable Development Goals. 17 goals to transform our world.
2 <https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/>
- 3 UN. 2015. Transforming our world: the 2030 agenda for sustainable development. A/RES/70/1.
4 [https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/21252030%20Agenda%20for%20Sustainable%20](https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/21252030%20Agenda%20for%20Sustainable%20Development%20web.pdf)
5 [Development%20web.pdf](https://sustainabledevelopment.un.org/content/documents/21252030%20Agenda%20for%20Sustainable%20Development%20web.pdf)
- 6 **UNCESCR (UN Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights)**. 1999. General Comment No. 12, on
7 the Right to Adequate Food. UN doc. E/C/12/1999/5.
- 8 **UNCTAD**. 2013. Commodities and development report: perennial problems, new challenges and evolving
9 perspectives (No. UNCTAD/SUC/2011/9). United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, New York
10 and Geneva; UNCTAD, 2002. Escaping the poverty trap, The least developed countries report. United
11 Nations, New York.
- 12 **UNGA**. 2013.
- 13 **UNICEF, World Health Organization (WHO) and World Bank Group**. 2017. *Joint Child Malnutrition Estimates*
14 2017. New York, UNICEF. <http://www.who.int/nutgrowthdb/estimates2016/en/>
- 15 **Valin, H., Sands, R.D., van der Mensbrugge, D. et al.** 2014. The future of food demand: understanding
16 differences in global economic models. *Agric. Econ.*, 45: 51–67.
- 17 **van Bruggen, A.H., Gamliel, A. & Finckh, M.R.** 2016. Plant disease management in organic farming systems.
18 *Pest Manag., Sci.*, 72(1): 30–44.
- 19 **van Eenennaam, A.L.** 2013. GMOs in animal agriculture: time to consider both costs and benefits in regulatory
20 evaluations. *Journal of Animal Science and Biotechnology*, 4: 37.
- 21 **Van Etten, J., Beza, E., Calderer, L., Van Duijvendijk, K., Fadda, C., Fantahun, B., . . . Zimmerer, K.** 2016.
22 First experiences with a novel farmer citizen science approach: crowdsourcing participatory variety selection
23 through on-farm triadic comparisons of technologies (TRICOT). *Experimental Agriculture*, 1-22.
24 doi:10.1017/S0014479716000739
- 25 **van Jaarsveld, P.J., Faber, M., Tanumihardjo, S.A., Nestel, P., Lombard, C.J. & Benade, A.J.S.** 2005 beta-
26 Carotene-rich orange-fleshed sweet potato improves the vitamin A status of primary school children assessed
27 with the modified-relative-dose-response test. *American Journal of Nutrition*, 81(5): 1080–1087.
- 28 **Van Noorwijk et al.** 2018. SDG synergy between agriculture and forestry in the food, energy, water and income
29 nexus: reinventing agroforestry? *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability* in press.
- 30 **Vanbergen and IPI**, 2013
- 31 **Vandermeer, J. & Perfecto, I.** 2013. Complex traditions: Intersecting theoretical frameworks in agroecological
32 research. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food Systems*, 37(1): 76–89.
33 <https://doi.org/10.1080/10440046.2012.717904>
- 34 **Vanloqueren, G. & Baret, P.** 2009. How agricultural research systems shape a technological regime that
35 develops genetic engineering but locks out agroecological innovations. *Research Policy*, 38: 971–983.
- 36 **von Braun, J., Puetz, D. & Webb, P.** 1989: Irrigation technology and commercialization of rice in the Gambia:
37 Effects on income and nutrition. International Food Policy Research Institute.
- 38 **von Schomberg R.** 2011. (ed) *Towards Responsible Research and Innovation in the Information and*
39 *Communication Technologies and Security Technologies Fields*. Publications Office of the European Union,
40 Luxembourg, pp 7-16. doi: 10.2777/58723 <https://philpapers.org/archive/VONTRR.pdf>
- 41 **Walker, D.H. & Sinclair, F.L.** 1998. Qualitative knowledge about complex agroecosystems. Part 2: formal
42 representation. *Agricultural Systems* 56: 365-386
- 43 **Webb, P.** 1989: Intra household decision-making and resource control: The effects of rice commercialization in
44 West Africa. International Food Policy Research Institute.
- 45 **Wesana, J., De Steur, H., Dora, M.K., Mutenyo, E., Muyama, L. & Gellynck, X.** 2018 Towards nutrition
46 sensitive agriculture. Actor readiness to reduce food and nutrient losses or wastes along the dairy value chain
47 in Uganda. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 182: 46–56.
- 48 **Wezel, A. & David, C.** 2012. Agroecology and the food system. In E. Lichtfouse, ed. *Agroecology and strategies*
49 *for climate change*, pp. 17–34. Sustainable Agriculture Reviews Vol. 8. Dordrecht, Netherlands, Springer.
- 50 **Wezel, A., Bellon, S., Doré, T., Francis, C., Vallod, D. & David, C.** 2009. Agroecology as a science, a
51 movement and a practice: a review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 29: 503–515. doi:
52 [10.1051/agro/2009004](https://doi.org/10.1051/agro/2009004)
- 53 **Wezel, A., Bellon, S., Doré, T., Francis, C., Vallod, D. & David, C.** 2009. Agroecology as a science, a
54 movement and a practice. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 29(4): 503–515.
55 <https://doi.org/10.1051/agro/2009004>
- 56 **Wezel, A., Casagrande, M., Celette, F., Vian, J.F., Ferrer, A. & Peigné, J.** 2014. Agroecological practices for
57 sustainable agriculture. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 34(1): 1–20.
- 58 **Wezel, A., Fleury, Ph., David, C. & Mundler, P.** 2015. The food system approach in agroecology supported by
59 natural and social sciences: topics, concepts, applications. In N. Benkeblia, ed. *Agroecology, ecosystems and*
60 *sustainability*, pp. 181–199. Boca Raton, USA, CRC Press.
- 61 **Wezel, A., Soboksa, G., McClelland, S., Delespesse, F. & Boissau, A.** 2015. The blurred boundaries of
62 ecological, sustainable, and agroecological intensification. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*,
63 35 (4): 1283-1295. DOI 10.1007/s13593-015-0333-y
- 64 **White, A., Gallegos, D., Hundloe, T.** 2011. The impact of fresh produce specifications on the Australian food and
65 nutrition system: a case study of the north Queensland banana industry. *Public Health Nutrition* 14(8): 1489-
66 1495.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Wibbelmann, M., Schmutz, U., Wright, J., Udall, D., Rayns, F., Kneafsey, M., Trenchard, L., Bennett, J. &**
2 **Lennartsson, M.** 2013. *Mainstreaming agroecology: implications for global food and farming systems*. Centre
3 for Agroecology and Food Security Discussion Paper. Coventry, UK, Centre for Agroecology and Food
4 Security. ISBN: 978-1-84600-0454.
5 [http://www.coventry.ac.uk/Global/05%20Research%20section%20assets/Research/CAFS/Publication,%20Jo](http://www.coventry.ac.uk/Global/05%20Research%20section%20assets/Research/CAFS/Publication,%20Journal%20Articles/MainstreamingAgroecology_WEB.pdf)
6 [urnal%20Articles/MainstreamingAgroecology_WEB.pdf](http://www.coventry.ac.uk/Global/05%20Research%20section%20assets/Research/CAFS/Publication,%20Journal%20Articles/MainstreamingAgroecology_WEB.pdf)
- 7 **Wiebe, N., Desmarais, A. A., & Wittman, H. eds.** 2011. *Food sovereignty in Canada: creating just and*
8 *sustainable food systems*. Halifax: Fernwood Pub.
- 9 **Willer, H. & Lernoud, J. eds.** 2017. *The World of Organic Agriculture. Statistics and Emerging Trends 2016*.
10 Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL), Frick and IFOAM – Organics International, Frick, Switzerland,
11 340 p.
- 12 **Willer, H. & Lernoud, J. eds.** 2017. *The World of Organic Agriculture. Statistics and Emerging Trends 2016*.
13 Research Institute of Organic Agriculture (FiBL), Frick and IFOAM – Organics International, Frick, Switzerland,
14 340 p.
- 15 **Williams, T.O., Mul, M., Cofie, O., Kinyangi, J., Zougmore, R., Wamukoya, G., Nyasimi, M., Mapfumo, P.,**
16 **Ifejika Speranza, C., Amwata, D., Frid-Nielsen, S., Rosenstock, T. & Campbell, B.** 2015. *Climate Smart*
17 *Agriculture in the African Context. Background Paper. Session 1. Unlocking Africa's Agricultural Potentials for*
18 *Transformation to Scale. Feeding Africa – An Action Plan for Africa Agricultural Transformation, 21–23*
19 *October, 2015, Abdou Diouf International Conference Center, Dakar, Senegal. African Development Bank,*
20 *African Union, United Nations Economic Commission for Africa.*
- 21 **Wittman, H.** 2011. *Food Sovereignty: A New Rights Framework for Food and Nature? Environment and Society:*
22 *Advances in Research, 2 (1): 87–105.*
- 23 **Wittman, H., Chappell, M.J., Abson, D., Bezner Kerr, R., Blesh, J., Hanspach, J., Perfecto, I. & Fischer, J.**
24 2017. *A social-ecological perspective on harmonizing food security and biodiversity conservation. Regional*
25 *Environmental Change, 17(5): 1291–1301, doi 10.1007/s10113-016-1045-9.*
- 26 **Wittman, H., Desmarais, A.A. & Wiebe, N. eds.** 2010. *Food Sovereignty: Reconnecting Food, Culture and*
27 *Community*. Blackpoint: Ferndale.
- 28 **World Bank.** 2006. *Enhancing agricultural innovation: how to go beyond the strengthening of research systems.*
29 135 Washington DC, USA: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank.
- 30 **World Bank.** 2007. *From Agriculture to Nutrition. Pathways, Synergies and Outcomes. The International Bank for*
31 *Reconstruction and Development/The World Bank, Washington, DC.*
- 32 **World Bank.** 2010. *Innovation policy: a guide for developing countries.* Washington, DC.
33 <https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/2460>
- 34 **World Bank.** 2012. *Agricultural Innovation Systems: An Investment Sourcebook.* Washington, World Bank, 660 p.
- 35 **Wyckhuys, K.A.G., Zhang, W., Prager, S.D., Kramer, D.B., Delaquis, E., Gonzalez, C.E. & van der Werf, W.**
36 2018. *Biological control of an invasive pest eases pressures on global commodity markets. Environ. Res. Lett.*
37 *13, 094005.*
- 38 **Xin et al.,** 2015
- 39 **Zhou, X., Helmers, M.J., Asbjornsen, H., Kolka, R., Tomer, M.D. & Cruse, R.M.** 2014. *Nutrient removal by*
40 *prairie filter strips in agricultural landscapes. J Soil Water Conserv 69: 54–64*
- 41 **Zomer RJ, Neufeldt H, Xu J, Ahrends A, Bossio DA, Trabucco A, van Noordwijk M & Wang M.** 2016. *Global*
42 *tree cover and biomass carbon on agricultural land: The contribution of agroforestry to global and national*
43 *carbon budgets. Scientific Reports 6 No. 29987*
- 44 **Goergen, G., Kumar, P.L., Sankung, S.B., Togola, A., Tamò, M.** 2016. *First report of outbreaks of the Fall*
45 *Armyworm Spodoptera frugiperda (JE Smith)(Lepidoptera, Noctuidae), a new alien invasive pest in West and*
46 *Central Africa. PloS One 11, e0165632.*
- 47 **Bensin, B.M.** 1928. *Agroecological characteristics description and classification of the local corn varieties*
48 *chorotypes*. Prague. (Publisher unknown).
- 49 **Bensin, B.M.** 1930. *Possibilities for international cooperation in agroecological investigations. Int. Rev. Agr. Mo.*
50 *Bull. Agr. Sci. Pract., 21: 277–284.*
- 51 **Schumpeter, J.A.** 1939. *Business cycles: a theoretical, historical and statistical analysis of the capitalist process,*
52 *New York, McGraw-Hill.*
- 53 **van Huis, A.** 1981. *Integrated pest management in the small farmer's maize crop in Nicaragua (PhD Thesis).*
54 *Wageningen.*
- 55 **Sen, A.** 1982. *Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlements and Deprivation.* Oxford, Clarendon Press.
- 56 **Posey, D.A.** 1985. *Indigenous Management of Tropical Forest Ecosystems: The Case of the Kayapo Indians of*
57 *the Brazilian Amazon. Agroforestry Systems, 3: 139–158. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00122640.*
- 58 **Francis, C.A.** 1986. *Multiple Cropping Systems.* New York: MacMillan.
- 59 **Altieri, M.A.** 1987. *Agroecology: the scientific basis of alternative agriculture.* Boulder, USA, Westview Press.
- 60 **Raintree, J.** 1987. *D&D user's manual. An introduction to agroforestry diagnosis and design.* ICRAF, Nairobi 110
61 pp.
- 62 **Hruska, A., Gladstone, S.M.,** 1988. *Effect of period and level of infestation of the Fall Armyworm, Spodoptera*
63 *frugiperda, on irrigated maize yield. Fla. Entomol. 71, 249–254.*
- 64 **Altieri, M.A.** 1989. *Agroecology: A new research and development paradigm for world agriculture. Agr. Ecosyst.*
65 *Environ., 27: 37–46.*
- 66 **Reijntjes, C., Haverkort, B. & Waters-Bayer, A.** 1992. *Farming for the future: an introduction to low-external-*
67 *input and sustainable agriculture.* London, Macmillan Press.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Carney, J.** 1993: Converting the wetlands, engendering the environment: The intersection of gender with agrarian
2 change in the Gambia. *Economic Geography*, 69: 329–348.
- 3 **Clark, S.**, 1993. Generalist predators in reduced tillage corn: Predation on armyworm, habitat preferences and a
4 method for measuring absolute densities. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- 5 **Thiollay, J-M.** 1995. The Role of Traditional Agroforests in the Conservation of Rain Forest Bird Diversity in
6 Sumatra. *Conservation Biology*, 9(2): 335–353. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1523-1739.1995.9020335.x>.
- 7 **Agrawal, A.** 1995. Dismantling the Divide Between Indigenous and Scientific Knowledge. *Development and*
8 *Change*, 26(3): 413–439. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-7660.1995.tb00560.x>
- 9 **Altieri, M.A.** 1995. *Agroecology: the science of sustainable agriculture*. Boulder, USA, Westview Press.
- 10 **Altieri, M.A.** 1995. *Agroecology: the science of sustainable agriculture*. Boulder, USA, Westview Press.
- 11 **Pretty, J.N., Thompson, J. & Hinchcliffe, F.** 1996. Sustainable agriculture: impacts on food production and food
12 security. International Institute for Environment and Development. Gatekeeper Series No. 60.
- 13 **van Huis, A. Meerman, F.**, 1997. Can we make IPM work for resource-poor farmers in sub-Saharan Africa? *Int. J.*
14 *Pest Manag.* 43, 313–320.
- 15 **Rosset, P.M. & Altieri, M.A.** 1997. Agroecology versus input substitution: a fundamental contradiction of
16 sustainable agriculture. *Society & Natural Resources*, 10(3): 283–295.
17 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/08941929709381027>
- 18 **Matson, P.A., Parton, W.J., Power, A.G. & Swift, M.J.** 1997. Agricultural intensification and ecosystem
19 properties. *Science*, 277(5325): 504–509. doi:10.1126/science.277.5325.504.
- 20 **Brake, J. & Vlachos, D.** 1998. Evaluation of transgenic Event 176 “Bt” corn in broiler chicken. *Poult Sci.*, 77:
21 648–653.
- 22 **Sinclair, F.L. & Walker, D.H.** 1999. A utilitarian approach to the incorporation of local knowledge in agroforestry
23 research and extension. In: L.E. Buck, J.P. Lassoie and E.C.M. Fernandes (eds). *Agroforestry in Sustainable*
24 *Agricultural Systems*. Lewis Publishers, New York pp. 245-275
- 25 **Sinclair, F.L.** 1999. A general classification of agroforestry practice. *Agroforestry Systems* 46(2): 161- 180.
- 26 **Pretty, J.** 1999. Can Sustainable Agriculture Feed Africa? New Evidence on Progress, Processes and Impacts.
27 *Environment, Development and Sustainability*, 1(3-4): 253–274. <https://doi.org/10.1023/a:1010039224868>.
- 28 **Altieri, M.A.** 2000. Multifunctional dimensions of ecologically-based agriculture in Latin America. *International*
29 *Journal of Sustainable Development & World Ecology*, 7: 62–75. doi.org/10.1080/13504500009470029
- 30 **Swaminathan, M.S.** 2000. An evergreen revolution. *Biologist*, 47(2): 85–89.
- 31 **Abate, T., van Huis, A., Ampofo, J.K.O.**, 2000. Pest management strategies in traditional agriculture: An African
32 perspective. *Annu. Rev. Entomol.* 45, 631–659.
- 33 **Holt-Giménez, E.**, 2002. Measuring farmers’ agroecological resistance after Hurricane Mitch in Nicaragua: a case
34 study in participatory, sustainable land management impact monitoring. *Agriculture, Ecosystems &*
35 *Environment* 93, 87–105. doi:10.1016/S0167-8809(02)00006-3
- 36 **Altieri, M.A.** 2002. Agroecology: the science of natural resource management for poor farmers in marginal
37 environments. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 93(1–3): 1–24. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809(02)00085-3)
38 [8809\(02\)00085-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0167-8809(02)00085-3)
- 39 **Holmgren, D.** 2002. *Permaculture : Principles & Pathways beyond Sustainability*. Publish.
40 https://doi.org/10.9774/GLEAF.978-1-909493-73-5_185.
- 41 **Pretty, J.N., Morison, J.I.L. & Hine, R.E.** 2003. Reducing food poverty by increasing agricultural sustainability in
42 developing countries. *Agriculture Ecosystems and Environment*, 95: 217–234. doi: 10.1016/S0167-
43 8809(02)00087-7.
- 44 **Rogers, E.M.** 2003. *Diffusion of Innovations*, 5th edn. New York: The Free Press.
- 45 **Deller, S.** 2003. Agriculture and rural economic growth. *Journal of Agricultural and Applied Economics* 35: 517-27
- 46 **Holmgren, D.** 2003. *Essence of Permaculture*. *Permaculture: Principles and Pathways To Sustainability*.
- 47 **von Hippel, E.** 2004. *Democratizing Innovation*. Cambridge (Mass.): MIT Press.
- 48 **Grindle, M.** 2004. Good enough governance: poverty reduction and reform in developing countries. *Governance*
49 17 (4): 525-48.
- 50 **Altieri, M.A.** 2004. *Agroecology versus ecoagriculture: balancing food production and biodiversity conservation in*
51 *the midst of social inequity*. Commission on Environmental, Economic and Social Policy Occasional Papers
52 Issue 3. Gland, Switzerland, International Union for the Conservation of Nature.
- 53 **Leeuwis, C & Van den Ban, A.** 2004. *Communication for Rural Innovation (Rethinking Agricultural*
54 *Extension)*. Blackwell Science Ltd, Oxford, 412pp
- 55 **Berti, P.R., Krasevec, J. & Fitzgerald, S.** 2004. A review of the effectiveness of agriculture interventions in
56 improving nutrition outcomes. *Public Health Nutr.* 7: 599–609. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1079/PHN2003595>.
- 57 **Flemming, J.S.** 2004. Ethical, cultural and spiritual objections to genetically modified organisms: a review of the
58 New Zealand process and perspective. *Altern Lab Anim.* 2004 Jun;32 Suppl 1A:21-7.
59 <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23577431>
- 60 **Bengtsson, J., Ahnstrom, J., Weibull, A.** 2005. The effects of organic agriculture on biodiversity and
61 abundance: a meta-analysis. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 42: 261-269
- 62 **Lorber, J.** 2005. *Gender Inequality: Feminist Theories and Politics*. Los Angeles, CA: Roxbury Publishing.
- 63 **Windfuhr, M. & Jonsén, J.** 2005. *Food Sovereignty: Towards Democracy in Localized Food Systems*. Bourton-
64 on- Dunsmore, UK: FIAN-International; ITDG Publishing.
- 65 **Holt-Gimenez, E.** 2006. *Campesino a Campesino: voices from Latin America’s Farmer to Farmer Movement for*
66 *Sustainable Agriculture*. Oakland, USA, Food First Books.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **FAO.** 2006. Food Security. Policy Brief, June 2006, Issue 2. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United
2 Nations, Rome, Italy.
3 http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/faoitally/documents/pdf/pdf_Food_Security_Concept_Note.pdf
- 4 **Guston, D.** 2006. Responsible knowledge-based innovation. *Society*, 43(4), 19-21. doi:10.1007/bf02687530
- 5 **Webber, M.** 2007. Using value chain approaches in agribusiness and agriculture in sub-Saharan Africa: A
6 methodological guide. Report prepared for the World Bank by J.E. Austin Associates, Inc.
7 <http://www.technoserve.org/files/downloads/vcguidenov12-2007.pdf>
- 8 **Oke, D.O. & Odebiyi, K.A.** 2007. Traditional Cocoa-Based Agroforestry and Forest Species Conservation in
9 Ondo State, Nigeria. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 122(3): 305–311.
10 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2007.01.022>.
- 11 **Chen, J.** 2007. Rapid Urbanization in China: A Real Challenge to Soil Protection and Food Security. *Catena*, 69
12 (1), 1-15. doi.org/10.1016/j.catena.2006.04.019.
- 13 **Concepcion, S.D., Digal, L. & Uy, J.** 2007. Innovative practice Philippines: The case of Normin Veggies in the
14 Philippines. *Regoverning Markets Innovative Practice series*. London, International Institute for Environment
15 and Development. <http://pubs.iied.org/pdfs/G03259.pdf>
- 16 **Wyckhuys, K.A.G., O'Neil, R.J.** 2007. Local agro-ecological knowledge and its relationship to farmers' pest
17 management decision making in rural Honduras. *Agric. Hum. Values* 24, 307–321.
- 18 **Sileshi, G., Akinnifesi, F.K., Ajayi, O.C. & Place, F.** 2008. Meta-analysis of maize yield response to planted
19 legume fallows and green manures in sub-Saharan Africa. *Plant and Soil* 307:1–19
- 20 **Triplett, G.B. & Dick, W.A.** 2008. No-Tillage Crop Production: A Revolution in Agriculture! *Agronomy Journal*
21 100, S-153.
- 22 **Erickson P.J.** 2008. Conceptualizing food systems for global environmental change research. *Global*
23 *Environmental Change*, 18(1): 234–245.
- 24 **Veteto, J.R. & Lockyer, J.** 2008. Environmental Anthropology Engaging Permaculture : Moving Theory and
25 Practice Toward Sustainability. *Agriculture*, 30(1–2): 47–58. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1556-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1556-486X.2008.00007.x)
26 [486X.2008.00007.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1556-486X.2008.00007.x).ven.
- 27 **Leroy, J.L., Ruel, M. & Verhofstadt, E.** 2009. The impact of conditional cash transfer programmes on child
28 nutrition: a review of evidence using a programme theory framework. *J. Dev. Effect*, 1: 103–29.
- 29 **Nweke, F.** 2009. Controlling Cassava Mosaic Virus and Cassava Mealybug in Sub-Saharan Africa. IFPRI
30 Discussion Paper 00912, IFPRI, Washington.
- 31 **Assefa, A., Waters-Bayer, A., Fincham, R. & Mudahara, M.** 2009. Comparison of frameworks for studying
32 grassroots innovation: Agricultural Innovation Systems (AIS) and Agricultural Knowledge and Information
33 Systems (AKIS). In: P. Sanginga, A. Waters-Bayer, S. Kaaria, J.Njuki, C. Wettasinha (Eds.), *Innovation Africa:*
34 *Enriching farmers livelihoods* (pp. 35–56). Earthscan, London. [http://www.cgiar-](http://www.cgiar-ilac.org/files/Assefa_Comparison.pdf)
35 [ilac.org/files/Assefa_Comparison.pdf](http://www.cgiar-ilac.org/files/Assefa_Comparison.pdf)
- 36 **Duffy, M.** 2009. Economies of size in production agriculture. *Journal of Hunger and Environmental Nutrition*, 4(3–
37 4): 375–392.
- 38 **Ishii-Eiteman, M.** 2009. Food Sovereignty and the International Assessment of Agricultural Knowledge, Science
39 and Technology for Development. *Journal of Peasant Studies*, 36(3): 689–700.
- 40 **Adesina, A.** 2009. *Taking advantage of science and partnerships to unlock growth in Africa's breadbaskets.*
41 Speech by Dr Akinwumi Adesina, Vice President, Alliance for a Green Revolution in Africa (AGRA). Science
42 Forum 2009, Wageningen, The Netherlands, 17 June.
- 43 **Jordan, R., Muller, A., Oudes, A.** 2009. *Organic Agriculture: a Guide to Climate Change and Food Security.*
44 Bonn, Germany: International Federation of Organic Movements, European Union Group.
- 45 **McMichael, P.** 2009. A Food Regime Genealogy. *Journal of Peasant Studies* 36 (1): 139–169.
46 [https://devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/sites/devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/files/shared/documents/McMichael-Food-regime-](https://devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/sites/devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/files/shared/documents/McMichael-Food-regime-genealogy-JPS-2009-pdf.pdf)
47 [genealogy-JPS-2009-pdf.pdf](https://devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/sites/devsoc.cals.cornell.edu/files/shared/documents/McMichael-Food-regime-genealogy-JPS-2009-pdf.pdf)
- 48 **Wezel, A. & Soldat, V.** 2009. A quantitative and qualitative historical analysis of the discipline of agroecology.
49 *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 7(1): 3–18.
- 50 **Pretty, J.** 2009. Can Ecological Agriculture Feed Nine Billion People? *The Monthly Review*,
51 https://doi.org/10.14452/MR-061-06-2009-10_5.
- 52 **Cuellar, A.D. & Webber, M.E.** 2010. Wasted food, wasted energy: the embedded energy in food waste in the
53 United States, *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 44: 6464–6469.
- 54 **Bacon, C.M.** 2010. A spot of coffee in crisis: Nicaraguan smallholder cooperatives, fair trade networks and
55 gendered empowerment. *Latin American Perspectives* 17(37): 50-71.
- 56 **Scialabba, N.E. & Müller-Lindenlauf, M.** 2010. Organic Agriculture and Climate Change. *Renewable Agriculture*
57 *and Food Systems*, 25 (2), 158-169. doi.org/10.1017/S1742170510000116.
- 58 **van der Veen, M.** 2010. Agricultural innovation: invention and adoption or change and adaptation? *World*
59 *Archaeology*, 42(1): 1–12.
- 60 **White, M.M.** 2010. "Shouldering Responsibility for the Delivery of Human Rights: A Case Study of the D-Town
61 Farmers of Detroit." *Race/Ethnicity: Multidisciplinary Global Perspectives* 3(2): 189–211.
- 62 **Gottlieb, R. & Joshi, A.** 2010. *Food Justice.* Cambridge.
- 63 **Koohafkan, P. & Altieri, M.A.** 2010. *Globally important agricultural heritage systems: a legacy for the future.*
64 Rome. http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/templates/giahs/PDF/GIAHS_Booklet_EN_WEB2011.pdf
- 65 **Barber, S.L. & Gertler, P.J.** 2010. Empowering women: how Mexico's conditional cash transfer programme
66 raised prenatal care quality and birth weight. *J. Dev. Effect.*, 2: 51–73.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Knopp, D. & Foster, J.** 2010. The economics of sustainability. The Woods Family Trust and the Gatsby Trust.
2 <http://www.idhsustainabletrade.com/site/getfile.php?id=331>.
- 3 **Wyckhuys, K.A.G., O'Neil, R.J.** 2010. Social and ecological facets of pest management in Honduran
4 subsistence agriculture: Implications for IPM extension and natural resource management. *Environ. Dev.*
5 *Sustain.* 12, 297–311.
- 6 **Keating, B.A. & Carberry, P.S.** 2010. Sustainable production, food security and supply chain implications. *Asp.*
7 *Appl. Biol.*, 102: 7–20.
- 8 **De Schutter, O.** 2010. *Agro-ecology and the right to food*. Report presented to the Human Rights Council
9 A/HRC/16/49, sixteenth session. New York, USA, United Nations.
10 http://www.srfood.org/images/stories/pdf/officialreports/20110308_a-hrc-16-49_agroecology_en.pdf
- 11 **Lairon D.** 2010. Nutritional quality and safety of organic food. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*,
12 30: 33-41. DOI: 10.1051/agro/2009019
- 13 **Ching, L.L., Edwards, S. & Scialabba, N.E** 2011. *Climate Change and Food Systems Resilience in Sub-*
14 *Saharan Africa*. Development. FAO, Rome, Italy.
- 15 **Altieri, M.A. & Toledo, V.M.** 2011. The agroecological revolution in Latin America: Rescuing nature, ensuring
16 food sovereignty and empowering peasants. *Journal of Peasant Studies*, 38: 587-612.
- 17 **Kouser, S. & Qaim, M.** 2011. Impact of Bt cotton on pesticide poisoning in smallholder agriculture: A panel data
18 analysis. *Ecological Economics*, 70: 2015–2113.
- 19 **Conrad, C.C. & Hilchey, K.G.** 2011. A review of citizen science and community-based environmental monitoring:
20 Issues and opportunities. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 176(1–4): 273–291.
21 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10661-010-1582-5>
- 22 **Sun Star.** 2011a. Northern Mindanao group cites as market facilitator for small farmers.
23 [http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/northernmindanao-group-cited-market-facilitator-small-](http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/northernmindanao-group-cited-market-facilitator-small-farmers)
24 [farmers](http://www.sunstar.com.ph/cagayan-de-oro/business/northernmindanao-group-cited-market-facilitator-small-farmers)
- 25 **Alkon, A. H. & Agyeman, J.** 2011. *Cultivating Food Justice: Race, Class, and Sustainability*, Cambridge: MIT
26 Press.
- 27 **Ajayi, O.C., Place, F., Akinnifesi, F.K. & Sileshi, G.W.** 2011. Agricultural success from Africa: The case of
28 fertilizer tree systems in southern Africa (Malawi, Tanzania, Mozambique, Zambia and
29 Zimbabwe). *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability* 9:129–136.
30 <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.3763/ijas.2010.0554>
- 31 **Pretty, J.N., Toulmin, C. & Williams, S.** 2011. Sustainable intensification in African agriculture. *International*
32 *Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 9(1):5–24. doi:10.3763/ijas.2010.0583.
- 33 **De Schutter, O.** 2011. *Agroecology and the right to food*. Report of the Special Rapporteur on the right to food.
34 United Nations. [http://www.srfood.org/images/stories/pdf/officialreports/20110308_a-hrc-16-](http://www.srfood.org/images/stories/pdf/officialreports/20110308_a-hrc-16-49_agroecology_en.pdf)
35 [49_agroecology_en.pdf](http://www.srfood.org/images/stories/pdf/officialreports/20110308_a-hrc-16-49_agroecology_en.pdf).
- 36 **Koohafkan, P. & Cruz, M.J.D.** 2011. Conservation and adaptive management of globally important agricultural
37 heritage systems (GIAHS). *Journal of Resources and Ecology*, 2(1): 22–28.
- 38 **Koohafkan, P., Altieri, M.A. & Holt Gimenez, E.** 2012. Green Agriculture: Foundations for Biodiverse, Resilient
39 and Productive Agricultural Systems. *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 10 (1), 61-75.
40 doi.org/10.1080/14735903.2011.610206.
- 41 **Barrios E, Sileshi GW, Shepherd K and Sinclair F.** 2012. Agroforestry and soil health: Linking trees, soil biota
42 and ecosystem services. In Wall DH, Bardgett RD., Behan-Pelletier V, Herrick JE, Jones TH, Ritz K, Six J,
43 Strong DR and van der Putten W, eds. *Soil Ecology and Ecosystem Services*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University
44 Press. 315–330.
- 45 **Alkon, A. H. & Mares, T. M.** 2012. Food Sovereignty in US Food Movements: Radical Visions and Neoliberal
46 Constraints, *Agriculture and Human Values*, 29(3): 347–359.
- 47 **Friedrich, T., Kienzle, J. & Kassam, A.** 2012. A new paradigm for sustainable intensification and its implications
48 for agricultural mechanization. In: CIGR-EurAgEng (ed) *Rural Development*. International Conference of
49 Agricultural Engineering, Valencia, p P-0416.
- 50 **Heynen, N., Kurtz, H. E. & Trauger, A.** 2012. Food Justice, Hunger and the City, *Geography Compass*, 6(5):
51 304–311. MA: MIT Press.
- 52 **Hotz, C., Loechl, C., Lubowa, A. et al.** 2012a. Introduction of beta-carotene-rich orange sweet potato in rural
53 Uganda resulted in increased vitamin A intakes among children and women and improved vitamin A status
54 among children. *J. Nutr.*, 142 (10):1871–1880.
- 55 **Kremen C. & Miles A.** 2012. Ecosystem Services in Biologically Diversified versus Conventional Farming
56 Systems: Benefits, Externalities, and Trade-Offs. *Ecology and Society*, 17(4): 40.
- 57 **Minkoff-Zern, L-A.** 2012 Knowing 'Good Food': Immigrant Knowledge and the Racial Politics of Farmworker
58 Food Insecurity. *Antipode*. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-8330.2012.01016.x.
- 59 **Seufert, V., Ramankutty, N. & Foley, J.A.** 2012. Comparing the yields of organic and conventional agriculture.
60 *Nature*, 485(7397): 229–232.
- 61 **Alexandratos, N. & Bruinsma, J.** 2012. *World agriculture towards 2030/2050: The 2012 revision*. ESA Working
62 paper No.12-03.Rome, FAO.
- 63 **Hawkes, C., Turner, R. & Waage, J.** 2012. Current and Planned Research on Agriculture for Improved Nutrition:
64 a Mapping and a Gap analysis. Technical Report. UK Department for International Development (DFID),
65 London.
- 66 **Leifeld, J.** 2012. How sustainable is organic farming? *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*, 150: 121– 122.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Mercer KL, Perales H, Wainwright, J.** 2012. Climate change and the transgenic adaptation strategy: smallholder
2 livelihoods, climate justice, and maize landraces in Mexico. *Global Environ Change* 22(2):495–504
- 3 **Perez-Cassarino, J.** 2012 A construção social de mecanismos alternativos de mercados no âmbito da Rede
4 Ecovida de agroecologia, PhD diss., Universidade Federal do Paraná.
5 <http://acervodigital.ufpr.br/handle/1884/27480>
- 6 **Zeigler, J.** 2012. Right to Food, *Report of the Special Rapporteur on the right to food*, A/HRC/7/5, para 17.
- 7 **Burlingame, B. & Dernini, S.** 2012. *Sustainable Diets*. CABI, Wallingford, Oxfordshire/Boston, MA
- 8 **De Schutter, O.** 2012. Agroecology, a tool for the realization of the right to food. In: Lichtfouse E (ed)
9 Agroecology and strategies for climate change. *Sustainable Agriculture Reviews*, 8. Springer, Dordrecht, The
10 Netherlands, pp 1–16.
- 11 **De Schutter, O.** 2012. Reshaping Global Governance: The Case of the Right to Food: Global Governance and
12 the Right to Food. *Global Policy*, 3(4): 480–483. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1758-5899.2012.00203.x>
- 13 **Webb-Girard, A., Self, J.L., McAuliffe, C. & Olude, O.** 2012. The effects of household foodproduction strategies
14 on the health and nutrition outcomes of women and young children: a systematic review. *Paediatr. Perinat.*
15 *Epidemiol.* 26: 205–222. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3016.2012.01282.x>.
- 16 **van Engelen, A., Malope, P., Keyser, J. & Neven, D.** 2012. Botswana agricultural value chain project: Beef
17 value chain study. Rome, FA, and Gaborone, Ministry of Agriculture, Botswana.
- 18 **Tittonell, P. & Giller, K.E.** 2013. When yield gaps are poverty traps: the paradigm of ecological intensification in
19 African smallholder agriculture. *Field Crop Research*, 143:76–90. doi: 10.1016/j.fcr.2012.10.007.
- 20 **Shekar, M., Ruel-Bergeron, J., Herforth, A. & Module, A.** 2013. Introduction. In: Improving nutrition through
21 multisectoral approaches. Washington, DC, International Bank for Reconstruction and Development,
22 International Development Association of The World Bank.
- 23 **Bos, J.F., Smit, A.B.L. & Schröder, J.J.** 2013. Is agricultural intensification in The Netherlands running up to its
24 limits? *NJAS Wageningen, Journal of Life Sciences*, 66: 65–73.
- 25 **Connor, D.J.** 2013. Organically grown crops do not a cropping system make and nor can organic agriculture
26 nearly feed the world. *Field Crop Res.* 144: 145–147.
- 27 **Pardey, P. & Beddow, J.** 2013. *Agricultural innovation: the United States in a changing global reality*. Chicago,
28 USA, The Chicago Council on Global Affairs.
29 https://www.thechicagocouncil.org/sites/default/files/Agricultural_Innovation_Final%281%29.pdf
- 30 **Rhodes, C.J.** 2013. Feeding and Healing the World: Through Regenerative Agriculture and Permaculture.
31 *Science Progress*, 95 (4), 345-446. doi.org/10.3184/003685012X13504990668392.
- 32 **Wheeler, T. & von Braun, J.** 2013. Climate change impacts on global food security. *Science*, 341 (6145): 508–
33 513.
- 34 **Qaim, M. & Kouser, S.** 2013. Genetically Modified Crops and Food Security. *PLoS ONE* 8(6): e64879.
- 35 **Wiggins, S. & Keats, S.** 2013. Leaping and learning: Linking smallholders to markets. London, Agriculture for
36 Impact, Imperial College London.
37 https://workspace.imperial.ac.uk/africanagriculturaldevelopment/Public/LeapingandLearning_FINAL.pdf
- 38 **Caron, P., Biénabe, E. & Hainzelin, E.** 2014. Making transition towards ecological intensification of agriculture a
39 reality: the gaps in and the role of scientific knowledge. *Current opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 8: 44–
40 52. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2014.08.004>
- 41 **Coe, R., Sinclair, F. & Barrios, E.** 2014. Scaling up agroforestry requires research ‘in’ rather than ‘for’
42 development. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*.
43 <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1877343513001437>
- 44 **Webb, P. & Kennedy, E.** 2014. Impacts of agriculture on nutrition: nature of the evidence and research gaps.
45 *Food Nutr. Bull.*, 35: 126–132.
- 46 **Ploeg, J.D. van der & Ventura, F.** 2014. Heterogeneity reconsidered. *Current Opinion in Environmental*
47 *Sustainability*, 8: 23–28.
- 48 **Andreasen, M.** 2014. GM food in the public mind – facts are what they used to be. *Nature Biotechnology*, 32: 25.
- 49 **Klümper, W. & Qaim, M.** 2014. A meta-analysis of the impacts of genetically modified crops. *Plos One*, 9(11):
50 e111629.
- 51 **Rogé, P., Friedman, A. R., Astier, M., & Altieri, M. A.** 2014. Farmer Strategies for Dealing with Climatic
52 Variability: A Case Study from the Mixteca Alta Region of Oaxaca, Mexico. *Agroecology and Sustainable Food*
53 *Systems*, 38(7), 786–811. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2014.900842>
- 54 **Massicotte, M.J.** 2014. Feminist political ecology and La Vía Campesina’s struggle for food sovereignty through
55 the experience of the Escola Latino-Americana de Agroecologia (ELAA). In Peter Andrée *et al.*, eds.,
56 *Globalization and Food Sovereignty: Global and Local Change in the New Politics of Food*, pp. 255-275,
57 Toronto, University of Toronto Press.
- 58 **Lasco, R.D., Delfino, R.J.P. & Espaldon, M.L.O.** 2014. Agroforestry systems: helping smallholders adapt to
59 climate risks while mitigating climate change. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev Clim Change* 5(6), 825–833
- 60 **Barrows, G., Sexton, S. & Zilberman, D.** 2014. Agricultural Biotechnology: The Promise and Prospects of
61 Genetically Modified Crops. *Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 28(1): 99–120.
- 62 **Wesseler, J. & Zilberman, D.** 2014. The economic power of the Golden Rice opposition. *Environment and*
63 *Development Economics*, February, 1–19.
- 64 **Carlson, G.J., Kordas, K. & Murray-Kolb, L.E.** 2015. Associations between women’s autonomy and child
65 nutritional status: a review of the literature. *Matern Child Nutr.*, 11: 452–482.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Langen, N., Gobel, C., Waskow, F.** 2015. The effectiveness of advice and actions in reducing food waste.
2 Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers – Waste and Resource Management 168(2): Article No.
3 1300036
- 4 **Chiputwa, B., Spielman, D.J. & Qaim, M.** 2015. Food standards, certification, and poverty among coffee farmers
5 in Uganda. *World Dev.* 66: 400–412.
- 6 **Altieri, M.A., Nicholls, C.I., Henao, A. & Lana, M.A.** 2015. Agroecology and the Design of Climate Change-
7 Resilient Farming Systems. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 35 (3), 869–890.
8 doi.org/10.1007/s13593-015-0285-2.
- 9 **Carletto, G., Ruel, M., Winters, P., Zezza, A.,** 2015. Farm-level pathways to improved nutritional status:
10 Introduction to the special issue. *The Journal of Development Studies* 51, 945–957.
11 doi:10.1080/00220388.2015.1018908
- 12 **Liebman, M., & Schulte L.A.** 2015. Enhancing agroecosystem performance and resilience through increased
13 diversification of landscapes and cropping systems. *Elem Sci Anth.* 2015; 3:41. DOI:
14 <http://doi.org/10.12952/journal.elementa.000041>
- 15 **Morris, J.R., Vandermeer, J., Perfecto, I.,** 2015. A keystone ant species provides robust biological control of the
16 Coffee Berry Borer under varying pest densities. *PLOS ONE* 10, e0142850.
- 17 **Olney, D.K., Pedehombga, A., Ruel, M.T., Dillon, A.,** 2015. A 2-year integrated agriculture and nutrition and
18 health behavior change communication program targeted to women in Burkina Faso reduces anemia, wasting,
19 and diarrhea in children 3–12.9 months of age at baseline: a cluster-randomized controlled trial. *J. Nutr.* 145,
20 1317–1324. doi:10.3945/jn.114.203539
- 21 **Kanter, R., Walls, H.L., Tak, M., Roberts, F. & Waage, J.** 2015. A conceptual framework for understanding the
22 impacts of agriculture and food system policies on nutrition and health. *Food Security*, 7: 767-777.
23 doi:10.1007/s12571-015-0473-6
- 24 **Kanter, R., Walls, H.L., Tak, M., Roberts, F., Waage, J.,** 2015. A conceptual framework for understanding the
25 impacts of agriculture and food system policies on nutrition and health. *Food Sec.* 7, 767–777.
26 doi:10.1007/s12571-015-0473-6;
- 27 **Offenberg, J.,** 2015. Ants as tools in sustainable agriculture. *J. Appl. Ecol.* 52, 1197–1205.
- 28 **Kehlenbeck, K. & McMullin, S.** 2015. Fruit tree portfolios for improved diets and nutrition. How to use the
29 diversity of different fruit tree species available in Machakos county to provide better nutrition for smallholder
30 farming families. Nairobi: World Agroforestry Centre.
31 <http://www.worldagroforestry.org/downloads/Publications/PDFS/BR15151.pdf>
- 32 **Fresco, L.O.** 2015. *The new green revolution: bridging the gap between science and society.* *Current Science.*
33 <http://www.currentscience.ac.in/Volumes/109/03/0430.pdf>
- 34 **Schot, J. & Steinmuller E.** 2016. Framing innovation policy for transformative change : innovation policy 3.0,
35 Brighton: SPRU, Draft, 4/9/201
- 36 **Bellon, M.R., Ntandou-Bouzitou, G.D. & Caracciolo, F.** 2016. On-Farm Diversity and Market Participation Are
37 Positively Associated with Dietary Diversity of Rural Mothers in Southern Benin, West Africa. *PLOS ONE*,
38 11(9): e0162535. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0162535>.
- 39 **van Noordwijk, M., Coe, R., & Sinclair F.** 2016. Central hypotheses for the third agroforestry paradigm within a
40 common definition. Working paper 233, Bogor, Indonesia: World Agroforestry Centre (ICRAF) Southeast Asia
41 Regional Program. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5716/WP16079.PDF>
- 42 **Addison, L., & Schnurr, M.** 2016. Growing burdens? Disease-resistant genetically modified bananas and the
43 potential gendered implications for labor in Uganda. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 33(4), 967–978.
44 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10460-015-9655-2>
- 45 **Chappell, M.J. & Schneider, M.** 2016. The new three-legged stool: agroecology, food sovereignty, and food
46 justice. In: *The Routledge Handbook of Food Ethics*, eds. M. C. Rawlinson and C. Ward. New York:
47 Routledge. p. 419–429.
- 48 **Kouser, S., Abedullah & Qaim, M.** 2016. Bt cotton and employment effects for female agricultural laborers in
49 Pakistan. *New Biotechnology*, 34: 40–46.
- 50 **Meagher, R.L., Nuessly, G.S., Nagoshi, R.N., Hay-Roe, M.M.** 2016. Parasitoids attacking Fall Armyworm
51 (Lepidoptera: Noctuidae) in sweet corn habitats. *Biol. Control* 95, 66–72.
- 52 **Mourad, M.** 2016. Recycling, recovering and preventing “food waste”: competing solutions for food systems
53 sustainability in the United States and France. *Journal of Cleaner Production* 126: 461–477).
- 54 **Reganold, J.P., & Wachter, J.M.** 2016. Organic agriculture in the twenty-first century. *Nature Plants*, 2(2), 15221.
55 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nplants.2015.221>.
- 56 **UNEP.** 2016a. *Food Systems and Natural Resources.* A Report of the Working Group on Food Systems of the
57 International Resource Panel. Westhoek, H, Ingram J., Van Berkum, S., Özay, L., and Hajer M.
- 58 **FAO. COAG/2016/6.** *Achieving Sustainable rural development through agricultural innovation.* COAG 25th
59 Session. 26-30 September 2016. Rome. <http://www.fao.org/3/a-mr236e.pdf>
- 60 **Ganges, S.** 2016. From agency to capabilities; Sen and sociological theory. *Current Sociology*, Vol 64(1),
61 <https://doi.org/10.1177/0011392115602521>
- 62 **Murty, P.V.V.S., Rao, M.V. & Bamji, M.S.** 2016. Impact of enriching the diet of women and children through
63 health and nutrition education, introduction of homestead gardens and backyard poultry in rural India. *Agric.*
64 *Res.* 5: 210–217. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s40003-016-0206-x>.
- 65 **Alaofè, H., Burney, J., Naylor, R. & Taren, D.** 2016. Solar-powered drip irrigation impacts on crops production
66 diversity and dietary diversity in Northern Benin. *Food Nutr. Bull.*, 37: 164–175.
67 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0379572116639710>.

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Hathaway, M.D.** 2016. Agroecology and Permaculture: Addressing Key Ecological Problems by Rethinking and
2 Redesigning Agricultural Systems. *Journal of Environmental Studies and Sciences*, 6(2): 239–250.
3 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13412-015-0254-8>.
- 4 **Hathaway, M.D.** 2016. Agroecology and Permaculture: Addressing Key Ecological Problems by Rethinking and
5 Redesigning Agricultural Systems. *Journal of Environmental Studies and Sciences*, 6(2): 239–250.
6 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13412-015-0254-8>.
- 7 **Wezel, A. & Silva, E.** 2017. Agroecology and agroecological cropping practices. In A. Wezel, ed. *Agroecological
8 practices for sustainable agriculture: principles, applications, and making the transition*, pp. 19-51. New
9 Jersey, USA, World Scientific.
- 10 **Coe, R., Hughes, K., Sola, P., & Sinclair, F.** 2017. Planned Comparisons Demystified. ICRAF Working Paper
11 No 263. Nairobi, World Agroforestry Centre. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.5716/WP17354.PDF>
- 12 **HLPE.** 2017. *2nd Note on Critical and Emerging Issues for Food Security and Nutrition*. A note by the High Level
13 Panel of Experts on Food Security and Nutrition of the Committee on World Food Security, Rome.
14 [http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/hlpe/hlpe_documents/Critical-Emerging-Issues-2016/HLPE_Note-to-
15 CFS_Critical-and-Emerging-Issues-2nd-Edition_27-April-2017_.pdf](http://www.fao.org/fileadmin/user_upload/hlpe/hlpe_documents/Critical-Emerging-Issues-2016/HLPE_Note-to-CFS_Critical-and-Emerging-Issues-2nd-Edition_27-April-2017_.pdf)
- 16 **Abrahams, P., Bateman, M., Beale, T., Clotey, V., Cock, M.,** 2017. Fall Armyworm: Impacts and implications
17 for Africa. CABI.
- 18 **Rosset, P. & Altieri, M.** 2017. *Agroecology: Science and Politics*. Agrarian Change & Peasant Studies. United
19 Kingdom: Practical Action Publishing.
- 20 **White, M. M.** 2017. "A pig and a garden": Fannie Lou Hamer and the Freedom Farms Cooperative. *Food and
21 Foodways*, 25(1), 20–39. <https://doi.org/10.1080/07409710.2017.1270647>
- 22 **Bouis, H.E. & Saltzman, A.** 2017. Improving nutrition through biofortification: a review of evidence from
23 HarvestPlus, 2003 through 2016. *Glob. Food Secur.*, 12: 49–58. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2017.01.009>.
- 24 **Moseley, W.** 2017. A Risky Solution for the Wrong Problem: Why GMOs won't Feed the Hungry of the World.
25 *Geographical Review*.
- 26 **Peeters, A. & Wezel, A.** 2017. Agroecological principles and practices for grass-based farming systems. In A.
27 Wezel, ed. *Agroecological practices for sustainable agriculture: principles, applications, and making the
28 transition*, pp. 293–354. New Jersey, USA, World Scientific.
- 29 **Sanderson Bellamy, A. & Ioris, A.** 2017. Addressing the Knowledge Gaps in Agroecology and Identifying
30 Guiding Principles for Transforming Conventional Agri-Food Systems. *Sustainability*, 9(3), 330.
31 <https://doi.org/10.3390/su9030330>
- 32 **Wezel, A.** 2017. *Agroecological practices for sustainable agriculture: principles, applications, and making the
33 transition*. New Jersey, USA, World Scientific. 485 p.
- 34 **Korhonen, K., Kotavaara, O., Muilu, T., Rusanen, J.** 2017 Accessibility of local food production to regional
35 markets – Case of berry production in Northern Ostrobothnia, Finland. *European Countryside* 9(4): 709-728
- 36 **Mockshell, J. & Kamanda, J.** 2017. Beyond the agroecological and sustainable agricultural intensification
37 debate: Is blended sustainability the way forward? Deutsches Institut für Entwicklungspolitik, Bonn, Germany,
38 34 p.
- 39 **Wittman, H. & Blesh, J.** 2017. Food Sovereignty and Fome Zero: Connecting Public Food Procurement
40 Programmes to Sustainable Rural Development in Brazil. *Journal of Agrarian Change*, 17: 81-105.
41 doi:10.1111/joac.12131
- 42 **Wittman, H., & Blesh, J.** 2017. Food Sovereignty and Fome Zero : Connecting Public Food Procurement
43 Programmes to Sustainable Rural Development in Brazil: Food Sovereignty and Fome Zero in Brazil. *Journal
44 of Agrarian Change*, 17(1), 81–105. <https://doi.org/10.1111/joac.12131>
- 45 **Brescia, S.** 2017. *Fertile Ground: Agroecology from the Ground Up*. Groundswell International
- 46 **Degefa, S. & Saito, O.** 2017. Assessing the Impacts of Large-Scale Agro-Industrial Sugarcane Production on
47 Biodiversity: A Case Study of Wonji Shoa Sugar Estate, Ethiopia. *Agriculture Basel*, 7(12).
- 48 **Deere, C. D.** 2017. "Women's Land Rights, Rural Social Movements, and the State in the 21st-century Latin
49 American Agrarian Reforms." *Journal of Agrarian Change* 17: 258–278. doi:10.1111/joac.12208.
- 50 **Stone, G.D. & Glover, D.** 2017. Disembedding grain: Golden Rice, the Green Revolution, and heirloom seeds in
51 the Philippines. *Agriculture and Human Values*, 34 (1), 87–102. doi:10.1007/s10460-016-9696-1
- 52 **Loconto, A., Jimenez, A. & Vandecastelaere, E.** 2018. Constructing markets for agroecology – an analysis of
53 diverse options for marketing products from agroecology. Rome, Italy: FAO/INRA.
- 54 **Saj, S., Torquebiau, E., Hainzelin, E., Pages, J. & Maraux, F.** 2017. The way forward: an agroecological
55 perspective for Climate-Smart Agriculture. Opinion Paper. *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment* 250
56 (2017): 20-24. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.agee.2017.09.003>
- 57 **Cole, M.B., Augustin, M.A., Robertson, M.J. & Manners, J.M.** 2018. The science of food security. *NPJ,
58 Science of Food*, 2. Article number, 14 (2018). <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41538-018-0021-9>
- 59 **de Hooge, I.E., van Dum, E., van Trijp, H.C.M.** 2018. Cosmetic specifications in the food waste issue: Supply
60 chain considerations and practices concerning suboptimal food products. *Journal of Cleaner Production* 183 :
61 698-709
- 62 **Giraldo, O.F. & Rosset, P.M.** 2018. Agroecology as a territory in dispute: between institutionality and social
63 movements. *The Journal of Peasant Studies* 45 (3): 545-564.
- 64 **Petersen, P. & Arbenz, M.** 2018. Scaling up agroecology to achieve the SDGs: a political matter. *Farming
65 Matters* 3/2018: 6-9. [http://www.cultivatecollective.org/wp-
66 content/uploads/2018/03/Farming_Matters_special_maart_2018_final.pdf](http://www.cultivatecollective.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/03/Farming_Matters_special_maart_2018_final.pdf)

HLPE DRAFT V0 (4 October 2018) – DO NOT CITE OR QUOTE

- 1 **Ruel, M.T., Quisumbing, A.R., & Balagamwala, M.** 2018. Nutrition-sensitive agriculture: What have we learned
2 so far? *Global Food Security*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gfs.2018.01.002>
- 3 **Sibhatu, K. T. & Qaim, M.** 2018. Farm production diversity and dietary quality: linkages and measurement
4 issues. *Food Security*, 10(1): 47–59. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12571-017-0762-3>.
- 5 **Alamar, M.D., Falagan, N., Aktas, E. & Terrya, L.A.** 2018. Minimising food waste: a call for multidisciplinary
6 research. *Journal of the Science of Food and Agriculture*, 98(1): 8–11.
- 7 **Migliorini, P. & Wezel, A.** 2018. Converging and diverging principles and practices of organic agriculture
8 regulations and agroecology. A review. *Agronomy for Sustainable Development*, 37: 63.
9 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s13593-017-0472-4>
- 10 **Nicholls, C. I., & Altieri, M. A.** 2018. Pathways for the amplification of agroecology. *Agroecology and Sustainable*
11 *Food Systems*, 1–24. <https://doi.org/10.1080/21683565.2018.1499578>
- 12 **D'Annolfo, R., Gemmill-Herren, B., Graeub, B. & Garibaldi, L.A.** 2017. A review of social and economic
13 performance of agroecology, *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 15 (6): 632–644, DOI:
14 10.1080/14735903.2017.1398123
- 15 **D'Annolfo, R., Gemmill-Herren, B., Graeub, B. & Garibaldi, L.A.** 2017. A review of social and economic
16 performance of agroecology, *International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability*, 15 (6): 632–644, DOI:
17 10.1080/14735903.2017.1398123.
- 18 **Benyam, A., Kinnear, S. & Rolfe, J.** 2018. Integrating community perspectives into domestic food waste
19 prevention and diversion policies. *Resources Conservation and Recycling*, 134: 174–183.
- 20 **Chappell, M.J.** 2018. *Beginning to end hunger: food and the environment in Belo Horizonte, Brazil, and beyond.*
21 Oakland, USA, University of California Press.
- 22 **Demeke, M., Meerman, J., Scognamillo, A., Romeo, A. & Asfaw, S.** 2017. *Linking farm diversification to*
23 *household diet diversification: Evidence from a sample of Kenyan ultrapoor farmers.* ESA Working Paper No.
24 17–01. Rome, FAO.
- 25 **Carriquiry, A., de Brauw, A., Meenakshi, J.V., Gilligan, D.O.,** 2012b. Introduction of b-carotene – rich orange
26 sweet potato in rural Uganda results in increased vitamin A intakes among children and women and improved
27 vitamin A status among. *J. Nutr.* 142, 1871–1880. <http://dx.doi.org/10.3945/jn.111.151829>.
- 28 **Cucagna, M.E. & Goldsmith, P.D.** 2018. Value adding in the agri-food value chain. *International Food and*
29 *Agribusiness Management Review*, 21(3): 293–316.
- 30 **Gollin, D.** 2018. *Farm size and productivity; lessons from recent literature.* FAO, IFAD, ISPC/CGIAR, and the
31 World Bank Expert Consultation: Focusing Agricultural and Rural Development Research and Investment on
32 Achieving SDGs 1 and 2. 11 January 2018.
- 33 **Gollin, D.** 2018. *Farm size and productivity; lessons from recent literature.* FAO, IFAD, ISPC/CGIAR, and the
34 World Bank Expert Consultation: Focusing Agricultural and Rural Development Research and Investment on
35 Achieving SDGs 1 and 2. 11 January 2018.
- 36 **Batello, C., Bezner Kerr, R., Owoputi, I. & Rahmanian, M.** 2019. Agroecology and nutrition: Transformative
37 possibilities and challenges. In: *Sustainable Diets*. B. Burlingame and S. Dernini. CABI, Wallingford,
38 Oxfordshire/Boston, MA., pp. 53-63.
- 39